

Digitized by the Internet Archive
in 2008 with funding from
Microsoft Corporation



GRAMMAR OF THE VEI LANGUAGE.

OUTLINES

OF A

GRAMMAR OF THE VEI LANGUAGE

TOGETHER WITH A

VEI-ENGLISH VOCABULARY.

AND AN

ACCOUNT OF THE DISCOVERY AND NATURE OF THE VEI
MODE OF SYLLABIC WRITING.

BY. S. W. KOELLE,

CHURCH MISSIONARY.



KEGAN PAUL, TRENCH, TRÜBNER & Co. Ltd.

DRYDEN HOUSE, GERRARD STREET, LONDON, W.

PL
578
K815

CONTENTS.

	PAGE
PREFACE	i—vi

CHAPTER I.

§. 1. ETHNOLOGICAL RELATIONSHIP OF THE VEI LANGUAGE,	1
I. Affinity with Indo-European, Semitic, and African Roots.	1
II. Languages belonging to the Mandén-ga Stock. .	10
III. Illustration of peculiarities of the Vei Language. .	11

CHAPTER II.

§. 2. SOUNDS AND ORTHOGRAPHY	14
--	----

CHAPTER III.

ETYMOLOGY OF THE PARTS OF SPEECH.

§. 3. GENERAL	19
§. 4. ETYMOLOGY OF SUBSTANTIVES.	19
§. 5. ETYMOLOGY OF PRONOUNS.	23
I. Personal and Possessive Pronouns.	23
II. Reflective Pronoun.	24
III. Demonstrative Pronouns.	24
IV. Interrogative Pronouns.	26
V. Reciprocal Pronoun.	26
§. 6. ETYMOLOGY OF ADJECTIVES.	26
§. 7. ETYMOLOGY OF NUMERALS.	27

1035163

CONTENTS.

	PAGE
§. 8. ETYMOLOGY OF VERBS	32
§. 9. ETYMOLOGY OF ADVERBS	35
§. 10. ETYMOLOGY OF POSTPOSITIONS	38
§. 11. ETYMOLOGY OF CONJUNCTIONS	39
§. 12. ETYMOLOGY OF INTERJECTIONS	40

CHAPTER IV.

§. 13. CONVERTIBILITY OF WORDS	40
--	----

CHAPTER V.

§. 14. ON THE ACCENT	43
--------------------------------	----

CHAPTER VI.

THE LAW OF EUPHONY.

§. 15. PHYSICAL LAW OF EUPHONY	45
§. 16. PSYCHICAL LAW OF EUPHONY	56

CHAPTER VII.

ON COMPOSITION AND DECOMPOSITION.

§. 17. COMPOSITION	58
§. 18. DECOMPOSITION	59

CHAPTER VIII.

FIGURES OF SPEECH AND FIGURATIVE LANGUAGE.

§. 19. FIGURES OF SPEECH	62
§. 20. FIGURATIVE LANGUAGE	64

CHAPTER IX.

§. 21. ON PROPOSITIONS	73
----------------------------------	----

CONTENTS.

CHAPTER X.

	PAGE
§. 22. PECULIAR SUFFIXES	78
I. <i>Ni</i>	78
II. <i>Wi</i>	81
III. <i>We</i>	82
IV. <i>Ke</i>	83
V. <i>Wa</i>	85
VI. <i>O, u, ou</i>	85
VII. <i>I</i>	86
VIII. Affinity between some of them	87
IX. <i>Ro</i>	88
X. <i>Re</i>	90
XI. <i>A, ra, da</i>	91
XII. <i>Na</i>	93

CHAPTER XI.

SYNTAX OF THE PARTS OF SPEECH.

§. 23. SYNTAX OF SUBSTANTIVES	94
§. 24. SYNTAX OF PRONOUNS	97
I. Personal and Possessive Pronouns	97
II. Reflective Pronouns	105
III. Demonstrative Pronouns	106
IV. Interrogative Pronouns	109
V. Reciprocal Pronoun	110
§. 25. SYNTAX OF ADJECTIVES	111
§. 26. SYNTAX OF NUMERALS	112
§. 27. SYNTAX OF VERBS	116
§. 28. SYNTAX OF ADVERBS	128
§. 29. SYNTAX OF POSTPOSITIONS	131
§. 30. SYNTAX OF CONJUNCTIONS	133
§. 31. SYNTAX OF INTERJECTIONS	140
VEI-ENGLISH VOCABULARY	143

CORRIGENDA.

PAGE.	LINE.	
11	5	<i>read</i> Mande <i>for</i> Mani.
11	23	<i>dele</i> the
13	5 & 13	<i>read</i> ' <i>for</i> '.
17	17	. . and o <i>for</i> and o.
21	16	. . dónna and dón <i>for</i> dónna and dón.
21	32	. . ba <i>for</i> be.
22	4 & 5	. . kóri <i>for</i> kóri.
22	23 & 24	. . kò <i>for</i> kọ.
32	last	. . mbōro <i>for</i> mbōro.
37	4	. . kẹ <i>for</i> ẹk.
37	22	. . kómu <i>for</i> kómu.
38	24	. . kò <i>for</i> kọ.
47	14	. . food <i>for</i> foot, and dóm-fen <i>for</i> dóm-for.
50	7	. . kuríra <i>for</i> kóríra, and kúri <i>for</i> kóri.
51	1	. . thee ;" kéima <i>for</i> kéima.
51	6	. . ároitongé <i>for</i> arbiton gế.
51	25	. . ākénẹ <i>for</i> ákénra.
60	4	. . kọ <i>for</i> ko.
85	20	. . come <i>for</i> gone.
103	9	. . bẹre <i>for</i> bẹre.
105	16	. . dénu <i>for</i> dínu.
106	bottom	. . kẹ <i>for</i> ke.
118	33	. . the verb substantive <i>for</i> the verb, the substantive.
149	24—26	. . bò <i>for</i> bó.
157	26	. . don <i>for</i> don.
156	1 & 2	. . lawful <i>for</i> natural.
165	1 & 2	. . proper <i>for</i> natural.
166	10	. . anliegen <i>for</i> verliegen.
175	30	. . to be white <i>for</i> to white.
176	28	. . gbẹre <i>for</i> gbáre.
179	bottom	. . civet-cat <i>for</i> cive-teat.

P R E F A C E.

THE following Outlines and Vocabulary are the result of a five months' residence (from November 1850 to March 1851) in the Vei country, both at Wákoro (Cape Mount) and Dsháiãro (the Gallinas). But with the best will, one cannot do in Western Africa what he might do elsewhere. The intense and persevering exertion required for the cultivation of an unwritten language, cannot but bring on fever in this land of fevers. My work was twice interrupted by fever during the five months, and I here gratefully acknowledge the goodness of God that it has been *only* twice. Besides this, a civil war was raging in the country, which, during the first half of my residence, proved a hindrance to my object. For a fortnight I was left alone with my servant in a hut, all the natives of the place having fled, from fear of a daily-expected attack of the enemy. In addition to this comes the great unfitness of unlettered natives for literary pursuits, and the difficulty to keep them employed in such a work for any length of time. As one of them said to me, "A black man is not able to sit down a whole day in one place, and to do nothing but book-palaver." This statement will, I feel assured, bespeak the indulgence of the Reader to the degree of imperfection in which the Vei Grammnár appears. Yet the study of a language in the very country where it is spoken, has always its decided advantages; and the above statement can therefore be considered, at the same time, as an invitation to expect from the following pages at least *a little* more light on the still dark field of African languages.

The plan which I consider safest and speediest in reducing

languages is this:—first, to write from the mouth of natives a certain amount of stories, songs, descriptions, &c.; then to translate them with the aid of one who understands some English; and next to deduce the grammar from it. This is the plan I pursued in Vei. I wrote and translated 170 pages, 30 of which were dictated by a young man who understands English pretty well; 30 by Mómoru Doaru Wónye, or John Sandfish, the same who had been employed by Captain Forbes, and who also speaks English a little; 70 by Kári Bára Ndóre Wānó, the author of one of the manuscripts referred to in the narrative of my Vei journey of 1849, who speaks only a few words of English; and the remaining 40 by three elderly men, who do not understand a word of English. When I thus wrote, I did not understand what I was writing, but merely entrusted to the paper, in simple and consistent orthography, the sounds which I was hearing. Hence it often happened, that, in writing, I had separated into two words what was only one, or united into one what really were two. But this mode of proceeding enabled me, easily to discover phonetic changes, with which I should, perhaps, not have been struck, had there been in my memory a distinct image of the individual word before I heard it used in the context.

I have made these remarks respecting the source from which I drew my grammar, in order to account for the examples on which the rules are based, and the contents of which may sometimes create a little surprise, and, more especially, to place the force of these examples in the proper light. They are not phrases which have first been formed in English for the purpose that an interpreter might give the corresponding phrase in Vei, and that thus a certain rule might be established; but they are taken, with very few exceptions, from the context of native speeches, made without reference to any particular rules. Rules have not produced them, but they have produced the rules.

The signification of the words in the Vocabulary was obtained in the same way; and every one must see how much safer that is, than the easier and more convenient method of merely asking an interpreter what a given word means in his own language. From pursuing the latter plan, mistakes have been committed like the following: "Give me a little" has been represented as "some;" "these people" as "they;" "a black man" as "body;" "I want some" as "more," &c.

The territory over which the Vei language is spoken is small, its most northern part being what has been called the Gallinas, and its southern boundary, Half Cape Mount, being about a day's walk to the south of Grand Cape Mount, and stretching not farther inland than two days' journey, or about forty or fifty miles. At the Gallinas, according to information received there, the Vei territory did not extend farther inland than fifteen or twenty miles, till about twenty years ago, when the chiefs were instigated by Spanish slave-traders to give it its present extent. To the north the Vei language is bordered on by the Kírím language, from which it is entirely different; and to the south by the relics of the Déwoi language, with which also it has no particular affinity, and by the English of the Republic of Liberia.

This shews that the Veiese must have come originally from the interior, and taken possession of the above-described line of coast. Similar inroads appear to have been made on other parts of the coast; for the interior tribes are always jealous of the advantages of those close to the sea, from whom they have to obtain by barter, sea-salt, European commodities, &c. But in addition to these general reasons, there is still a direct tradition among the Vei people themselves, to the effect that they emigrated from a district of the Máni country, under the command of the two brothers, Fábule and Kīatám̄ba, conquered part of the coast, and settled where they now are.

The question therefore arises, Whence did they get the name

of Vei? With regard to this point I did not get any satisfactory answer from themselves: they appeared to have no opinion whatever on the subject. One of two things, therefore, is likely to have happened: either they retained the name, not, indeed, of the country, but of the district from which they emigrated, or they assumed the national name of those whom they conquered. The former does not appear to have been the case; for the name of that part of Mani where they came from was mentioned to me, but I regret to say, nothing more remains in my memory regarding it, than the mere impression that it is very different from the word "Vei." I therefore suppose the conquering Manis appropriated to themselves, not only the country, but also the name of the people whom they had conquered. This would be the more natural if their emigration had been caused by internal dissension at home, a thing which often takes place among African tribes; for thus they would have more fully established their distinction from, and independence of, their mother-country.

As to the time, also, when this conquest may have taken place, I could gain no accurate information. A very old chief, probably ninety or more years of age, was pointed out to me as the son of one of the great conquerors; but the word "son" being used for grandson and descendant also, this is not decisive. If we compare the dialects spoken by the Manis and Veis, we discover a difference which can scarcely have arisen in less than a couple of centuries. So far back we shall therefore be compelled to date that conquest, on the assumption that the language of the emigrating and remaining Manis has been quite identical. But as it is possible that slight dialectic differences may have existed before the emigration, the present difference of language cannot be looked upon as a positive proof that such a conquest did not take place later. But, at any rate, it cannot have happened later than a century ago, for circumstances connected with it have already assumed the full character of fables. Near the town of Dátia, *e.g.*, at the foot of the

Kong behind Cape Mount, there is a piece of water which they call “Zóntori,” and the reason why it bears that name is as follows:— At the time of the conquest, when Zong, the king of the place, had lost his warriors in the battle, he fled into the forest with Tóri, his queen: there they met a benign being of the other world, who showed them a way down into the regions under the water, the happy abode of the departed. Thither all the warriors followed them, and the rest of their subjects. There they now enjoy an existence free from care and full of pleasure, and the sound of their songs, or the noise of their feasts and frolics, are sometimes heard by the living during the silence of the night. But when this happens, they consider it an evil omen, generally prognosticating the death of some person: if the noise is very great, the death of a chief; or, in case the songs sound like *sánde* songs, the death of a woman. It therefore always spreads alarm when the Zóntori people make themselves heard in their wide dominions under the water.

It is right here to state, that I had a forerunner in writing on the grammar of the Vei language. I allude to the grammatical remarks of E. Norris, Esq., in a pamphlet entitled, “Despatch communicating the discovery of a native-written character, &c., by Lieut. F. E. Forbes, R.N.” And I gladly embrace this opportunity to express my high esteem of that gentleman’s philological skill, of the perseverance he displayed in the very difficult way in which he had to gain his acquaintance with the Vei language; and, considering the poor and insufficient means at his command, of the success, also, which accompanied his praiseworthy endeavours. He has the honour to have discovered before me the absence of declension in the noun, the use of some particles, *e.g.* *ni*, after the verb, and some peculiarity in the use of pronouns, &c. But, of course, it was altogether impossible, with his imperfect means, to obtain a clear view of many things which the following pages will explain.

Neither can I let this opportunity pass, without bearing testimony to the credit due to Lieut. F. E. Forbes for his discovery of the fact, that the natives at Cape Mount possessed a mode of writing of their own. I have myself seen the few indistinct characters, written with charcoal on the walls of a house, which had first attracted his notice: at present, I regret to add, they are no longer visible, the house having been whitewashed. It required an observing eye, of no common order, to be struck with these new and indistinct characters. Many Englishmen had passed that house, but it appears none stopped to examine these strange signs, except Lieut. Forbes.

And now, may the following pages, the result of many an hour's lonely labour in tropical Africa, be not found altogether useless, but may they contribute a mite to the furtherance of the cause of Him who has declared himself to be the King of Truth!

S. W. KOELLE.

FOURAH BAY, SIERRA LEONE,

July 26, 1851.



CHAPTER I.

ETHNOLOGICAL RELATIONSHIP OF THE VEI LANGUAGE

§. 1.

The Bible teaches us that once "the whole earth was of ONE language and of ONE speech;" and likewise, that in a miraculous way "the Lord did CONFOUND the language of all the earth." This accounts both for the features of AFFINITY and the deep-going DIFFERENCE between the languages of mankind.

§ I. In illustrating the *affinity of Vei roots with roots of other languages*, it must of course be presupposed as generally acknowledged, that one and the same root may appear in different languages as a different part of speech; it may, *e. g.*, be a noun in one language, a verb in another, a preposition in a third: that the *consonants* are the more important and stable element of language, whereas the *vowels* are subordinate and easily changeable: that, frequently, the first consonant of a root is the first in rank, and the others become of less importance, in the same proportion as they are distant from the first: and, lastly, that certain consonants are so closely allied, that they may be substituted, one for the other, without affecting the meaning. Besides these general principles, some peculiarities of the Vei language must be taken into consideration. Its extreme tendency to simplicity and shortness, by means of which most of its words are either monosyllables or dissyllables, must greatly enhance the value of the single consonant which Vei monosyllables may have preserved from polysyllabic roots. The law regulating the distribution of consonants and vowels, according to which each radical consonant is uniformly followed by a vowel, must affect certain roots, either by the ejection of consonants, or the insertion of vowels, in order to

avoid the direct meeting of two or more consonants. The aversion of the language to begin words with *r* or *l* produces a regular change of these letters into *d*; and its aversion to begin words with vowels causes the general loss of initial vowels.

Now an attention to the principles here laid down will doubtless enable the reader to see, what has often struck me during the study of the language, *viz.* that a number of Vei roots are identical or cognate with the Indo-European and Semitic roots. I am not aware whether attempts have ever been made to identify the roots of Negro languages with those of other lingual stocks. However that may be, I hope that the subjoined catalogue of compared roots will make the impression, that the sameness or affinity of sounds therein exhibited cannot be accidental, but must have a broader and surer basis. What else can that basis be, but the common humanity which the Negro shares with the Caucasian. The lingual world is just beginning to point out that the Grammar of the Negro languages betrays the same rational principles, the same general laws, the same regularity and organism of structure, as the Grammar of other languages. Can we be surprised, if we find a corresponding comprehensiveness in the vocabulary, and even some affinity in the roots? Professor Pott, an eminent German scholar, somewhere says: "Linguists, without being able to come up to the warmth and vivacity of Mrs Beecher Stowe's writings, will yet obtain the merit, by elucidating the reasonableness and general human feelings in the idioms of torrid Africa, of contributing greatly towards dispersing those prejudices, which consider the mental qualification of the Negroes as much below the usual standard of mankind, and their destination to approach closely that of beasts of burden, so that it appears no great injustice for the white man to force their arms and limbs into unconditional servitude, and to dispose of them in an arbitrary manner." We trust that the following *Grammar* will not be without some contribution of this kind, although the Vei language is by no means one of the most developed, but decidedly one of the least developed of Negro languages. And even the

Comparison of Roots we subjoin, in the hope that it will contribute a little towards exposing the entire groundlessness of that anti-biblical assertion, that our black brethren in Africa have an unadamic origin.

Vei Roots compared with Indo-European and Semitic Roots.

The *Interjections* are the same in the Vei as we find in most other languages, as—*a, e, o, ho, éio, hoío.*

The Vei contains four *Demonstrative Roots*, all of which can be easily recognised in both the Semitic and Indo-European languages. But we must bear in mind that one and the same demonstrative root frequently fixed itself in language, either as a real demonstrative pronoun, or as an interrogative and relative pronoun, or as an adverb, or even as a conjunction. (Comp. §§. 102—105 of Ewald's "Ausführliches Lehrgebäude der Hebräischen Sprache.")

First Demonstrative Root.

Vei: *mē*, this; *mu*, this, it; *mína*, which? *mbé*, which? what?
mē, adv. here, there; *mbé*, why? *mína*, where?

Semitic: מִי, who? מָה, what? מִן, quis? מַה, quid?
הֵן, here; הֵנָּה, where?

Indo-European: ποίος? πότερον? πῶς? Germ. wer? wo? Engl.
who? where?

Second Demonstrative Root.

Vei: *níe*, adv. here; *nu*, yonder.

Semitic: הֵנָּה (for הֵנָּה), הֵנָּה, הֵנָּה.

Indo-European: Sansk. न, stirps demonstrativa; Gr. νυν-νῦ;
Lat. en.

Third Demonstrative Root.

Vei: *kē*, this, that; *dşō*, who? *káma*, what? how much?

kē, adv. there, then, thus; *káma*, how?

kē, conj. then, that, whether.

Semitic: הֵן, this; הֵן, is; הֵן, thus; הֵן, conj. that.

Indo-European: Sansk. क्विम्, quid (r. क्व); Hindust. جو (=dşō)

who? كون, who? which? Gr. κῶς? κό-τερον? Lat. quis? quid?

Fourth Demonstrative Root.

Vei hē, hēye, here, there; hi, if, and.

Semitic: הֵן, הֵי, הֵם, הֵן; הֵן; הֵן, from ה + ו.

Indo-European: सः, hic; हि, particula interrogativa; G. ó, ős; L. hic; G. hier, hin, her; E. he, here.

The *Personal Pronouns* do not exhibit so striking a similarity yet some may be discovered, and we feel inclined to compare

n, nā, (I, my) with H. אֲנִי; A. أَنَا.

i, yā, (thou, thy,) with the suffix *i*, which, in Sindi, is the possessive pronoun of the second person singular.

a, ā, *wa* (he, his) with H. ה (suff.), הֵן; A. هُوَ, which Fürst supposes to be a compound of two separate demonstrative roots, *ha* and *wa*.

mu (we, our) with S. वयम्, nos; G. ἡμεῖς; L. nos; G. mir; E. we. Compare also the singular G. mich; E. me.

wu (ye, your) with S. वस्, vos; Gr. ὑμεῖς; L. vos; Fr. vous.

Of the *Numerals*, only two admit of a comparison with Indo-European roots, viz.—

fēra, two, with S. पर, alius; Sindi न, duo; L. par, bis, bini; G. paar; E. pair. Compare also the *Vei* *pēre* also, too.

tan, ten; with S. दशन्, decem: Gr. δέκα; L. decem; Goth. taihun; G. zehn; E. ten.

The remaining words which we should like to compare, may here follow in alphabetical order.

be, to live, to exist, be; *bere*, to be not; *wē*, to be (as copula); *were*, to be not, cannot, may not.

S. भू, esse; Gr. φύω; L. fu-i, fu-turus, fo-re; G. bi-n; E. be.

In Hebrew we might compare הֵן and הֵן for הֵן and הֵן, of which the first and last aspirates may be easily lost, so that only *w* or *b* remains; and the negative *bere*, *were*, may remind us of בְּלִי בָּל.

béra, to fall; S. पड्, cadere, फल् findi, dirumpi; Hindust.

پڑنا, cadere; Gr. σφάλλω; L. fallo; G. fallen; E. fall;

H. בָּלָה, בָּלָה; A. اَفَلَ.

bére, to pass; S. पृ and पार, trajicere; Gr. περάω, πόρος;

L. per; G. fahren, Fährmann; E. ferry, fare; H. עָבַר;

A. عَبَرَ. Compare also Vei *fére*, to barter.

ba, to come out of; H. בָּא; A. بَا; S. गा, 'ire; Gr. βη,

βίβημι, βαίνω.

bun, to bend, bow; S. मुञ्, flectere, curvare; Gr. φεύγω;

L. fugio (a vertendo dicta); G. biegen, beugen, Bogen;

E. bow, bend.

di, light, flame; S. दिव्, splendere; दिव, cælum; Gr. Δι-ὸς

(Ζεύς); L. dies, sub divo. Compare also H. דִּי and

דִּי.

dīa, quick; S. अर्, celer; अ, ire, to which Bopp remarks

Goth. *airus* mihi ortum esse videtur ex primitiva hujus

radicis formā अर्; Hib. *ria* = he will arrive, *ria* = run-

ning, speed.

dše, to see; *dša*, eye; S. अक्ष, oculus; ईक्ष्, videre; कि, scire;

Hib. *ci*, to see; Gr. ὄσσο, ὄκκο; L. oculus; G. Auge,

E. eye.

dši (= *gi*), water; S. जल, aqua; Hib. *gil* = aqua; L. gelu;

Goth. *kalds* = frigidus; Lith. *szala* = gelascit.

dúma, earth, soil; H. דָּמָה; A. دُنْيَا.

fa, father; *pa*, Mr., Sir; S. पितृ, पतृ, pater, which Bopp

derives from पा, servare, nutrire, and suff. तृ; Gr. πατήρ;

L. pater; G. Vater; E. father; H. אָב; A. أَب.

fa, to die, kill, death; S. वन्, occidere, perdere; Gr. φονέω,

φόνος; L. fendere, funus; E. funeral.

fā, full, to fill; S. पू, पूर, implere, satiare; G. πίμ-πλη-μι;

L. impleo, plenus; G. voll, füllen; E. full, fill; H. מָלָא,

מָלָא, to be full; A. وَرِي, وَرِي.

fīra, wind, breath; *fē*, to blow; *bānda*, sky, time; S. वा,

flare, spirare; वान्, ventus; Goth. *vo*, flare; Gr. αὔρα ex

ἄφρα, οὐρος ex ὄφρος; L. ventus, aura; G. Wind; E. wind.

fo, to say; *fo*, *adv.*, clean, pure, truly; S. पू, purificare, lustrare; भा, splendere; Gr. φη-μι, εἶπω; L. purus, verus; fa-ri, Old G. bar; E. pure, bare.

fóno, to vomit; S. वम् vomo; Gr. ἐμέω; L. vomo; E. vomit.

fúra, to bore; H. בּוֹר, בּוֹר; A. فَار; L. forare; G. bohren
E. bore.

hári, all; S. सब, quivis, omnis; Pers. هر; Gr. ὅλος; Goth. alls; G. alle; E. all.

kúmba, grave; G. grab, grube, graben; E. grave; H. קָבֵר;
A. قَبْر.

kári, to break; *kére*, war; S. कृ, offendere, ferire, occidere;
G. κεράω, κίρνημι; G. krieg; L. cul-ter; H. קָרַע;
A. قَرَعَ.

kére, or *kéle*, to call; *kóari*, to speak; *kure*, word; S. कुर, कुल्, गृ, sonare; कुरा, vox; गङ्ग, clamare, crepare; Gr. καλέω, ἀγγέλλω; L. garrere, canere, gallus; G. gellen; E. cry, call, nightin-gale; H. קָרָא, קוֹל; A. قَالَ, قَوْل.

ki, to sleep; *ku*, *ken*, house; S. शो, domire; Gr. κοί-τη, κῶ-μα; L. quies; Goth. hei-wa, domus; Old G. hi-wo, conjux, hi-wa, uxor; G. hei-m; E. home.

kóro, old; S. पुरा, *adv.* olim, antequam; गरु, gravis, venerandus; Gr. γέρων; G. Greis, grau; E. grey.

kóso-kóso, to cough; S. कास्, id.; Lith. kostu; G. husten.

kúri, to go round, to carry round; Gr. κίρκος; L. circus;
G. Kreiss; E. circle; H. בּוֹר for בּוֹר; A. كَر.

kíru, hinder-part, back; *kínu*, yesterday; H, אָחוֹר;
A. آخِر.

kíru, *kérēma*, *ba*, great, big, large. Here a transmutation of a labial into a guttural seems to have taken place, a change occurring even in the Vei language itself, e.g. *kun* and *wun*, when; *kúnda* and *búnda*, to bend. On the assumption of such a transmutation we recognise the Vei root in S. पुरु, multus; Gr. πολύς; L. plus mul-tus; Hib. mor, great. big; G. viel.

ma, not; S. मा, id.; Gr. μη; H. 𑂢𑂣𑂱, to deny; A. 𑂣, idem.
ma, to make; S. मद् parare; Gr. μῆχος, μηχανή; G. machen,
 mögen; E. make, might, may.

máma, grandmother, probably = mother's-mother; *ba*, mother,
 S. मातृ, mater, of which Bopp says. "ut mihi videtur a r.
 मा; Gr. μήτηρ; L. Mater; G. Mutter; E. mother; H.
 𑂢𑂣𑂱; A. 𑂢𑂣𑂱.

mi, to drink; H. 𑂢𑂣𑂱, 𑂢𑂣𑂱, water; A. 𑂢𑂣𑂱, id.; S. पा, bibere;
 Gr. πίνω; L. bibo; G. bier; E. beer.

péne, all, whole; Gr. πᾶς, παν-τος; L. finis; E. finish.

ro, to say, to think; Gr. εἶρω; L. loquor; S. रू, to which
 Bopp remarks "huc trahimus etiam Gr. ῥέω, ῥήμα, ab-
 jecta litterata initiali, sicut ῥέω=fluo, and σρέω, σρέω=
 सवामि." Compare also, S. रद्, loqui; Old G. redson;
 G. reden; Goth. razda = sermo.

sen, to say; G. singen, sagen; E. sing, say.

sére, to rise, ascend; *sére*, very; S. सृ, ire, progredi; सार,
 eximus, optimus; G. hehr, sehr; E. rear.

sz, to sit, set; S. सद्, sidere, sedere; Gr. ἕδος, ἕζομαι;
 L. sedere, sidere; G. sitzen, setzen, sinken; E. sit, set,
 settle, sink.

sq, to stand; S. स्था, stare; G. ἵστημι; L. sto; G. stehen;
 E. stand.

súnda, to send; G. senden; E. send. Perhaps S. सद्, id.

sun, to gather, collect; S. सम्, cum; सद्, colligare; Gr. συν;
 ξυν; G. sammeln, sammt; L. cum; E. sum.

súsu, breast, teat; S. चुचुक, papilla; Gr. τίτθη, τιτθος; G.
 Zize; E. teat.

ta, fire; *ta*, to cook; S. दव, calor, ignis; दद्, urere;
 Gr. δαίω; Old G. taht, daht.

tā, go; H. 𑂢𑂣𑂱, to come, to go; A. 𑂢𑂣𑂱; S. अद्, ire.

tára, to tear; S. दृ, lacerare, dissecare; Gr. δέρω; L. tero
 G. zerren; E. tear.

téri, or *téli*, tale; G. zählen, erzählen; E. tell, tale.

tére or *téle*, sun; S. सूर, id.; Gr. ἥλιος; L. sol; G. Sonne;
 E. sun,

ványá, vein; L. *vena*; E. vein.

wúru, to will, like, wish; S. वृ, वृ, optare, desiderare;
Gr. βούλομαι; L. volo; G. wollen, wählen; E. will;

H. פָּרַץ, to cut out, to choose; A. بَرِي.

wúru, to bear, to beget; *bíra*, to take; *ǎ́ró*, hand, arm;

S. मृ, ferre; मर, onus; Gr. φέρω; L. fero, pario, porto;

G. Bahre, ge-bären; E. to bear, bier; H. פָּרַץ.

Note.—This comparison of African roots could also be extended to the *American languages*. As an instance, we will merely give the demonstrative roots of the Greenlandish, which entirely coincide with the first three Vei demonstratives mentioned above. They are taken from S. Kleinschmidt's "Grammatik der Grönländischen Sprache," and are as follows:

<i>ma</i> , "here."	<i>mana</i> , "this."	<i>uv</i> , "here, there."
<i>na</i> , <i>nav</i> , "where?"	<i>suna</i> , "what?"	<i>kina</i> , "who?"
<i>ik</i> , "three, yonder."	<i>inga</i> , "that, this."	<i>kia</i> , <i>kina</i> , "who?"

3. There is a very great difference between many of the *African languages*; and if once fully brought to light, they are likely to separate into several distinct stocks of languages, differing, perhaps, as widely from each other as do languages of the Indo-European and Semitic stocks. The languages spoken to the south of the Moon-mountains seem to form one such stock—the South African; but the North-African languages are not yet sufficiently known to be thus classified.

I had here given a list of roots which are common to the Vei and to other North- and South-African languages not belonging to the Mande stock. But as the publication of this Grammar has been delayed so long, that my "Polyglotta Africana" will be out about the same time, the list is now omitted, because the Polyglot furnishes a comparison of Vei roots with roots of a great many other African languages.

II. Besides this radical and general affinity of the Vei with European, Asiatic, and African languages, it also stands in a *more particular and immediate relationship* with a number of

African languages, with which it forms one common stock or family—the Mánde family. For an illustration of this closer or family connexion of the Vei language we again refer to the “Polyglotta Africana.”

The Mani family of languages seems to occupy almost the whole western part of High Sudan, between the 16th and 8th degree of northern latitude, extending eastward to about the longitude of Timbuctu, or the meridian of Greenwich. Towards the west it seems to have nowhere descended into that narrow strip of lowland, which, from Senegambia right down to Cape Palmas, forms an intermediate step between High Sudan and the Atlantic, except in the Vei country, and in part of the present Mánde territory. The lowland between High Sudan and the sea is occupied by languages widely different from those of the Mánde stock; viz. the Kírím, Búlom, English, Tímne, Bága, Nálu, Bidşógo, Balánta, Pépêl, Fúlup, Wólof, &c.

III. Besides those already mentioned, there is another class of words which the Vei has in common with Indo-European and Semitic languages (doubtless also with African though I am not able to point them out). They have not originally been part of the Vei language, but were adopted through the intercourse with Europeans and Muhammadans. This adoption, however, could not be effected without subjecting the words to considerable changes. A comparison of the form of these words before and after their adoption must afford a striking illustration of the *difference* of the Vei from those languages from which the words are borrowed.

The alteration to which these words had to be subjected before they could easily flow in the Vei speech, invites us, at the same time, to reflect on the still greater changes which, in different ways, one and the same root may have had to undergo, at that remarkable era of the world when an omnipotent will had produced in the human mind such an astonishing variation and diversifying tendency in conceiving

and expressing thoughts, as must have existed in the epoch of the "separation of tongues," and when that "propensity to variation was still in the greatest activity." Such reflections may free one from many a doubt and suspicion which a first glance at the above identification of roots may have awakened, and dispose the mind to that degree of faith which even philology often requires, before she opens herself for insight and comprehension. That they may serve this purpose is an additional reason for introducing in this place the following collection of words which have become naturalized in the Vei language.

From the *English* the following words are adopted, and more or less generally understood:—Bed, V. *béri* or *béli*; bowl, V. *bóli* and *bóri*; lamp, V. *dámpo*; ring, V. *din*, *i.e.* finger-ring or ear-ring; jacket, V. *dşēti*; English-man, V. *Dşéngisemō*; French-man, V. *Fási-inō*; factory, V. *fētere*, and sometimes contracted into *fētē*; fork, V. *fúrokia*; governor, V. *gómēre*; hundred, V. *hóndoro*; carpenter, V. *kámundere* and *kám'dere*; candle, V. *kéndere*; Curtis, a proper name, V. *Koisi*; coat, V. *kóti*; queen, V. *kuini*; cucumber, V. *kumbósu*; America, V. *Mérekē*; million, V. *mílen*; Monrovia, V. *Mondóvia*; Parker, proper name, V. *Páka*; pillow, V. *púro* and *púlo*; Sierra Leone, V. *Sárō'*; saucy, V. *sási*; sailor, V. *sēra* and *sēla*; sugar, V. *súru* and *súga*; timber, V. *tímberē*; tumbler, V. *tómbūru*; trunk, V. *tórōngu*; wine, V. *waíni*; waistcoat, V. *wéskete*.

Portuguese words are found sparingly:—Pote (pot), V. *bóda*; janella (window), V. *dşíndēra*; batel (boat), V. *báa*; cebolla (onion), V. *síbara* and *síbā*; verruma (gimlet), V. *búruma*; trazado (sword), V. *tasáro*; pāgar (pay), V. *páwa* and *pā*; tabaco (tobacco), V. *táwa* and *tā*; Póro, doubtless a corruption of Portuguese, the first Europeans seen by the natives, and now used for all foreigners of a white complexion.

The *Spanish* words are also few in number:—Barra (bar), V. *bára*; bandera (banner), V. *béndēra*; plata? (silver), V. *pátāwa* (dollar); mesa (table), V. *mása*.

French and *German* words are these three:—Kútō, couteau, knife; fėti, Flöte, flute; Bonobázi, Buonaparte.

The *Arabic* words are chiefly (but not exclusively) used by the Muhammadan Veis:—Allā, *i.e.* ^{الله} *God*; aldšéna, *i.e.* ^{الجنة} *garden, paradise*; Buraíma and Burányīma, *i.e.* ^{إبراهيم} *Ibrahim, Abraham*; Dárābu, *i.e.* ^{العرب} *Arab, Arabic*; dšahā-nāma and dšárarāma, *i.e.* ^{جهنم} *hell*; dúnyā, *i.e.* ^{دنيا} *world*; kára (to read, to learn), *i.e.* ^{قرا} *to read*; Madína (proper name of a town), *i.e.* ^{مدينة} *town*; māraka, *i.e.* ^{ملك} *angel*; Mína (proper name of a town), from ^{امين} *Amen*. [This name was given to the town, because, when once a number of Muhammadans were permitted to reside there, they often repeated ^{امين} (V. mína), *Amen*!] Mómōru, *i.e.* ^{محمد} *Muhammad*; sára, and sáraka, and sádaka, *i.e.* ^{صدقة} *quicquid datur deo sacrum*; setána, *i.e.* ^{شیطان} *Satan*; sála, *i.e.* ^{صلوة} or ^{صلاة} *prayer*; tásabía, *i.e.* ^{تسبیح} *rosary, &c.*

Note.—But the language has not, in all instances, so passively received new names: it has made an endeavour, out of its own resources, to provide appellations for the new objects which intercourse with Europeans and Americans has brought before their eyes. And it has thus indicated what will be a natural course for translating books, especially the Bible, into African languages: expressions must be sought for many new ideas in the deep mines of these languages themselves, and this as much as possible; recourse may then be had, as far as necessary, to the adoption of words from other languages.

Newly-formed Vei words of the description alluded to are the following:—Té-bira-fer, *i.e.* *sun-catch-thing*, or merely tére-bira and té-bira, *sun-catch, i.e. parasol, umbrella*; kán-kiri-gbása, *neck-tie-kerchief, i.e. neckcloth*; Póro-kúnde, Eu-

rope-fowl, *i.e.* duck ; Póro-kóndşę, Europe-nut, *i.e.* cocoa-nut ; Póro-bána, Europe-plantain, *i.e.* banana ; dęnde-mándşa, vessel-chief, *i.e.* captain ; sísi-dęnde, smoke-vessel, *i.e.* steamer ; bu, gun ; dúa and dúba, cannon ; bámbander, bell ; kárar-ker, learn-house, *i.e.* school ; karan-den, scholar ; káram-mō, school-master ; táwa-fúmu or tá-fumu, tobacco-powder, *i.e.* snuff ; *e.g.* nā tá-fumīe sa, I take snuff ; táwara, pipe, from táwa, tobacco ; kén-gūra (cf. G. Beinkleider), leg-cloth, *i.e.* trowsers ; másama-mīe, an on-the-table-knife, *i.e.* a table-knife ; másā sa, to lay the table ; fęreķe-fen, a behold-thing, *i.e.* spectacle, telescope.

CHAPTER II.

SOUNDS AND ORTHOGRAPHY.

§. 2.

On the most natural principle of Orthography, "write as you speak," the sounds of the Vei language can be represented with sufficient accuracy by the following letters :

a, b, d, e, ę, f, g, h, i, k, m, n, nr, o, ọ, ò, p, r, ř, s, t, u, v,
w, y, z ; dş, gb ; au, ai, ei, ęi, ou ọu.

I. What our material body is, compared with the soul, much the same are letters compared with sounds. Never will this earthy body, be it ever so disciplined and refined, perfectly correspond to the personal soul which it animates ; and never will any system of orthography be developed into a full identity with the speech which it is to represent. We therefore content ourselves with writing merely the chief and easily-distinguishable sounds, leaving the more minute modifications and finer transitions of sounds, which will always result from the living flow of speech, to be acquired by practice, where the language is spoken.

Deference to the national principle in orthography will at least raise the question, whether, in writing the Vei language, the Vei characters ought not to be made use of; the more so, as, among the large number of Negro languages, Vei is the only one which can boast of a national orthography. But the fact of its being a *syllabic* mode of writing will at once prove that it cannot be suited for the present era of the world. And much credit as it does to the modest inventor, and the Vei tribe in general, a comparison of words written in it with those written in a proper alphabetic orthography will show that, as must be expected, it bears quite the character of a first attempt, and is not developed in a sufficient degree of completion and accuracy. Besides, the wars which had broken out not long after its invention, and which have been devastating the country for about twenty years, up to the beginning of the present, could not but prevent its spread among the bulk of the people. At the Gallinas the fact of the invention is scarcely known; and the jealousy between both places would raise a strong objection amongst the people of the Gallinas against whatever has been invented near Cape Mount. And of late the natives have learnt that it is so much to their advantage to speak and write English—during my present stay here the whole country round Cape Mount has been purchased by the English-speaking Liberian Government—that it is very unlikely the Vei mode of writing will ever see a revival.

Even independent of the question of desirableness, the state of obscurity in which the African languages are still buried, and the impossibility of tracing their gradual development, at once exclude an application of the *etymological* principle of orthography in any greater extent, than merely to let it appear when vowels or consonants have been dropped.

It is scarcely necessary to remark, that whenever the same letter occurs, it always expresses one and the same sound, those slight modifications excepted which take place in the

organic flow of speech, but which are of too spiritual a nature to be expressed in writing. The vowels have the same value as in German, *i.e.* *a* as *a* in "father;" *e* as *a* in "way," or *ä* in *Väter*; *e* as *e* in "bed;" *i* as *i* in "sit;" *o* as *o* in "note;" *o* as *a* in "water;" *ò* as intermediate to the *o* in "note" and *oo* in "book," or "o chiuso" of the Italians; *u* as *oo* in "book." The consonants *b, d, f, h, k, m, n, p, s, t, v, w, z*, have the same value as when sounded in English; *g* has always the sound as in "go;" *y* as in "yet" (although this use of *y* is "historically incorrect," it has been retained in preference to *j*, lest English readers should be puzzled). *Ds* and *n* are letters not contained in the English alphabet: they represent respectively the sounds of *j* in "jest" (*ch* in "church"?) and *ng* in "king;" and they were chosen because it is against the fundamental law of orthography to represent a double sound by a simple sign, or a simple sound by a double sign. The nasalization of vowels is uniformly expressed by a dot on the right hand; and the sound of *ng* in "king," and a certain modification of *r*, apparently a gutturalization of *r*, are respectively represented by *n* and *r*.

It must be of much service for foreigners to have the quantity of the vowels marked, but of still greater importance to see which one has the accent. Both purposes have been answered in the usual way. In marking the quantity the usual difficulty was experienced from the fact of there being so many degrees between the shortest short and the longest long quantity, and from its variation in the context. For simplicity's sake all degrees of shortness have been left unmarked, and all degrees of length marked by (˘). Extreme shortness is sometimes represented by (˘).

There would be less advantage and more inconvenience in separating the syllables from each other. Desirable as it may be in some languages, it is quite superfluous in the *Vei*, where the syllables, with so great a uniformity, consist of only a consonant and vowel, with sometimes the appendix of another consonant.

II. The number of *sounds* in the Vei language needful to be represented by distinct letters appears from the above, and it now only remains to make some remarks respecting the nature and relation of some of them.

The sound of *ɛ* is frequently a mere modification of *e*. Sometimes one person may have a tendency to sound as *ɛ* what another sounds as *e*: and even the same individual may pronounce the same word at one time with a vowel=*ɛ*, or a sound closely approximating to *ɛ*, and at another with *e*, or a sound closely approximating to *e*. This would have inclined me to discard the sign altogether; but as the sound may arise from *a+i*, and also as the meaning of words sometimes depends upon the distinction between these two closely-allied vowel-sounds, it was retained. In cases where the pronunciation fluctuates between *ɛ* and *e* I have written that sound which appeared to me to predominate.

The sounds *o* and *ɔ* are, on the whole, pretty distinct, but yet what has been said of *e* and *ɛ* in some degree refers to them also. Between *ɔ* and *u* the natives strictly distinguish, and by mistaking the one for the other, one is rendered unintelligible; but in connection with other words, especially when preceding *b*, *m*, *r*, the *ɔ* is often plainly changed into *u*. The difference of sound is also often enough marked to require the different diphthongal signs, *au*, *ou*, *ou*.

Amongst the consonants, *gb* appears to be confined not indeed to the Vei, but to the African languages in general. In the Vei it is nothing but a modification of the simple *b*-sound, and the same individual may pronounce it in the same word either as a simple *b*, or as a simple *b* only in a small degree gutturally qualified; but frequently it is pronounced in a manner which makes the guttural and labial element so distinctly heard, that the sound can no longer be called a simple one, and that the above representation is required. Of these three modes of pronunciation, the first two preponderate when the word is used alone, the last when it stands in a sentence. It seems that all words beginning with *b* separate into two classes; one

in which *gb* never appears when the word stands alone, but sometimes when it occurs in a sentence; another in which *gb* often appears in words standing alone, and generally also when they are in connexion with other words. The first class is to be found in the vocabulary under *b*, the second under *gb*. Were I fully convinced that all of the first class are sometimes sounded as *gb*, and that all of the second can be sounded as *b*, both classes might appear in the dictionary under *b*. But as the first class in the context change a preceding *n* and *n* into *m*, and the second *m* and *n* into *n*, the place which they each occupy in the dictionary appears to be really the proper one.

Dṣ, like *gb*, is a compound sound. Both of them are amongst consonants what diphthongs are amongst vowels. It would be just as improper to represent the sound *dṣ* by the simple sign *j*, as it would be to write diphthongs with one vowel only. And yet it seems to have arisen in the Vei from a single sound, viz. either from *y* or *k*: thus I heard *dṣi* several times pronounced so that it might have been written *ghi*; and when *mándṣa* was the antecedent of a compound term, Kari Bara often pronounced it “*má'ya*.”

The sound *h* occurs as initial in a few words only.

When *k* begins a word, it sometimes appears as if a slight *n*-element were uttered before it.

N at the end of words is very frequent, but in many cases does not appear to me original. It may often have been a sort of substitute for dropped consonants; and often merely chosen because it forms a convenient termination. The natives pronounce it very musically, and sometimes sound it as long as a liquid can be sounded.

The letter *r* never commences a word. Its relations to *d* and *l* are peculiar. A preceding *n* uniformly changes it into *d*. But it is so closely allied to *l*, that in *all* words where it is *usually* pronounced as *r* it is still sometimes sounded as *l*, and *vice versa*; and I cannot consider this change as arising from a different position in the context: the change takes place in the same word altogether out of the

context. Yet it is true, that in some words the *l*-sound is the usual one, in others, that of *r*; and therefore they might be expressed respectively by *l* and *r*, instead of by one letter only. I did this first myself, before I was sufficiently acquainted with the language; but when I afterwards perceived that the interchange is unlimited, I considered it best to represent both sounds always by *r*, and to let it be learned in practice which words have a predilection for *l*, and which for *r*.

CHAPTER III.

ETYMOLOGY OF THE PARTS OF SPEECH.

§. 3.

The Vei language is distinguished by an almost entire absence of inflection, which circumstance renders its Etymology simple, but increases the importance of certain adverbs or particles by which that want is supplied.

§. 4.

ETYMOLOGY OF SUBSTANTIVES.

The Substantives are mostly original: comparatively few are derived.

They can assume a plural termination, but have no signs for cases.

I. *a.* Most of the proper names of persons are of foreign origin, especially Arabic. For though the name which people receive in infancy is generally Vei, yet the one which they get in the Beri (*vide* Vocabulary) is frequently, and the one which they get when embracing Muhammadanism is always, Arabic. This will be seen from the following list of names; the last in order being always that received in infancy, the one before, that received in the Beri, and the first, if there be three, that which indicates the Muhammadan.

1. Proper names of *men*—Mómoru Dóaru Búkẹrẹ (bú-kẹrẹ, gun-war, *i.e.* war in which guns were used. This is the

name of the inventor of the Vei characters, and he himself gave me this interpretation of it before his death).—Mómoru Dóaru Wónye (name of Lieut. Forbes' interpreter. Wónye means a large kind of ant. He himself told me respecting the origin of his name: "My mother had several children before me, all of whom died. When I was born, people said to my mother, 'You must give a bad name to this one, else he will die also.' Hence she called me Wónye, and I lived").—Mómoru Fā Kóndo (kóndo, a flying squirrel).—Mómoru Kári Kai (kári [*Mánde*], serpent; kai, man).—Sĩáfa Fáma Dşáni (Dşáni, John).—Buráima Bai Zína (zína, twin).

2. Proper names of *women*—Kéfui Zína.—Táro Zō (zo, chief)—Sedía Dşénaba.—Gōánya Dşőe (dşőe, a night bird).

It is not often the case that English proper names are mixed up with Vei or Arabic ones. Individuals who have English names have them generally unconnected with, and independent of, their "country-names," and use them almost exclusively with English-speaking people. Thus I met the following names: Sandfish (pronounced Sanfish), Freeman (pronounced Feeman), Nelson, Rodgers (pronounced Ródşes), James (pronounced Dşémi), John (pronounced Dşáni), Tom (pronounced Támi), Máry, Hána, Susána.

3. Proper names of *places* are sometimes formed by a composition of substantives; *e.g.* Dşóndu, from dşon, slave, and du, house.—Bómbudşā, from bombu, a man, and dşā, home. For those proper names which are formed by postpositions *vid.* §. 29. I.

b. By the addition of yā or dşā (cf. §. 15. II. 2.) *abstract substantives are derived from*—

Concrete: Bőyā, friendship, from bō, friend; súndadşā, strangership, from súnda, a stranger; dşóndşā, slavery, from dşon, slave; mándşadşā, kingship, from mándşa, king; móđşā, relationship, from mo, person, relative; zōdşā, chieftainship, from zo, chieftain.

Adjectives and verbs: dşándşā, length, from dşan, long; dőyā,

smallness, scarcity, from *dō*, to be little, to be scarce ; *kúrundṣā*, plenty, from *kúrur*, much, many ; *dṣáyā*, hatred, from *dṣā*, to be red, to hate ; *wúruyā*, shortness, from *wúru*, short ; *wúrudṣā*, parentship, from *wúru*, to beget.

c. Na has now only a formative character, although it may very likely have been originally a noun, as it still is in *Bõnu*. It is suffixed both to transitive and intransitive verbs, and then expresses the place where the energy of the verb has been exercised ; *e.g.* *sína*, seat, situation, from *sī*, to sit ; *núna*, hiding-place, from *nū*, to hide ; *fána*, death-bed, place of dying, from *fā*, to die ; *súyē-fána*, slaughtering-place, from *súye fa*, to kill animals ; *férékēna*, observatory, from *féréke*, to observe ; *síekēna*, place of sacrifice, altar, from *síeke*, to sacrifice ; *mō-taúna*, burying-ground, from *tau*, to bury ; *dṣíkona*, place where water is drawn, from *ko*, to draw (water) ; *dõnna*, entrance, from *dõn*, to enter ; *kõro-túna*, place where rice is beaten, from *tū*, to beat.

d. Kiri forms abstract nouns from verbs. It is likely to have arisen from *kíra*, way, manner ; *e.g.* *dēnde-wúrikiri mēnu*, "This is the way to pull a canoe," or, "This is pulling a canoe ;" *móa sokékirimē nīe*, "This is our work here ;" *íma sókekíri so*, "Thou dost not understand working ;" *wára-dékiri*, the knitting of mats ; *sékiri*, for *síkiri* (*vid.* §. 15. III. 2.), settlement, arrangement ; *mákiri*, preparation, means, work, effect ; *sá-dumákiri*, surrender ; *taukiri*, burial.

II. The *Plural* is uniformly expressed by the termination *nu*, which has perhaps arisen from the personal pronoun 3d pers. pl. *ánu*. It is affixed to words in various ways, which can be classed as follows—

a. Words terminating in *a* and *e* take *nu* without a connecting vowel, but lengthening only the final vowel of the root ; *e.g.* *fánu*, fathers, from *fa* ; *bánu*, mothers, from *bē* ; *mándṣānu*, chiefs, from *mándṣa* ; *sándṣānu*, towns, from *sándṣa* ; *dúmānu*, shirts, from *dúma* ; *kánu*, serpents, from *kā* ; *tíēnu*, fowls, from *tíe* ; *nyíēnu*, fish, from *nyíe* ; *sésēnu*, switches, from *sese*.

b. Words terminating in *i* take the *nu* by means of the connecting vowel *e*, and sometimes *ē*, and then not unfrequently contract *i* and *e* into either *ī* or *ē*: *nī*, bullock, pl. *nīēnu* and *nīnu*; *kēri*, egg, pl. *kēriēnu* and *kērīnu*; *kōri*, leopard, pl. *kōriēnu* and *kōrīnu*; *sēri*, witness, pl. *sēriēnu* and *sērīnu*; *fāri*, alligator, pl. *fāriēnu*, *fārēnu*, and *fārīnu*; *māri*, water-cow, pl. *māriēnu*, *mārēnu*, and *mārīnu*; *bīni*, porcupine, pl. *bīniēnu*, *bīnēnu*, and *bīnīnu*; *bōri*, medicine, pl. *bōriēnu* and *bōrīnu*; *kīsi*, termite, pl. *kīsiēnu*; *kai*, man, pl. *kaīēnu* and *kaīēnu*.

c. Words terminating in *o* and *o*, and being monosyllables, assume the plural termination either by the connecting vowel *e*, sometimes *ē*, or by merely lengthening their own final vowel: *mo*, person, pl. *mōēnu* and *mōnu*; *bō*, friend, pl. *bōēnu*, *bōyēnu*, and *bōnu*; *zō*, chief, pl. *zōēnu* and *zōnu*; *sō*, firewood, pl. *sōēnu* and *sōnu*; *sō*, horse, pl. *sōēnu* and *sōnu*.

But if they be polysyllables, they either follow the same rule, or change *o* and *o* into *ē*. The latter case is the more usual. *Dāpō*, shoulder, pl. *dāpōēnu* and *dāpōnu*; *kōro*, cask, pl. *kōrōnu* and *kōrēnu*; *bōro*, hand, pl. *bōrōnu* and *bōrēnu*; *bōro*, cap, pl. *bōrōnu* and *bōrēnu*; *tōro*, ear, pl. *tōrōnu* and *tōrēnu*.

d. Words terminating in *o* likewise assume *nu*, either by means of *e* and *ē*, or merely by lengthening their own final vowel: *dsómbō*, old farm, pl. *dsómbōēnu* and *dsómbōnu*; *kō*, matter, word, pl. *kōēnu* and *kōnu*.

e. Words terminating in *u* either assume the syllable *ye* before the sign of the plural, or change their final *u* into *īē*. The former is always the case with monosyllables, rarely with polysyllables; the latter generally with polysyllables. But besides this, both monosyllables and polysyllables may also take the plural termination by merely lengthening their own final vowel: *dū*, house, pl. *dūyēnu* and *dūnu*; *bu*, gun, pl. *būyēnu* and *būnu*; *bū*, sack, pl. *būyēnu* and *būnu*; *su*, night, pl. *sūyēnu* and *sūnu*; *mūsu*, woman, pl. *mūsiēnu* and *mūsūnu*; *wūru*, dog, pl. *wūriēnu* and *wūrūnu*; *téndu*, messenger, pl. *ténduyēnu* and *téndūnu*; *dsūru*, rope, pl. *dsūriēnu* and *dsūrūnu*; *dūru*, mist, pl. *dūriēnu* and *dūrūnu*.

f. Words terminating in *n* may assume the plural termination either without connecting vowel or by means of *e* (sometimes *o*, from symphonic influences). If a connecting vowel is used, the *n* which then stands between two vowels is often ejected, and the two vowels (*e* + *e* or *o* + *o*) contracted into one (*ē* or *ō*), cf. §. 15. IV. 5.; *e.g.* den, child, pl. dēnnu, or dērēnu and dēnu; fer, thing, pl. fērēnu and fēnu; ḍsor, slave, pl. ḍsōnnu, or ḍsōrēnu, and ḍsōronu = ḍsōnu; kun, head, pl. kūnnu and kūrēnu; sun, nose, pl. sūnnu and sūrēnu.

§. 5.

ETYMOLOGY OF PRONOUNS.

The Vei language has distinct forms for the Personal, Reflective, Demonstrative, Interrogative, and Reciprocal Pronouns.

I. The forms for the *Personal and Possessive Pronouns* are identical. We may distinguish a *short*, a *long*, a *compound*, and *compound-emphatic*—

SHORT FORM.	LONG FORM.	COMPOUND FORM.	CORRESPONDING ENGLISH.
n (resp. nr, m)	nā	n̄ga	I, my.
i	yā	íwa	thou, thy.
a	ā	áwa	he, she, it, his, her, its.
mu	múra, móa, mā	móanu *	we, our.
wu	wúra, wóa, wa	wóanu, wánu	you, your.
ánu	ánūra, án'da, ánōa, ā	ánuránu, an'dánu, ánoánu	they, their.

COMPOUND-EMPHATIC FORM.

SINGULAR.		PLURAL.	
mbéře	I myself.	mubéře	we ourselves.
ibéře	thou thyself.	wubéře	ye yourselves.
a béře	he himself, she her- self, it itself.	ánu béře	they themselves.

* Mānu never occurred to me, though it may exist.

By the operation of the law of euphony (cf. §. 15., also for an explanation of several others of these forms) *n* occurs much more frequently for the first person than *n*; but that the latter is the radical form, and *n* and *m* mere modifications of it, appears clearly from the corresponding long form. The compound form consists in the singular of the corresponding short forms + the syllable *wa*, and in the plural of the same + *ánu* (= 3d pers. pl.). For the forms *n'ga* and *án'da* cf. especially §. 15. II. 2.

The Emphatic form is compounded of the short form and "berę;" which latter had probably been originally a substantive.

II. The *Reflective Pronoun* is composed of the short form of the personal pronoun and the termination "warga."

ngánga	I myself.
iwánga	thou thyself.
awánga	he himself, she herself, it itself.
muwánga	we ourselves.
wuwánga	ye yourselves.
ánuwánga	they themselves.

III. The *Demonstrative Pronouns* stand in no etymological relation with the personal pronouns, and have all of them the character of suffixes. They are as follows—

1. *Me*, "this." It is always suffixed without changing the forms of words; *e.g.* káme, this serpent; músūme, this woman; démme, this child. It might be said that *me* sometimes takes the suffix *ke*, in order to increase its demonstrative force; *e.g.* demméke, this child; but *ke* being also used as an adverb, it is better likewise to consider it such here. The same applies to the case when *me* is suffixed to *ke*; *me* may then also be considered as an adverb; *e.g.* demméke, this child here; kaikéme, that man there; dérəkéme, that child there.

2. *Ke*, "that." This word also, like *me*, is generally suffixed; but, unlike *me*, it sometimes stands by itself. The

various ways in which it is suffixed may be thus classified:—

a. After words terminating in *a*, *e*, and *ə*, it produces no change, except that it generally lengthens the final vowel; *e.g.* mándşāke, that chief; káke, that serpent; dúmāke, that shirt; míeke, that sword; sésēke, that whip; dēndēke, that canoe.

b. It is added by the connecting vowel *e*—

aa. After words ending in *i*: sériēke, that witness; sísiēke, that smoke; níeke, that bullock.

bb. After monosyllables in *o*: zōeke, that chief; sóeke, that horse.

c. By the connecting vowel *e*—

aa. After words ending in *o*, and changing that *o* into *o*; *e.g.* sōeke, that firewood (from *so*).

bb. After words ending in *n*: déreke, that child; féreke, that thing; díreke, that ring.

d. By the connecting letters *ye* or *ye* after monosyllables in *u*; *e.g.* buyéke, this gun; dūyéke, this house.

e. By changing the final *o* of polysyllables into *e*: gbórēke, that skin; kútēke, that pocket-knife.

f. By changing the final *u* of polysyllables into *īe* or *īe*: músīeke, that woman; dúrīeke, that mist; wúrīeke, that dog.

3. *Biri*, “the same,” “that.” Like *me*, it does not further affect the words to which it is affixed, than so far as the common law of assimilation is concerned; *e.g.* démbiri, that same child; kémbiri, that same house.

4. *Mu* is suffixed in the same way as *me*, with which it appears to have had a common origin. But its force is peculiar, for which see the Syntax.

All these demonstrative pronouns can assume the plural termination; *e.g.* démmēnu, dénekēnu, démbirīnu, dém-mūnu.

IV. The *Interrogative Pronouns* are not suffixes, but independent words. They are as follows:—

Dṣō? who? which? Only used of persons.

Mbe? which? what? what sort? It inquires after the distinguishing *qualities* of things or persons.

Mina? which? which one? It inquires after a person or thing out of a whole *number*.

Kāma? what? how much? how many? Only used of things, and inquiring after a thing as such, without regard to others.

None of the interrogative pronouns appear to assume the plural termination.

V. There is only one *Reciprocal Pronoun*: *nyō*, each other, one another. It can take the plural termination *nyōnu*.

§. 6.

ETYMOLOGY OF ADJECTIVES.

The Adjectives are either original or derived: they may take the sign of the Plural, but have no distinguishing forms to express degrees of comparison.

I. Adjectives are derived from other parts of speech by the syllables *ma* and *re*.

1. *Ma* forms Adjectives—

a. from Substantives: *kai*, man, *kaíma*, male; *músu*, woman, *músūma*, female.

b. from Verbs: *dō*, to be little, *dōma*, little; *gbē*, to be white, *gbēma*, white; *fír*, to be black, *fíma*, black, for *fírema* or *fíríma*.

2. *Re* forms Adjectives—

a. from Substantives in *ya*; *e.g.* *dōyāre*, small, from *dōya*, smallness; *wúruyāre*, short, from *wúruya*, shortness.

b. from Verbs, corresponding to the passive participle in other languages: *tére*, broken, from *te*, to break;

basáre, mixed, from bása, to mix; tíere, cut, from tíe, to cut; dšáre, red, from dšā, to be red; sánde, bought, from sar, to buy; bünde, covered, from bun, to cover; bānde, finished, from ban, to finish. Sometimes the verbs are contracted before they assume this termination; *e.g.* gbára, to dry, gbáre, dried; sēn, to say, sére, said; *e.g.* káime sérému, this is the said man.

II. When adjectives assume the plural termination, they always first lengthen their final vowel; *e.g.* ba, great, mándša bánu, great chiefs; músūma, female, dem músumānu, female children, *i.e.* girls; kai kiráre, a sick man, kai kirárēnu, sick men.

III. The method of supplying the want of forms for the degrees of comparison will be seen from the Syntax.

§. 7.

ETYMOLOGY OF THE NUMERALS.

There is a developed system for the Cardinal Numbers only. It consists of distinct words for the first five, the tenth, and the twentieth numbers, all the rest being compositions of these. Traces are also left of distinct forms for other sorts of Numerals.

I. The *Cardinal Numbers* are as follows:—

1, dóndo	12, tām féra
2, féra	13, tām ságba
3, ságba	14, tán nání
4, nání	15, tām sóru
5, sóru.	16, tām sūndóndo
6, sūndóndo	17, tām sūmféra
7, sūmféra	18, tām sūnságba
8, sūnságba	19, tām sūnnání
9, sūnnání	20, mō bānde
10, tar	21, mō bānde áko dóndo
11, tām dóndo	22, mō bānde áko féra

- 23, mō bānde áko ságba
 24, mō bānde áko nāni
 25, mō bānde áko sǒru
 26, mō bānde áko sūndóndo
 27, mō bānde áko sūmféra
 28, mō bānde áko sūnságba
 29, mō bānde áko sūnnāni
 30, mō bānde áko tan
 31, mō bānde áko tǎn dóndo
 32, mō bānde áko tām féra
 33, mō bānde áko tǎn ságba
 34, mō bānde áko tǎn nāni
 35, mō bānde áko tǎn sǒru
 36, mō bānde áko tǎn sūn-
 dóndo
 37, mō bānde áko tǎn sūmféra
 38, mō bānde áko tǎn sūn-
 ságba
 39, mō bānde áko tǎn sūnnāni
 40, mō fērā bānde
 41, mō fērā bānde áko dóndo
 42, mō fērā bānde áko féra,
 &c.
 50, mō fērā bānde áko tan
 51, mō fērā bānde áko tǎn
 dóndo, &c.
 60, mō ságba bānde, &c.
 80, mō nāni bānde, &c.
 100, mō sǒru bānde, &c.
 120, mō sūndóndo bānde, &c.
 140, mō sūmféra bānde, &c.
 160, mō sūn ságba bānde, &c.
 180, mō sūnnāni bānde, &c.
 200, mō tām bānde, &c.
 220, mō tǎn dóndo bānde, &c.
 240, mō tām féra bānde
 260, mō tǎn ságba bānde, &c.
 280, mō tǎn nāni bānde, &c.
 300, mō tǎn sǒru bānde, &c.
 320, mō tǎn sūndóndo bānde,
 &c.
 340, mō tǎn sūmféra bānde
 360, mō tǎn sūn ságba bānde,
 &c.
 380, mō tǎn sūnnāni bānde,
 &c.
 400, mó mobānde bānde
 401, mó mobānde bānde áko
 dóndo, &c.
 415, mó mobānde bānde áko
 tǎn sǒru, &c.
 420, mó mobānde bānde áko
 mōbānde, &c.
 450, mó mobānde bānde áko
 mō féra bānde áko tǎr,
 &c.
 500, mó mobānde bānde áko
 mō sǒru bānde, &c.
 600, mó mobānde bānde áko
 mō tām bānde, &c.
 700, mó mobānde bānde áko
 mō tǎn sǒru bānde, &c.
 800, mó mobānde bānde áko
 mō mobānde bānde, *or*,
 mō mobānde bānde fé-
 ra, &c.
 1160, mó mobānde bānde nāni,
 &c.
 1200, mó mobānde bānde ság-
 ba, &c.
 2000, mó mobānde bānde sǒ-
 ru, &c.

2400, mó mobánde bānde sūn- dóndo, &c.	5000, mó mobánde bānde tăn sôru, &c.
4000, mó mobánde bānde tár, &c.	8000, mó mobánde bānde mó mobánde bānde.

This list of numerals shews that it is a composition, not, as is the case, *e.g.*, in Indo-European languages, of decades, but of quints, and this in a manner which regularly unites two quints into a decade, and then again two decades into a score. Such a mode of numeration is perfectly natural to uneducated and uncivilized persons, who have to call in the assistance of their five fingers when they want to count.* And it is nothing but what we may naturally expect, when we see the bare-footed African making use for this purpose, not of his fingers only, but also of his toes; for he, not in the habit of using chairs, squats on a mat upon the floor, and there has his toes as conveniently at hand, for the purpose of counting, as his fingers. The Vei people, and many other African tribes, when counting, first count the fingers of their left hand, beginning, be it remembered, from the little one, then, in the same manner, those of the right hand, and afterwards the toes. This circumstance furnishes a key to the etymology of the numerals, dóndo, tár, mōbānde. It has long been my opinion, that dóndo is a compound word, before I was struck by its connexion with the verb dō, to be small, to be few; but now it is my clear conviction that it stands for dódō, *n* being an evolved consonant, just as, *e.g.*, in ferānden; a twin (from féra, two, and den, child). Whether féra, ságba, nání, and sôru, have also originally been appellations of fingers, is at least possible; but it is not very probable, as at present the fingers have different names. Tár may have been the original word for finger or hand (at present only one word is used both for arm

* They are so dependent upon this auxiliary, that I have met with instances among the Negroes where a man was immediately confounded when required to count without using his fingers, whereas he could do so most rapidly when allowed to use them.

and hand, *bóro*).^{*} If "hand" or "finger" has really been the primitive meaning of *tan*, the hands were considered as equal to ten fingers, and then the name of the (ten) fingers was fixed to express the numeral ten. That the Vei people are not aware of the proper meaning of *mō bānde* is surprising, its etymology being so obvious; but I consider it confirmatory of my view, that whenever I told it them, they at once took to it, and considered it as evidently correct. For when both the fingers and the toes were counted, they said, "A person (*mo*) is finished (*bānde*)," and hence *mō bānde* came to mean twenty. The phrases for 40, 60, 80, &c., are quite of a regular construction, and mean respectively, "Two men, three men, four men, &c., are finished."

Dr. Latham says in his work on the English language, §. 204.: "When languages separate from a common stock, before the use of certain words is fixed as *absolute*, there is room for considerable latitude in the choice of numerals. Whilst with one tribe the word 'pair' is equal to two, another tribe may use the word 'couple,' a third, 'brace,' and so on." Now just so it seems that the original meaning of *féra* has been a more general one, viz. that of simple addition or conjunction, such as, *e.g.*, that of our "both, pair, couple," is now. Hence the word fixed itself, in the present Vei language, in a twofold capacity; first as the numeral for "two," and then also as a conjunction="with," Cf. §. 30. I. 1.

The word *áko*, which is used in joining numerals to *mō bānde*, and sometimes also to *tan*, is not a conjunction, as might be supposed, but the verb *ko*, to give, and the 3d pers. sing. of the personal pronoun, and it consequently means, "give it!" or "add to it!" (*vide* the construction of *ko*, §. 27. IV. 6.)

Up to 100 the people usually count in this way. I caused the Vei men to count beyond it, and up to 400; and it is

* May not the same root be recognised in the Greek *δάκ-τυλος*? which would form a striking parallel to an obsolete "*tan'-doli*" for the present "*bóro-doli*."

likely that in by-gone years the system has been in use to this extent. Whether it has ever been used higher than 400 is doubtful. Up to 8000 I have carried it myself, merely to shew how capable of development the system is. If it has ever been developed thus far, or farther, it must now be considered as forgotten and obsolete, down to *mō sǒru bānde*, and as entirely lost, down to *mō mobānde bānde*. Instead of counting higher up than *mō sǒru bānde* in their own way, the Vei people find it much more convenient to mix up with it the English mode of counting, saying, *hōndōro dōndo* for *mō sǒru bānde*, and then proceeding in the following manner:—

101, <i>hōndōro dōndo áko dōndo</i>	120, <i>hōndōro dōndo áko mō-</i> <i>bānde, &c.</i>
102, <i>hōndōro dōndo áko féra</i>	140, <i>hōndōro dōndo áko mō</i> <i>féra bānde, &c.</i>
103, <i>hōndōro dōndo áko ságba</i>	160, <i>hōndōro dōndo áko mō</i> <i>ságba bānde, &c.</i>
104, <i>hōndōro dōndo áko nǎni</i>	180, <i>hōndōro dōndo áko mō</i> <i>nǎni bānde, &c.</i>
105, <i>hōndōro dōndo áko sǒru</i>	200, <i>hōndōro féra, &c.</i>
106, <i>hōndōro dōndo áko sūn-</i> <i>dōndo</i>	300, <i>hōndōro ságba, &c.</i>
107, <i>hōndōro dōndo áko sūm-</i> <i>féra</i>	400, <i>hōndōro nǎni, &c.</i>
108, <i>hōndōro dōndo áko sūn-</i> <i>ságba</i>	500, <i>hōndōro sǒru, &c.</i>
109, <i>hōndōro dōndo áko sūnnǎni</i>	600, <i>hōndōro sūndōndo, &c.</i>
110, <i>hōndōro dōndo áko tar</i>	700, <i>hōndōro sūmféra, &c.</i>
111, <i>hōndōro dōndo áko tǎn</i> <i>dōndo</i>	800, <i>hōndōro sūnságba, &c.</i>
112, <i>hōndōro dōndo áko sām-</i> <i>féra, &c.</i>	900, <i>hōndōro sūnnǎni</i>
	1000, <i>tǒusen dōndo</i>

“*Milen dōndo*” they believe to be = 10,000, and use it for any countless number. They employ “*tǒusen*” in like manner.

II. Of real *Ordinal Numbers* I only met one instance, although I endeavoured to ascertain whether they use more, viz. *séndşe*, first. Of its etymology, however, I know nothing more than that between *dōndo*, one, and *séndşe*, first, there is no etymological relation, which is the case in most languages.

III. Besides the cardinal numbers, which are very frequently used as adverbs, I met only one other *Adverbial Numeral*, viz. *dóndōri*, at once. It is evidently derived from the cardinal *dondo* by the termination *ri*, which appears to be identical with, and is perhaps a more ancient form of, *re*, one of the particles by which adjectives are formed.

IV. The following may be called *Indefinite Numerals*, because they do not convey the idea of a certain number of units, but of a number in general: *gbi*, all, any, all kinds, all sorts; *hári*, all, whole;—this word has perhaps been adopted from the Mánde language. I found it much more frequently used at the Gallinas than at Cape Mount;—*gbére*, the whole of all; *péne*, all, even the last; *mánde*, other, another, a different; *bábai*, alone, only; *ber* and *gber*, only, solely, alone. This is properly an adverb; but when connected with nouns it becomes an indefinite numeral.

§. 8.

ETYMOLOGY OF VERBS.

Verbs are either original or derived. For voices, moods, and tenses, they possess no distinguishing forms; neither can it be said that they are conjugated. The absence of such forms has to be supplied by the use of auxiliary verbs, adverbs, and changes in the form of the subject.

I. By the suffix *ke* verbs are derived from substantives expressive of—

1. The production or performance of what the substantive signifies; *e.g.* *kêrêkê*, to make war, to war; *tómboke*, to dance, to play; *sóke*, to do a work, to work; *kíke*, to sleep; *sérike*, to make water.

2. The use, application, or management of the thing signified by the substantive; *e.g.* *búke*, to fire a musket; *dúbáke*, to fire a gun; *sínke*, to play at sing; *séneke*, to farm.

II. When *ándsére* means, “he turned me back,” and *ādsérēa*, “he returned;” *kaieā dēnre tú mbōro*, “the man left a child in

my hand," and *déne tōá mbōro*, "a child was left in my hand;" we are tempted to think that intransitive and passive verbs are formed from transitives by the addition of *a*. But if we find that, *e.g.*, the forms *dšére* and *tò* are, in certain connexions, also used as intransitives, and that verbs which never have a transitive signification, yet sometimes appear with, and sometimes without, *a* (cf. §. 27. I.), our opinion will be changed; and we are led to perceive that the Vei language has no characteristic forms for the active, passive, and neuter relations of the energies expressed by verbs, but that the same verbal form can be used to express all these relations. It remains a fact, however, that verbs in *a* have very frequently a neuter, intransitive, or passive signification.

There is also a small number of transitive verbs terminating in *a* and *ra*, which, however, appear in these cases to be radical, and are not to be confounded with the formative *a* or *ra* above alluded to; *e.g.* *bíra*, to take; *dšíra*, to show; *tára*, to meet, find; *súnda*, to send; *bínda*, to burn; *día*, to love; *súa*, to salute.

III. The *absence* of both numeral and personal *Inflection* will be seen from the following instances—

SINGULAR.

1st p. <i>nā tā</i> , I go	<i>nā dše</i> , I see	<i>nā díá</i> , I love
2d p. <i>yā tā</i> , thou goest	<i>yá dše</i> , thou seest	<i>yā díá</i> , thou lovest
3d p. <i>ā tā</i> , he goes	<i>ā dše</i> , he sees	<i>ā díá</i> , he loves
1st p. <i>ndšérēa</i> , I return	<i>mbérēa</i> , I surpass	<i>ńdo</i> , I say
2d p. <i>idšérēa</i> , thou returnest	<i>ibérēa</i> , thou surpassest	<i>íro</i> , thou sayest
3d p. <i>adšérēa</i> , he returns	<i>abérēa</i> , he surpasses	<i>áro</i> , he says

PLURAL.

1st p. <i>móá tā</i> , we go	<i>móá dše</i> , we see	<i>móá díá</i> , we love
2d p. <i>wóá tā</i> , ye go	<i>wóá dše</i> , ye see	<i>wóá díá</i> , ye love
3d p. <i>ánōa tā</i> , they go	<i>ánōa dše</i> , they see	<i>ánōa díá</i> , they love
1st p. <i>mu dšérēa</i> , we return	<i>mu bérēa</i> , we surpass	<i>múro</i> , we say
2d p. <i>wu dšérēa</i> , ye return	<i>wu bérēa</i> , ye surpass	<i>wúro</i> , ye say
3d p. <i>ánu dšérēa</i> , they return	<i>ánu bérēa</i> , they surpass	<i>án'do</i> , they say

IV. The Vei language possesses a number of short adverbs of time, which always directly follow the verb. This circumstance would have rendered it convenient for them to coalesce with the verb into one word, and thus to form what are called *tenses* of a verb—a process which probably has taken place in many of those languages which now possess real tenses. But such a coalescence would not have been of any practical advantage to the Vei language, as the adverbs alluded to are already so short, that they could scarcely become shorter when united with the verb into one word; and as, so far as their accent is concerned, they can be treated as if they were part and parcel of the verb to which they are appended, without actually losing the character of distinct words. This, perhaps, is the reason why such a coalescence never has taken place, and why the Vei language is now altogether *void of tenses*. How the want of tenses is supplied by verbs and adverbs is to be learned from the Syntax (*vide* §. 27. II. and §. 22.).

V. The *subjunctive* mood is identical in form with the indicative; and the *imperative* is distinguished from both only by the tone, and sometimes by the absence of the pronoun; *e.g.* wa búri Kariá! “fear ye Kari!” wui sī ká-narāma! “sit on the box!” ī dóņę sī tāro! set rice on the fire!” táfo, múē sáduma, “go and tell that we will not surrender.”

The *infinitive* consists of the simple verb, *i.e.* of the verb without pronoun. But if it is governed by another verb it takes the suffix *a*, which is indicative of any subordinate relation whatsoever, *e.g.* án' tā Zóduna kéréa, “they went to call Zoduma.” (Cf. §. 22. XI. 1.)

§. 9.

ETYMOLOGY OF ADVERBS.

Besides the number of words which are never used except as adverbs, there are others which assume the character of adverbs only when they are brought into a certain relation to verbs. Many of the latter may, with equal right, be regarded as other parts of speech. Hence the adverbs separate into two classes—Absolute and Relative Adverbs.

I. When speaking of *absolute*, or such adverbs as are never used in any other capacity, it must be understood that this appellation is given with regard to the language as it exists at the present day, without reference to its history, and of course, also, only with regard to that part of it which came under my notice. It is, therefore, very possible that a thorough acquaintance with the whole language as it now exists, and with its past history, would remove many a word from the list of absolute adverbs to that of relative ones, and would be able to trace them back to either verbs or nouns. As matters are, the *list of absolute adverbs* stands as follows:—

búrun, well, very (only used in connexion with the verb bun, to cover, with which it seems to have a common origin)

fo and fò, pure, clean (then, after certain verbs, expressive of emphasis in general, or entirety)

fō, close, near

fúa, early, soon

gba, alone, by itself, distinct

gba', quite, entirely, thoroughly (after certain verbs, emphasis in general)

gbánda, for nothing, gratuitously, in vain

gbáro, back, behind

gbē, awhile, sometime

gbẹ, quietly

gbenr, or sometimes gbai and

gbei, wholly, entirely, fully, quite, thoroughly; just, just then

gbóngbonr, on, a long time

gbū, all night

gbúrun, loud

ka, till, until (of time and space)

gíro, in future, hereafter

ka, a while, a short time	ly (from sǎ-na, lying-place =on the spot ?)
kérei! really! indeed	pípipiri, much, constantly
kéren, continually, constantly, on	sára and sǎ, perfectly, tho- roughly, well
kínei, exactly, accurately, dis- tinctly	sēn, slowly, gently
kúnu, yesterday	sei, loud, with a loud voice
kun and wun, when	sére, high up, long on, long (of time and space)
ma, not	sína, to-morrow
ní, in time past	sò, fully, altogether
ngare, only	ten, straightly, erect
pòr, distant, far away	ti, really, actually (doubtless connected with the verb ti, to be)
pu, through	wē, now
púrur, further on, for a time; for nothing, without cause, at random	wen, when
re, where? when	wi, awhile ago
sa, hurriedly, suddenly	wū and ū, imitating the noise of flowing water.
sána, at present, just now, im- mediately, instantly, scarce-	

It is the less surprising that several of these adverbs have both a local and temporal meaning, as the Vei language in other instances also uses local expressions to denote time; e.g. *kāmbíri-bánda nú ton dem mēsenu*, "at that same time (*lit.* at that place's time [sky?]) we were (still) little children;" *dumám' be*, "at the present time (*lit.* the ground which is);" *ánu tóá núwá, ām' Záu kúra*, "at that time (*lit.* they were left there, and) Zau fell sick;" *níc-bánda*, "present time (*lit.* here-time or here-sky?);" *núa kéá, ámo án'da bóro ka Kária*, "then (*lit.* there it had reached) they despatched Kari."

Note.—The equivalents to "yes" are *n̄* and *ē*, or, more emphatically, *hnhn* and *chē*; to "no," *gbére* and *gbércó*.—*Mbā* and *mbāū* is a reply expressive of gratification on receiving a pleasing answer, or pleasing information.

II. All adjectives and numerals may be used as adverbs without undergoing the slightest formal change.

Some demonstrative and interrogative pronouns are likewise frequently converted into adverbs. They are, *ek*, there, then, thus; *me*, here; *káma*? how? *mbé*? why? *mína*? where?

The imperative of verbs is also sometimes used adverbially; *e.g.* *ka*! "up!" from *ka*, to rise.

As we can say in English, to act "with wisdom," instead of to act "wisely," so also in Vei may substantives be made complements of verbs. But because in Vei relations of instrumentality, locality, &c., are frequently conveyed without any alteration of, or addition to, the noun, it is natural to consider the noun in those cases as an adverb. Nor is it, indeed, an impossibility that those nouns may have been really converted into adverbs; but the analogy of the whole language seems to be more on our side, when we view them as uninflected nouns; so, *e.g.*, *níe*, "in this place," instead of "here;" *nu*, "in yonder place," instead of "yonder, there;" *dā* and *dāra*, "to town;" *dṣā*, "in the home, to the home," instead of "home;" *dúma*, "on the ground, to the ground," instead of "down;" *wéṛe* and *wéṛeme* (cf. Lat. *hō-die*), "on the present day," "to-day." Words also like *kándo*, *kómu*, may be better regarded as nouns with suffixes, than as somewhat similar to the "adverbs of deflection" in other languages.

There are also some entire phrases, of frequent occurrence, which are now virtually turned into adverbs, and may therefore be termed *phraseological adverbs*; *e.g.* *yá kuné*? *lit.* "art thou awake?" but now used at any time of the day or night as a general salutation: hence the English-speaking Veis invariably interpret it by, "How do you do?" It may also be stated in this connexion, that when the natives salute they always first utter the name or title of the person whom they wish to salute; *e.g.* if a man of the name of *Kari* salutes his father, he says, *Ífa, yá kuné*? "My father, art thou awake?"

The father replies : Ē; Kári, yá kunę? “ Yes; Kari, art thou awake ;”—kọ bẹremu, “ good ! well ! all right ! (*lit.* the matter is good);”—kúnā ma, “ never mind ! (*lit.* it is no matter).”

§. 10.

ETYMOLOGY OF POSTPOSITIONS.

What Prepositions are in other languages Postpositions are in Vei.
They are either original or derived.

I. List of *Original Postpositions*—

fe, after	ro, in, within, inside ; among ;
koro, under	during
ma, on	ye, for, to, against
mani, by, at, on, about, around	

II. List of *Derived Postpositions*. They are either derived or converted from substantives—

gbáro, “ hind-part, seat ;” as *postpos.* “ behind, after ;” *e.g.* moён'da gonё-da tau mú gbaro, “ the people shut the stockade-gate after us ;” yá mbe kò fo áye mú gbaro ; “ what didst thou tell him behind our back ?”

kò, “ word, thing, cause, reason ;” as *postpos.* “ on account of, in behalf of, &c. ;” *e.g.* mbé kòà ? “ on what account ? why ? wherefore ?” mú ma ki ná dem mёsёnoá kòà, “ we did not sleep on account of my little children ;” yábira ná kòà ? “ hast thou seized him on my account ?” mfa kúnni ékere móa kọ-fó kòà ? “ when did my father call thee, in order to speak of our case.”

kọ, “ back ;” *postpos.* “ after, behind ;” ánu kíākọ náni, “ they slept after it (=afterwards) four times ;” á bẹ kéreķọ, “ it is behind the house.”

bára, “ place ;” as *postpos.* “ to ;” *e.g.* ī ná mbara ! “ come to me !” átā Móre-mō dónđō bará, “ he went to a certain Muhammadan.”

tína, “ place ;” as *postpos.* “ to ;” *e.g.* mu táwa soé tina ! “ let us go to the hole !”

Some substantives, with the suffix *ro*, might possibly be considered as somewhat like *postpositions of deflection*; e.g.

bu, "belly, bowels;" á be kére-
būro, "it is within the
house"

dṣā, "face, front;" sére be
nā kére-dṣāro, "there is a
stone before my house:"
wu tá ndṣāro! "go ye be-
fore me! (temporal)"

kar, "neck;" Súbaliánalai ábe
tère-kando, "Subahanalai
was above the sun"

dṣī, "descent;" Wálahaúla ábe
tère-dṣīēro, "Walahaúla was
under the sun"

kò, "cause;" nā kōro ákōro,
"on account of my rice"

But they are better looked upon, as is already intimated, as substantives with suffixes.

§. 11.

ETYMOLOGY OF CONJUNCTIONS.

The Vei language is comparatively rich in Conjunctions, which may be divided into Absolute and Relative.

I. The following are *Absolute Conjunctions*:—

be, and
féra, with, and
hi, and, if
zi, but, however

ō—o and ū—u, either, *or* whe-
ther, *or* as well as, both,
and
pére, too, also, even

II. List of *Conjunctions* which are but *relatively* such:—

gba, or; from gba, *adv.* sepa-
rately

ke and kére, but, then, that,
whether, else; from ke,
pron. this, *adv.* then

kur, if; from kur, *adv.* when
kúnni, if, as; from kunni, *adv.*
when

béma, because, for; from be,
to be, and ma, on = on the
being

ámu, and, then; from a, it,
and mu, it was = it was, it
had taken place

kómu, therefore; from kò,
reason, and mu, it is

kírīmu, as, forasmuch as; from
kíra, way, manner, and mu,
it is

sómu, at the same time, but,
however; from so, time,
and mu, it is

§. 12.

ETYMOLOGY OF INTERJECTIONS.

In Vei, as in most languages, the Interjections, for the most part, consist of a vowel, or a combination of vowels. They are as follows—

ā! ē! eā! eío! kō! ō! hō! ôya! hoío! kuó! yámbão!

CHAPTER IV.

CONVERTIBILITY OF WORDS.*

§. 13.

The Convertibility of Words being in the same ratio with their want of inflection, we must be prepared by the preceding chapter to find it in the widest extent in the Vei language.

I. It is probable that all intransitive Vei verbs may be used as adjectives and substantives. As a natural consequence of the entire absence of inflection, it must follow, that whenever any thing is predicated of a subject without the use of a separate copula, the predicate can with equal right be considered as either verb, adjective, or substantive. With regard to form, there is generally no difference whatever in Vei; and with regard to meaning, I suppose the natives do not distinguish between verb and adjective on the one hand, and an abstract substantive on the other: a walk is to them "the walking;" one's fall, "his falling;" the grandeur of a thing, "its being great." The close affinity between verbs and adjectives is so obvious as to strike one in any language; and James Harris said a century ago, "Some verbs appear to denote nothing more than a mere simple adjective joined

* This term, as well as some others, has been adopted from Dr. R. G. Latham's work on the English language.

to an assertion ; thus, *ἰσάζειν* in Greek, and 'equalleth' in English, mean nothing more than *ἰσός ἐστι*, 'is equal.' So *albeo*, in Latin, is no more than '*albus sum*'" (*vide* Ch. IX. of "Hermes, or a Philosophical Inquiry concerning Universal Grammar," by James Harris, Esq.). The sameness of form between adjectives and verbs is so complete in Vei, that here, if in any language, it may be asked whether they are not really one part of speech.

II. The parts of speech between which conversion usually takes place are the substantives, adjectives, and verbs, on the one hand ; and the pronouns, adverbs, and conjunctions, on the other.

1. The following instances will illustrate the conversion between, or (as it might be termed) the identity of substantives, adjectives, and verbs—

Dĩa : ná i dĩa, "I love thee ;" mfá ndĩa, "my father loves me ;" dĩa-mō, "love-person, friendship-person," *i.e.* "lover, friend ;" mú nyō-dĩa ma ! "let us make mutual friendship !" ánu bẹ nyō-díawāro, "they are in love with each other ;" ā dĩa, "he loves, is loving."

Dṣa : án'da nyó dṣa, "they hated each other ;" yá ndṣa, "thou blackenedst (*lit.* reddenedst) me ;" dṣá-mo, "hated-person," *i.e.* "enemy ;" á dṣā, "it (is) red, yellow, loathsome."

Fa : ā nīe fá, "he killed a bullock ;" mbōēa fá, "my friend has died ;" án'da fá ma, "they made a funeral ;" ítā fá-kò fo ! "go and tell the death news !" nyánan' do : yá na fáro, "the spirits said : Thou hast come into the kingdom (or region, dominion) of death ;" án'da kúra bun ánōa fáma, "they covered their dead with cloths."

Nyí : í nyi, "thou art handsome ;" ndĩa-mo nyí gba, "my friend is very handsome ;" án'da sána nyía, "they prepared the bed ;" kóre nyíā kúumba, "the rice yielded very much ;" ā nyía tá, "his beauty is gone."

2. Pronouns may be converted into adjectives and conjunctions.

As the English adverbs "then" and "there" are certain cases of an Anglo-Saxon demonstrative pronoun (*vide* Latham, "The English Language," §. 182.), so it cannot be surprising if in Vei, which has no traces of inflexion, the same form stands both for a demonstrative pronoun and an adverb. This is the case with the words *mẹ*, *kẹ*, and also with the indefinite numerals *gbi*, *gbẹre*, *pẹne*, which partake of certain peculiarities of the pronouns.

Mẹ has generally an adverbial force when suffixed to a noun which is unconnected with verbs (cf. the use of H. הִנֵּה); *e.g.* *sīnāme*, "here is a seat;" *káiemẹ síro*, "here is the man sitting;" *wā dómme*, "here is your rice;" *mfá ngāmẹ*, "my father, here am I." In order to increase its demonstrative force, *nu* is frequently added to *mẹ* (cf. the German *diess da*, *dahier*): *yā músīemẹnu*, "here (or "this here") is thy wife;" *mbira-músīemẹnu*, "here is my mother-in-law;" *fāménūye*, "the dead is here."

Kẹ may be considered as an adverb when suffixed to *mẹ*; *e.g.* *demmẹkẹ*, "this child here." The proper meaning of *mẹkẹ* and *kẹmẹ* seems to be respectively, "this here" and "that there;" but in the praxis of the language this difference is not observed, both being used for "this here" and "this there;" only with regard to their connexion there is this difference, that *mẹkẹ* is generally a suffix, whereas *kẹmẹ* is generally not; *e.g.* *kẹmẹro*, "this here said;" *kẹmẹ kóre bira*, "this here took a stick;" *músumẹkẹ mmádşe*, "this woman here I have not seen;" *nā súye demmẹkẹ ai tóa pfúruárōwa*, "this my little animal here, it will be left in the trap."

Kẹ is also frequently converted into a conjunction (just as Grimm derives the corresponding conjunctions, German "doch," and English "though," from the demonstrative pronoun, *vide* his Grammar, Vol. III. p. 176): *kẹ wu tá*

fo! "then go and tell it!" *kẹ nrgbási!* "then whip me!"
nā káie ma ndiāro, kẹ dem músumā démme, "my husband does no longer love me, but this little girl."

Gbi: *án'ni a mǎmani gbí,* "they apply it all over him."

Gbére (cf. the adverbial use of Heb. *כֹּל*): *ánu kúnni bo áfōa gbére,* "when they have gone out to tell it everywhere."

Péne: *kówe mbẹ fén dom péne!* "let me eat first!" *īwú-rōa íni mbére dşau,* "thou wantedst to abuse me first."

CHAPTER V.

ON THE ACCENT.

§. 14.

The Vei language is so eminently musical, that the alternation of intensity and moderation in sound is much more uniform, and much less interfered with by the logical element, than in many other languages.

I. The accent in all *isolated* words lies on the first syllable; *e.g.* *dẹnde, fíri, ánu; Dóaru, kóari, móanu; bárawara.* This will appear the more natural, when we consider that the greatest portion of words are monosyllables, that a smaller number are dissyllables, and still fewer, trisyllables or polysyllables. In foreign words, however, the accent is generally suffered to remain unchanged; *e.g.* *Mondóvía, Setána, dşahá-nāma.*

It is striking, that often the mere consonant of which the first person of the singular pronoun consists may receive the accent; *e.g.* *í'ko,* "give me;" *mífa,* "my father;" *ínbara,* "my place;" *ítor,* "my name;" *ítā,* "I go." If these forms are considered as one word, the case is identical with the general rule, the consonant *n* and its equivalents being treated as a distinct syllable. But the language has not been con-

sistent in this respect, for we meet even more frequently forms like *mmáma*, "my grandmother;" *mfára*, "my liver (heart);" *nkúru*, "my bone;" *nkúr*, "my head." One thing, however, seems to have been the case, viz. that monosyllables have more readily ceded their accent to the pronoun than dissyllables.

II. In a *sentence*, the accent of individual words gives way to the regular undulation, in which the general flow of speech moves on. The law for this undulation is, that one accented syllable is followed by one or two, rarely three, not accented; *e. g.* *ná i díá*, "I love thee;" *ámo ánu dúnda fírāro*, "and they entered into the forest;" *ámo ā bōro don ákoro*, "and he put his hand under it;" *ánu má nani kéréreiwabāra* = *kéréra íwa*, "they did not bring war to *thy* place;" *ndó mbe kò bẹ nīe?* "I said, What are the news here?" *ńkòmúimusú bere*, *i. e.* *nkómu ī músu bẹre*, "this is my reason (for saying) &c.;" or "therefore give up a woman." The accent seems to serve merely a musical or euphonic purpose in the context, and not the logical one of distinguishing one word from the other. Hence the circumstance, which appears rather strange at first, that the verb, in a logical point of view the most important part of a proposition, so often occurs in the capacity of a mere enclitic; *e. g.* *ánu bándá dşı tĩa*, "they had finished crossing the water;" *ā gbí tẹdun*, "she divided all;" *án'da dűyenú*, "so they built houses." The want of being able to distinguish one word from another by means of accent is made up by certain affixes expressive of emphasis (*vide* §. 22.).

In imperative prepositions the accent generally falls on the verb, which circumstance may have so much influence on what follows, as to cause several subsequent words to move in the iambic measure. But, as if not fitting them well, they always soon exchange it again for trochees or dactyles; *e. g.* *ĩná mōá gbatíẹ bọ*, "come and remove our difficulty;" *ĩná momẹ́ buro fẹre*, "come, inspect this person's bowels!"

CHAPTER VI.

THE LAW OF EUPHONY.

§. 15.

PHYSICAL LAW OF EUPHONY.

The Physical Law of Euphony is the tendency of a language to avoid difficulty in the transition from one position of the organs of speech to another. It accounts for several phenomena in the Vei language.

I. The great influence which Phonetism exercises in every language, Max Wocher first systematically exhibited in his "Allgemeine Phonologie." He also suggested the appellation of Physical and Psychical Laws of Euphony. I was much gratified, after a little application, at once to recognise the above laws in most of the euphonic changes in the Vei language. In a written language, and among a literary people, the free operation of the law of euphony may, in some degree, be impeded; but in the unwritten languages of Africa, which have never attained to an objective existence, but have been transmitted to us merely by the mouths of numerous generations, due attention to their phonetism is especially needful, in order to understand the form in which they present themselves to us at present. I have found Wocher's advice of great practical utility in ascertaining which combination of sounds is accompanied with least difficulty to the organs of speech, and give here the chief of them, with the full confidence, that whoever makes use of them will easily see that "the secret operation and formation of language" which resulted in the changes to be mentioned below, was influenced by the tendency to avoid difficulty in changing the position of the organs of speech. Wocher says: "In order to obtain some certainty in ascertaining the degrees of ease and difficulty in the transition from one position of the mouth to another, not only a fine taste in general is required, but the

same must also be improved by much and long exercise. Advantages for such an exercise are, 1. Frequently repeated pronunciation of the whole combination of sounds in question alternately with this or that vowel or consonant in question; 2. Combining silent and vocal pronunciation; 3. Assuming as indifferent and lazy a position of the mouth as possible, in which case every inconvenience and harshness is most easily felt: the chin may, *e.g.*, be supported by the hand during the attempt; 4. On account of the intimate connexion between the organs of speech, and the mutual influence of one on the other, it will be of great advantage, in difficult cases, closely to observe even the external visible position of the mouth, by means of a looking-glass."

II. Euphonic changes in the symphony of consonants.

According to the nature of the Vei language, consonants can only meet, 1. when the pronoun of the first person singular is prefixed to a word; 2. when a word, terminating in *n* is followed by one beginning with a consonant; 3. when the elision of a vowel has taken place, rendering an *m* or *n* final. Hence it appears that only *m*, *n*, and *n'* can come into immediate contact with other consonants. It then depends on the nature of the latter whether the former will exercise an assimilating influence, or be assimilated themselves.

1. Cases when *m*, *n*, and *n'* are changed by a following consonant—

a. *m* and *n* are changed into *n'* by a following

g: ān' Góturu ná, for: ām' G-, "and Goturu came;" ín' gónē dáka, for: ín' g-, "that thou open the stockade-gate."

k: mór' kúrā bi, for: móm k-, "the person who took the cloth;" mun' káduma, for: mún' k-, "let us get up."

w: nwúro, "I want," for nwúro; but then cf. 2. *a.*

b. *m* and *n* are changed into *n* by a following

d: ān' dífi na, for: ām' d, "and darkness came;" fen

dóndo, for: fer d-, “one thing;” dóndōri, for: déndori,
“an infant.”

n: ān' nyána na, for: ām' ny-, “and a ghost came;”
tān nāni, for: tān n-, “fourteen.”

s: ān' sándṣa, for: ām' s-, “and the town;” kón-sūru,
for: kon-s-, “tree-root;” tān ságba, “thirteen.”

t: ān' tére bera for: ām't-, “and the sun set;” kún ti,
for: kún ti, “when it is;” ken tan, “ten houses.”

c. n and *n'* are changed into *m* by a following

b: ímba, for: úba, “my mother;” mbóá, “I come out;”
fém̄ba, “a great thing, devil;” ā sém bi, “he took
a stone.”

f: íf̄a, “my father;” yá mf̄iri, “thou hast thrown at
me;” dóm-fér, “foot, *pp.* eat-thing;” dóm-for, “ap-
parel.”

p: mPóro-bána, “my banana;” mpóe, “my eagle;”
fem p̄en̄em̄e? “are these all the things?”

v: mvóvo, “my lungs;” mványa, “my vein;” á tom
Váni, “his name was Vani.”

d. n is changed into *n* by a following

y: dénye, “to the child,” for: dérye; but this is rare,
and for the more common change *vide* 2, *b*.

r: kúnrrō, for: kúnrrō; but then cf. 2, *b*.

2. Cases when (*m*) *n*, *n'*, change a following consonant—

a. n changes a following

r into *d*: údo, “I say,” for: úro; ún'da, “they,” for:
án' ra; mōen'do, “the people said,” for: mōen'ro.

y into *ds*: nd̄ṣe, “for me,” for: nyē; dénd̄ṣe, “to the
child.”

and sometimes into *g*: ánu sé̄rge, for: sé̄nye, “they
told me.”

d into *n*: bá̄nna = bá̄nda, “time;” but this change is
very rare.

b. n' changes a following

k into *g*: k̄ér-gūra, for: k̄én-kūra, “trousers;” ánum'
bére k̄én-go, for: k̄én-ko, “they pass behind the house.”

w into *g*: ākún gūru, "if he want;" yá a gbási púrunga, for: púrurwá, "thou whippest her for nothing;" ai góro-kongá tīa, "he is to cut palisade-pales;" ngúru-ba bẹ nu, for: rwúru-ba, "my parent (mother) is here."

But if *n*—*g* or *n*—*w* are not conversant enough, they are changed into

Either, *m*—*b*: mbém fa, "when I die;" mbe, "I shall;" mbere, "I shall not," for: rwe, rwere, or rge, rgere.
or, *n*—*d*: áwe ngbásia púrundau, "he is whipping me for nothing" (púrundau = púrurwau, or púrurgau).

3. It must be observed, that the above changes do *not* *always* take place when they have become possible. The preceding rules show only what is *generally* the case. Sometimes the euphonic change is purposely avoided, perhaps from reasons arising from the symphony of the sounds of a whole phrase, or from the law of a regular undulation in the accent; *e.g.* án'dākún tīe, "they cut his head;" but, án'dā-kúnẹ bi, "they took his head."

The *m* of *ām'*, the apocopated form of *ámu*, quite distinguishes itself by its resistance to assimilation. Forms like *ām'* Dóalu, *ām'* sō, are more common than those euphonicallly changed.

4. An accumulation of three consonants without an intervening vowel is what the Vei language does not admit of. Whenever it would occur in the common collocation of words, it is avoided by what is best looked upon as *contraction*; for the first two of them are in such cases always identical. These two then so flow together in pronunciation, as to sound as one. (Perhaps, also, in English this view would be more correct than when it is said, "that in the mouths even of correct speakers, one of the doubled consonants is often *dropped*."") To account for the disappearance of one of those consonants, either by apocope or aphæresis, would be considerably more difficult. The forms referred to are, therefore, to be written as one word; *e.g.* ādşánda, "he

took leave of me;" kúmbe tā, "therefore I shall go;" á dòn-súndo, "it enters into my nose;" ná kummáwāke, "as to my thing which I have done;" wóanu tombénu, "ye are my uncles (*lit.* your names are my uncles);" (dşánda, from dşánnda = dşan nda; kúmbe, from kúm'mbe = kúmu mbé; dòn-súndo, from dònnsúndo = dòn nsúndo; kumáwāke, from kum' máwāke = kúmu mináwāke; tombénu, from tommbénu = tor mbénu).

III. Euphonic Changes in the Symphony of Vowels—

1. Two vowels can only meet when a word terminating in a vowel is followed by certain pronouns (*i, a*), or takes a vowel affix. (Some interjections, and a few other words, *within* which two vowels meet, cannot here come into consideration, their forms being already euphonicallly fixed.) The hiatus thus arising is removed in the following ways—

a. By Crasis. This is the case only if the second of two meeting vowels be *i*. They then either coalesce into one vowel, or form a diphthong: the first we call *perfect*, the second *imperfect*, *crasis*.

The *Perfect Crasis* unites *a* and *a*, *a* and *i*, *e* and *i*, *e* and *i*, *i* and *i*, *o* and *i*.

$a + a = \bar{a}$: á ferába = ā féra ābá, "she and her mother;" ābúro-dem beréndşe = ā abúro-d., "he gave up his own child to me;" fembábi = fémba á bi, "the big thing (devil) took her;" ánu fánú túsa = ánu fa ánu túsa, "their father asked them;" móē tánu dşa = móē tā ánu dşa, "the people went to their home;" ámo ánu túsa = ámo ā ánu t., "and he asked them."

$a + i = \bar{e}$: á bundédşáro = ā búnda ídşáro, "it came down into thy face;" mbé ā séndēye = sénda íye, "I am telling it thee;" wu férēnyómo = féra iny., "thou and thy brother;" ákòm' moékere = móā íkere, "therefore we called thee;" múi bereéko = béréā íko, "we will go behind thee, *i.e.* go over to thee." (This *e* may sometimes be pointed into *e*.)

$e+i=\bar{e}$: mbégbasi=mbé ígbasi, "I shall whip thee."

$e+i=\bar{e}$: nā bérēye=nā béré íye, "I gave it up to thee;" yā dṣétón dem mṣṣe=dṣé íton, "thou seest thou art a young boy;" yā dṣéwa tom móba=dṣé íwa, "thou seest that thou art a grown up person."

$i+i=\bar{i}$: hímābí=hi ímāābi, "if thou do not take it;" ánu kún kòríra=kòrí íra, "when they surround thee."

$i+i=\bar{e}$: ā fṓawéye=fṓawi íye, "he has told thee;" yā dér kunnékere=kúnni íkere, "if thy child has called thee".

$o+i$ (perhaps first=oi=ai, and then)= $\bar{e}$: árṣdón nīe=áro ī dòn, "he said, Enter thou here;" árṣsa=áro ísá, "he said, Lie down;" árṣwa fo=áro íwa fo, "he said, Thou saidst;" den káimārēgbára nīe, "the boy said, Draw near here;" káimāro ígbára.

But the $\bar{e}$, thus arising, is sometimes pointed into e : arékīe=áro íkīe, "he said, Sleep thou;" mfaréna=mfáro īná, "my father said, Come thou."

The *Imperfect Crasis* joins a and i , a and u , e and i , o and i , and u and i .

$a+i=ai$: mfáina, "come, my father;" mfáikere, "my father calls thee;" wu fṣrainyómo, "thou and thy brother."

$a+i=ei$: káneiná=kána īná, "come, guana!" kérci-sṣṣe=kéra ísṣṣe, "dear, be welcome!" ndó ncisó=ndó ná i só, "I said, I know thee;" ntā dṣiréira=dṣíra íra, "I will go and show thee;" mú meikére, "we did not call thee."

$a+u=au$: á mā dṣam móṣ dónṣo pṣreau=pṣréáu, "he did not take leave even of one person."

$a+u=ou$: ánu má nū kṣu=káu, "they do not sell that place;" ánu múníwa móṣu=móāu, "they turned from us."

$e+i=ei$: kéíwa mu gbí wuru, "but thou hast begotten us all;" kéíberṣ, "but thou thyself."

$e+i=ei$: tírinrei tá mina? "which way is the fight going?" mómu kūr kṣṣkṣira, "if any man make

war with thee;" kẹ́ima, for kẹ́ima, from kẹ́rĩma, "lately."

$o + i = oi$: ñni ā fóiye, "I must tell it thee;" dẹ̀nẹ̀róina = dẹ̀nẹ̀ro ìnà, "the child said, Come thou!" = ì má foinyómoṣ̣nūye, "do not tell thy brothers;" ámo arɔ́itoṣ̣ gẹ́ dọ? "he said, What is thy name?"

$o + i = ei$: áreidòr! = áro ìdòr, "he said, Enter!" mǎ́fáreita = mǎ́faro ìtá, "my father says, Go;" bórei, "in the hand."

$u + i = ui$: támará-mómuira = mómu íra, "thou art a fool;" mō nyámabamúira, "thou art a very bad person;" kómuita, "therefore go."

$o + u$ often = ou : áwere ā dẹ̀nu kọu = kóu, "he did not give to his children."

b. Hiatus avoided by a mere accommodation of vowels.

Certain vowels can so easily follow each other, that they leave no hiatus between them, or only a very slight one. If such a relation has been produced by a change of one of the meeting vowels, that is what is here called accommodation of vowels: which of the two meeting vowels is to be changed depends on the second: if that is *a*, the first is changed; but if *i*, the second.

aa. The first of two meeting vowels changed—

o and u become o : ámo ā báro, "and her mother said," ámo ánu, "and they;" áno ākẹ̀rẹ̀ dşiránōa = ánu ákẹ̀ra dşíra ánūa, "they showed them his house;" dǎ́aru = dǎ́aru ātǎ́a, from tò, "it was left;" ákǎ́a, from kò, "on its account."

But sometimes u becomes i : mō wúri ā gbáu, wúri = wúru, "somebody wants to see her;" wúmi ā fá; wúmi = wúmu (or = wúmui?), "let us kill him!"

e becomes e : kíkẹ̀ and kíkẹ́a, "to sleep;" fẹ̀rẹ̀ and fẹ̀rẹ́a, "to look;" sǎ́ra bé āmá? "is there a law on it?" káíme á bira, "this man seized him;" áro ke ákun, "he said that he could;" ína wẹ̀re áwa dşéa, "I came to-day to see him;" Mómoru bẹ̀re ā mó bere, "Momoru

himself gave up a person;" ánu sô anufe, án'dā tírinke áñūa, "they pursued them, they fought with them."
o becomes *o*: kẹ mu bére ákọu, "then we will not be after him;" ímma sọu, "I do not know."

Note.—The *u* in the diphthong *au* often dissolves itself into *w* when followed by *a* or *i*: búe daw ánūma, "guns fired on them;" ánu kum bár anú nyāwa, "when they had finished dressing them;" ín' dāw ĩro (and then, according to IV. 5, dāĩro), "thou answerest and sayest."

bb. The second of two meeting vowels changed.

As has been stated already, this second vowel is always *i*. Generally it becomes *e*, but sometimes also the broader *ę*.

i changed into *e*: ai é kōa, "she will give thee;"
 mfa kúnni ékéré, "when my father called thee;"
 ini ā só ēro, "thou knowest it, thou sayest;"
 án'do éro, "they said (that) thou saidst."

i changed into *ę*: múi ę fára, "we will kill thee;"
 mui ęperę ĩfára, "we will kill thee too."

c. Hiatus avoided by the ejection of a vowel.

The ejection can either be an *apocope* or an *aphæresis*: the former is the more common; the latter can occur only if the second vowel is *a*.

aa. *Apocope* of *ę*, *e*, *i*, *u*: mb'á mi = míbẹ á mi, "I shall drink it;"
 mb'ā fóiye, "I shall tell it thee;"
 yā dş'á fō ndşc = yā dşé ā fó, "thou seest he has told me;"
 yā dş'á were, "thou seest he will not;"
 íwā fo mfáy' ĩro = mfáyē ĩro, "didst thou tell my father?"
 áni kó fo ĩy'ō, ám'ma kó fo ĩy'ō = ĩyēō, "whether he has told thee something, or whether he has not told thee something;"
 án'da múro nyény'ou = nyényeou, "they scattered us;"
 ká' inyómo kúnni fá = kai iny., "man! as thy brother has died;"
 kóm' ĩ dşáke = kómu ĩ, "therefore divine!"

bb. *Aphæresis*: wúi 'nu bira = wui ánu, "catch ye

them!" ánu 'ndóre dor = ánu ánu d, "they ate their rice;" í'nu bo, "beg them;" músīe, zí, 'ro = zī, áro, "the woman, however, said."

d. Hiatus avoided by the insertion of a consonant.

r inserted: ná ra dşé = ná a, "I saw it;" mándşa rá mi, "the chief drank it;" kóri rá gbai, "the leopard chased it;" ām' Váni rá fo, "and Vani, he said;" súye rá kōa, "on account of the meat;" tiế rá dor, "the fowl ate it;" mú rá dar, "we hear it;" tā ránu gbai, "the fire drove them."

w inserted: sándo wā tor = sando ā tor, "Sando's name;" an'tóa wāró, "they were left in it;" ánda wá fo Bómma, "they spake it at Bomma;" Gótūrúwā nsar = Gótūrúā, "Goturu has hired me." In some of these cases, however, it is uncertain whether the *w* is inserted, or whether it is part of the pronoun.

y inserted: this is only the case where the first of two meeting vowels is *i*: íya wósa = í a wósa, "bale it out;" í ya dşé, "thou seest it;" ī ya nko = ī árko, "give thou me."

2. Besides the mutual influence which vowels have when placed in immediate contact, they sometimes also affect each other, although separated by consonants. This seems to be the case in the following instances: ā kúre fí nu = ā kúre f, "he threw a word there," *i.e.* "replied;" bórei, "in the hand," for bōro; mé-fer, "drinkables," for mí-fer; sékiri, "settlement," for síkiri; dón-dori, and dón-duri, and dúndūri = dén dori, "a little child;" fóm-fōro, "spoil, booty," for fém-fōro; fom fōre, "an empty thing," for fem fōre.

IV. Euphonic Changes in the Symphony of Vowels and Consonants—

1. *Mutation of Vowels.*—It is sometimes difficult to say whether the change of a vowel has been occasioned by the influence of another vowel, although separated by consonants

(*vide* IV. 2.), or by the influence of the consonant immediately following. There appear to be some instances where the latter is the case.

The labials, especially, have a tendency to change *o* and *ô* into *u*: mbe díambúmūwi = diambomuwi, "what has been the conversation?" kúme = kóme, "this matter;" kúmu = kómu, "therefore;" búruméro = bòroméro, "in this hand;" ku bère, "good;" mú bẹ kú biriwāro = kò bir., "we were in that matter."

The consonant *r* also often imparts to vowels an inclination to become *u*: a bẹ mbūro, for bōro, "it was in my hand;" súro = sóro, "in the hole;" mbé kūro = kóro? "in what matter?" súro, "sitting," is frequently used for síro, than which it flows decidedly easier.

2. *Ejection of Vowels*.—The vowels *i* and *u* are especially liable to ejection. Certain consonants following facilitate this ejection, and certain vowels following oppose it: *e.g.* mun' tá dara = muni tā, "let us go to town;" muni ánu nú, "let us hide them;" mum' bó nu, "we have come out thence;" ini ā fó, "that thou tell it;" kán'-dā'ya, but generally káni-dā'ya, "silver-bracelet." The *u* of the conjunction ámu is generally dropped before consonants: ām' Váni—ām' Doaru—ām' dende—ām' móenu, &c. The *u* of the affix *mu* is frequently dropped, especially before labials: mmírinyárem' Vánirá mfa, "my father, I am afraid of Vani;" í kòm' má nda, "the thing which thou hast done to me;" nnyómōm' Buráima, "Ibrahim is my brother." The *u* of the pronoun *anu*, and the plural termination, is likewise frequently dropped: án 'tā pòn, "they went far away;" án' nā, "they came;" móro fīmán'tẹ, "in the midst of black people;" mu gbòrén'do, "in our skins;" ā tán'da = a tánūra, "he went with them;" án'da = ánūra, "they;" án'-do = ánuro, "they said;" músien'tóá, "the women were left."

3. Insertion of Vowels: ī árko, and then īyá nko, for írko, "give me."

4. *Insertion of Consonants*. Of—

g between *n* and *u*, *n* and *a*: bángū, for bānū, "it is

finished;" dǒngū, for dǒnū, "he put on;" kángū, for kárū; sándşa dǣr ga bǣnu = dǣr ā, "there was a small town."

m before *b* and *f*: bámba, for bába, "very big;" kúru-mba, for kúruba, "very much;" sūm féra, for sóru féra, "seven."

n: feránden, "a twin," from fera and den; sūndóndo = sóru dóndo, "six;" mú an tò = mu ā tò, "we leave him."

r (or *d*) between *n* and *a*: ínbe sówa sán dāra = san ára, "I shall buy a horse with it;" wúmu dsére sán dā músia, "let us return Sang's wife."

5. *Ejection of Consonants*.—The vowels which thereby come into immediate contact coalesce by means of either perfect or imperfect crasis:—

n ejected: nā sé'ye = nā sér iye, "I have told thee;" nā baidía = nā bár idía, "I am already in love with thee;" dé wē kún koárīa = dére w., "the child cannot speak;" ā má' māye = ā mána ma áye, "he made a growl at him;" á be ká'rāro = kárarāro, "it was in the box;" ánun' kúra, bú' āmá = bun a. "they cover him with cloth."

ny and *ndş* ejected: ā má'-dēmu = ā má'ya, or mándşa-dénēmu, "she is the daughter of a chief;" kē'ima = kēnyema, "on the sand."

r ejected: á ma kúre fí nu = firi nu, "he did not reply;" báwara = bárawara, "sheep;" Bóa Káiro = Bóa Kárīro, "Boa Kari said;" ánu béro = bérero, "they gave again;" nā kúna bǣnu = bere nu, "I have nothing to do with it;" Ai Búbi = Ári Búbi; Zó Duma = Zóru Duma; hi' Gádşei bǣnī nu bǣreni, "if Gadşei had not been there;" móa sō tá mi dā = tára nu dāra, "we met a horse there, in the town;" tē dóndo bíró = tére d. bírīro, "on that very same day."

w ejected: mú eré dşe = mu were ídşé, "we did not see thee;" mú ē sáduma = mú ere, or mú were s.,

“ we will not surrender;” á ra fá ūru = fá wuru, “ she brought forth his father;” ákúmu ná u kére = ná wu, “ therefore I called you;” mu fánōa múru = múuru = mú wuru, “ our fathers have begotten us;” móa ná u dšérēa, = ná wu, “ we came to fetch you back;” ánum’ fá bōubōro = bō wú, “ they take the dead out of your hand.”

// ejected: báramúira = báýāramúira, “ thou art a traitor.”

§. 16.

PSYCHICAL LAW OF EUPHONY.

This is a tendency of the language to render the combination of sounds harmonious and agreeable to the ear.

I. Wocher says on this subject in his “ Allgemeine Phonologie,” §. 10: “ The euphony of the ear is in intimate connexion with the euphony of the organs of speech. What flows conveniently and easily as to the organs of speech must also sound agreeably and pleasantly to the ear, at least to that of the speaker himself, when carried along on the stream of euphony; and *vice versá*, every disagreeable sound is also more or less inconvenient to the organs of speech: consequently, every language which has developed itself into a living symphonism, must also satisfy the ear; in so far, at least, as we have entered into its organism. On the pleasantness of sounds in a foreign language we may not judge correctly until we can move in its organism with some ease, and consider all its parts in their peculiar phonetic relations. It will not do to compare merely this or that abrupt phrase with an expression of another language which we consider more beautiful.” Accordingly, we must not expect an absolute difference between what we ascribe severally to the physical and to the psychical law of euphony. The difference consists merely in a more or less. It is evident, *e.g.*, that an accumulation of the same vowel is not only monotonous to

the ear, but requires also considerable exertion of the organs of speech. But in avoiding it, the psychical law may have exercised a predominating influence.

II. The Vei language produces euphony to the ear in the following ways—

1. By the thoroughly uniform proportion of the consonantal and vowel elements, in which it surpasses even Arabic and Italian. With great regularity, a consonant and vowel, or diphthong, form the syllable; and one or two, seldom more, syllables, the word. The only consonant which can conclude a word or syllable is *n*, or its symphonic modification. In all cases where *n* and *d*, or *m* and *b* &c., meet in the same word, that word is probably a compound.

2. By the agreeable modulation and variety in the succession of vowels.

In this place may be mentioned the changes in the termination of words, when standing in the context. This is a very striking peculiarity of the Vei language, and cannot be accounted for, except it be to serve such a phonetic purpose. Nouns, namely, not terminating in *a* or *e*, very frequently undergo the same changes at their termination when used in the context, as, *e.g.*, when assuming the plural termination, and the suffix *ro*. The following are some of the most common of these changes; but more occur, which can easily be learnt from the examples dispersed throughout the grammar. •

- a.* Final *o* and *o* interchanged; *kóre ákōa*, “on account of the famine,” (*kóro*); *ā kōrē-kúnger dan*, “he smelt the scent of the rice,” (*kōro*); *ā músu dónđer fēre*, “he looked at *one* woman; *híma káiworē ma*, “if thou dost not perform thy conjugal duty (*káiworo*); *á kōrē bi*, “he took the throne (*kōro*); *nnyómoē kum fá*, “when my brother has died;” *dem mēšē-dóngbē kúnkūru*, *músu-dóngboē kúnkūru*, “there was a numerous crowd of little children and women;” (*dóngbo* = crowd.)—*Áwā*

gbórē d̄se, "she found her skin (gbóro); ngbórē sá-māni, "my hide has been lost;" músīe gbíā dán D̄subá baré, "all the women heard that Job had recovered," (baro); kéréā gbórē bi, "war has taken the book."—Zúye tòn zō-mánīra, "the chief's name was Chief-Mani;" áno á poé-kerīé bo ákoro, "and he took the eagle's eggs from under him."

- b. Final *ò* and *u* changed: wúri ā gbasá bi, "the dog took the cassada;" músí āfó aro: nā káni-dímmu, "the woman said, It is my silver ring;" ábẹ músīe bōro, "it is in the woman's hand;" káie ā wúrié fa, "the man killed the dog;" ān' túrié ké nu, "they put oil there;" pákennāmúyē, "it is the spider;" ā kúé dan and ā kòé dan, "he heard the word;" téndūye ta, "the messenger went."

I have made large collections, to ascertain whether or not these changes serve a logical or rhetorical purpose; but I am led to conclude that they are purely phonetic, and may therefore be made or omitted according to taste.

CHAPTER VII.

ON COMPOSITION AND DECOMPOSITION.

§. 17.

COMPOSITION.

In compound words a Substantive may define Substantives, Adjectives, and Verbs, but a Verb only Substantives. From the manner in which they are joined, the Compounds are divided into Pure and Impure Compounds.

I. *Pure Compounds* are those whose constituent parts do not undergo a formal change by composition.

1. Substantives define or qualify—

a. Other Substantives: dón-gbur, rice-bowl; gbún-tẹ-rēnu, bowl-pieces; dǎ-don, feast-rice; bẹ-den, uncle's

child, *i.e.* nephew; gbẹ-kuru, rum-cask; pátāwa-kārāra, money-chest; káni-bínda, silver-spoon; Bóa Kári-ba, the Boa Kari-mother, *i.e.* Boa Kari's mother; póe-keri, eagle-egg; fániē-te, grassfield-centre.

b. Adjectives: bú-fā, *lit.* belly-full, *i.e.* satisfied.

c. Verbs: firā-bo, *lit.* breath-coming-out, *i.e.* life; sándṣā-bo, town-taking.

2. Verbs qualify Substantives—

Sā-bánda, *lit.* lie-down-time, *i.e.* bed-time; nā-bánda, come-time, *i.e.* time to come.

II. *Impure Compounds* are those whose constituent parts undergo a formal change by composition.

1. Substantives defining—

a. Other Substantives: sándṣāro-móēnu, *lit.* the in-the-town-people, *i.e.* the town people; kọro-káma, *lit.* the in-the-water-elephant, *i.e.* the water elephant; firāro-káma, wood-elephant; dáro-kúre, mouth-word; kẹ-rẹro-kò, war-word.

b. Adjectives: móro-mánde, another-person, = another; móro-fíma, black-person, negro. And in proof of *móro-fíma* being really considered as one word, meaning "negro," the form *móro-fíma-mo*, *lit.* a negro-person, *i.e.* a negro, sometimes occurs.

c. Verbs: kándo-bar, head-being done = confusion, perplexity; kúndo-kiri, head-tying = study, thought.

§. 18.

DECOMPOSITION.

In Decomposites, either the Antecedent or Subsequent, or both Antecedent and Subsequent, are Compounds.

I. Decomposites with a compound antecedent.

1. The antecedent a noun, defined by either substantive or adjective—

Dúye-bari-kon, house-roof-rafter; tíe gbẹma-kúndi,

white-fowl-feather; búrē gbērē-gbówo, the whole country's sores; kám̄biri-bánda, same place-time, *i.e.* at the very same time; kéré-déndēro-móñu, a war-vessel's people; goṛṛé-ko-kíra, palisade-back-way, *i.e.* way at the back of the palisade; b́oro-d́śire-fém-mu, it is a from-the-country come-down-thing, *i.e.* it is something come down from the country; kándó-kúra b́éreb́ére-bu, an upland-very fine-cloth-piece, *i.e.* a piece of very fine upland cloth.

2. The antecedent a verb with one or more complements.

B́ori-ma-f́énu, medicine-make-things, *i.e.* things to make medicines; d́són-san-d́endé, slave-buy-vessel, *i.e.* slaver; kóró-suma-f́eré, rice-measure-thing, *i.e.* a rice measure; d́ori-f́iri-móé, hook-throw-person, *i.e.* an angler; f́irā-bo-f́erēnu, breath-drawing-things, *i.e.* living creatures; sándsā-bo-séri, town-take-witness, *i.e.* a witness of taking the town; gbár-gb́e-śie-mo, bamboo-wine-make-person, *i.e.* a bamboo wine maker; tá-ke-táwarāro-mo, fire-put-into-a-pipe-person, *i.e.* a person employed in lighting pipes; *e.g.* yā tá-ke-táwarāro-mómé, "this is a person to put fire into thy pipe."

II. Décomposites with a *compound subsequent*.

1. The subsequent consisting of verb and noun—

Á nā Mándó-śí-keréma, "he came to the Mando seat of war, *i.e.* to the seat of war at Mando;" á tā Bándá-kóro-t́ic-dā, "he went to the Bandakoro fording-spot."

2. The Subsequent consisting of two nouns—

Nyána-dáro-kúre, ghost-mouth-word, *i.e.* word of the mouth of a ghost; Móro-kíra-f́ira, Moro-sickness-forest, *i.e.* sickness-forest, or forest into which sick persons are carried for recovery at Moro; d́sára-súsū-d́si, lion-breast-water, *i.e.* lion's milk.

III. Decomposites with a *compound antecedent and subsequent*—

Máno-móēnu-tā-dṣá-fere, Mano-people-part-eye-things, *i.e.* the Mano people's part of goods; fáro-bo-fēn-gbē-bū, heart-take-out-white-cloth-piece, *i.e.* a piece of white cloth to take out the heart, or to effect conciliation; sí-mo-búro-den, wealth-person-bowels-child, *i.e.* the natural child of a wealthy person; mō-búro-fērē-mo, people-bowels-inspect-person, *i.e.* a person to inspect people's bowels.

IV. Here may also be mentioned a striking phenomenon of the Vei language, viz. the contraction or union of a whole proposition by ejecting or contracting vowels, and by a change of accent, in such a manner that the contracted phrase can be considered as a decomposite; a decomposite, however, of a different nature from that mentioned above. If the latter be logically and grammatically compounded, and form only one part of a proposition, the former is merely grammatically or formally united, and contains itself a whole proposition, or even several propositions. The following are instances of this phenomenon—

An'tánu fá bara, for: ánu tā ánu fá bara, "they went to their father's place;" mfáikerewí mbēa? for: mfa ī kérewi mbēa? "why has my father called thee?" nkúmb'afówūye, for: nkúmu, mbe á fo wūye, "therefore I am telling it you;" mfáreitá, for: mfáro itá! "my father says, Go thou!" áreiteiná, for: áro itá iná, "he said, Go! Come!" ibérewitōáro, for: ibérewa itó āro, "thou thyself wilt be left in it;" nántu-sándo, for: nā ánu túsa ndo, "I asked them, I said;" áreitáifa fémму kúre sundánūme, for: áro itá, ífa, &c., "he said, Go thou! these are the things concerning which thy father has sent word."

CHAPTER VIII.

FIGURES OF SPEECH AND FIGURATIVE LANGUAGE.

§. 19.

FIGURES OF SPEECH.

Pleonasm, Ellipsis, and Apposition, are common in the Vei language.

I. *Pleonasm* often occurs in the use of pronouns. It may be, that originally, when a pronoun was used in addition to a substantive, this was done in order to express emphasis; but pronouns are certainly now used where they must be considered pleonastic; *e.g.* ākúmu fémme ān'kéira, "therefore this thing is to concern thee." It is also a sort of pleonasm when the pronoun *a* is prefixed to numerals; *e.g.* ā dón do na, "one came;" ná ābóro bi, "I took some;" áro mán de bé nīe, "there is another one here."

The verb *ro* is often used pleonastically, *e.g.* mfáro áro, "my father said;" moén'do án'do, "the people said." But the very frequent pleonastic repetition of *ro* in repeating the words of others has doubtless been occasioned by the unaccustomed slowness with which the natives had to speak when dictating to me. I never heard, in common conversation, phrases like the following, which I wrote from dictation: áro ngáwa táni Vei, áro, ámu mniá nu káka, áro ínbe nánāwa, áro ámu nkéa wúra báro, *i.e.* "he said: I have gone to Vei, and remained there a good while. When I was coming, I arrived at a large forest."

Mo, "person," is used pleonastically: móro pére kéremu, "be there even war;" móro pére fámu, "be it even death."

II. *Ellipsis*.

1. *Ellipsis* of the *Copula* is very common: hi' bóri bíri gbére, "if that medicine is strong;" ī sáro, "thou art lying;"

ā dōndōe ton sī, “the name of one is buffalo;” sī ā kéremāba, “the buffalo is very large.”

2. When a substantive or pronoun governs several verbs, the latter are generally without conjunction: mu tá mfa túsa, “go and let us ask my father;” ī ná nko, “come and give me;” wu ná mbi, “come and take me;” ánu ma nábirá, “lest they come and take her;” ítā fo Mómorūye, “go and tell Momoru;” mūtā dsīe ke, “we went and reached the water;” múi tā bérēa Mómoruwáko? “should we go and pass behind Momoru?” kẹ kówe mun’tá nu dse, “then permit us to go there and see;” mbẹ tá dšī, “I shall go and descend,” i.e. “I shall go down.”

Sometimes a whole proposition is omitted per ellipsis: mbōa Húrōa fen gbáuna, “I come from Huro (supply, “where I have been”) to seek something;” ābōāfāna, “he came out from (supply, “where he had gone”) to kill her.”

III. *Apposition*.—If the word, explained by another in apposition is to have a suffix, different cases may take place.

1. The chief word may have the suffix, and that in apposition be without it: nā béréye Móre, “I gave it to thee, Muhammadan;” í kòm’ má nda, írga dšabúndemu, ítā dénge a máirau, íwa Váni, “the thing which thou hast done to me, who am a blind man, will thine own children do to thee, even thee, Vani;” ánu bẹ múko, mú Vei-mónu, “they were after us, us the Vei people.”

2. The word in apposition may have the suffix, instead of the word which it explains: nā béré íwa Mórēye, “I gave it thee, More.”

3. Both the word in apposition and that explained, may have the suffix: itáreinyómo kéremá bara Vānī bara, “carry it to the place of Vani, thy elder brother;” Kánmba bóro kánūa, márekánūa, “God sent them, the angels.”

IV. The use of “Abstractum pro Concreto” is not uncommon.

Kéře, *lit.* “war,” but also “warriors:” e.g. kéře sánde ma

nábira, "lest the hired warriors come and take her;" kéře sándēn' do, "the hired warriors said."

Sánde, *lit.* "female circumcision," but also = the number of females circumcised at one and the same time: sánde bíri ā bóro kúndi gbéma bẹwẹ ánu kúndo, "some of that same sande have now white hair on their head."

§. 20.

FIGURATIVE LANGUAGE.

The Vei language is highly figurative: Comparisons are not rare; Metaphors, Fables, and Proverbs abound.

I. In words for abstract and metaphysical ideas the Vei-language is exceedingly poor. But, like other uncivilized tribes, the Veis are to such a degree identified with nature, that in many inward processes they only see a reflection of what happens in the world around them. Hence the very frequent use of figures. All the Veis use them, more or less frequently, in common conversation, and especially when settling their palavers; but individuals are met with who scarcely utter a sentence without connecting a metaphor or parable with it. What has been dictated to me in the Vei country is mostly of such a nature, that this feature of the language could not exhibit itself so much; and yet it will be seen, from the sequel of this section, that I did not remain altogether unacquainted with it. This feature of the Vei language testifies to the correctness of an observation by G. F. Graham: "Figurative language is neither the invention of philosophers, nor the result of modern refinement; for it is found to have been especially prevalent in the early ages of the world, and in all countries where man appears in a rude, uncivilised state."

II. The following is an instance of a simile or compari-

son: Póro-mō bēiro músu gbándawau, "the European is like an unmarried woman." The force of this simile is: "As an unmarried woman is not bound to any particular man, but can keep company with any one (according to Vei ethics), so also the Europeans do not side with any one faction in the country, but are friends of any one that serves their purposes—to-day of this, to-morrow of another."

III. Metaphors:

Túngbē-kò, *lit.* "staff-matter;" hence, "court-matter," the speaker in a court of justice always holding a staff in his hand.

Bóro dòn dşí kiméiro, *lit.* "to put the hand into cold water;" hence, "to make peace," from the ablution of the hands with cold water on such an occasion.

Kúre bon, *lit.* "to pour out words;" hence, "to bring news, give information, speak."

Íweiken dónde der, íkenre tó dendówa, íni kúre bon! *lit.* "hang one leg of thine: leave thy leg hanging and give information," *i.e.* "thou art not to be longer in giving the information than thou canst stand on one leg."

Yā dşí kimáreme, *lit.* "this is thy cold water;" *i.e.* "this is a refreshment for thee."

Bóro sī fén koro, *or* bóro dòn fénkoro, *lit.* "to put the hand under any thing;" hence, "to be pleased with, or consent to it." They also often say, bóro féra—or even—bóro féra hi kem féra sī fén koro, *lit.* "to put both hands and both feet under any thing," *i.e.* "to be exceedingly pleased with any thing, or consent to it from the bottom of the heart."

Tamba-dá-dşí, *lit.* "to put down a spear's mouth," *i.e.* "to stick a spear into the ground before any one, in acknowledgment of his superiority."

Bóro tò kándo, *lit.* "to leave hands up," *i.e.* "to leave any one's hands in a supplicating posture, or to deny his request."

Mō sí tāro, *lit.* "to lay a person in the fire," *i.e.* to put a slip of paper into the fire on which a person's name and some incantations are written in Arabic.

Fíra kírí mǒra, *lit.* "to tie the breath with regard to or from a person," *i.e.* to pester, harass one.

Kíra tíe, *lit.* "to cut or cross a way;" hence also, to way-lay, to make a way insecure.

Dṣóe suré dēr? *lit.* "who hanged the bag?" *i.e.* who is the cause of it?

Dṣi gbǎndi-kò, *lit.* "hot water-concern," *i.e.* marriage-concern; because the wife has to make hot water for her husband.

Kúra kírí músūa, *lit.* "to tie a cloth on a female," *i.e.* to make her one's wife; unmarried girls not wearing cloths, but merely the bere-band.

Bóre-kúnde gbai, *lit.* "to drive away country birds," *i.e.* to drive invaders out of the country.

Mō dṣíra térēa, *lit.* "to show a person to the sun," *i.e.* to make him publicly known

Nā kái kon sóre día, *lit.* "I love the man as a standing tree," *i.e.* I love him just as he is—as he stands before me.

Dṣi dóndo mi, *lit.* "to drink one water," *i.e.* to have peace.

Fára súnda, *lit.* "to send a bamboo splint;" hence, to court a widow, this being done, not by a verbal application, but merely by sending a piece of bamboo-rind of about the length of a hand. Fára bira, *lit.* "to take or accept a bamboo-splint," means then, to accept an offer for marriage (as said of a widow).

Kéu bnr, *lit.* "to cover with a tortoise," *i.e.* thoroughly to disguise one's intention.

Dṣurú bẹ mókár, *lit.* "there is a rope at one's neck," *i.e.* he is in want of something.

Fára gbẹre mǒra, *lit.* "the heart grows hard with some one," *i.e.* it becomes firmly united with him in friendship.

Sándṣā bọ mǒye fíra, *lit.* "to bring forth to one the town as a forest," *i.e.* to give him liberty to settle and live in it wherever he likes. The same is also said of a district or country.

Dá ka móma and dá ka kóma, *lit.* "to take away the mouth from on a person and thing," *i.e.* to make no objection to a person or thing.

Kó-kun dṣe, *lit.* "to see the head of a thing, case, matter," *i.e.* to see or get the end thereof; kási bére mǒ mani, also: kási bére kómani, *lit.* "there is no rust about a person or thing," *i.e.* there is no fault in him or it. They even say, and this most frequently too, kási bére kánba maní, *i.e.* "there is no rust or fault in God;"=He has done His part, been kind, liberal. So *e.g.* they often merely say, in reply to inquiries after their health, kási bére kánbā mani; and this then is equal to, "Thank God, I am well."

IV. In a wider sense of the term, *proverbs* and *fables* also may be considered as illustrative of *figurative language*, and therefore they find a place here.

Proverbs: kúndi dǒndō gbér ā bóa nkúndo, ké were nkúre dṣau, *lit.* "one single hair only has fallen from my head; this will not spoil my head," *i.e.* I have sustained such a trifling loss or injury, that it is not worth speaking of.

Móṣ kámā bíra báyāra kírawákōa, *lit.* "one takes the elephant for a friend on account of the way," *i.e.* one makes a great man his friend, in order to share the benefit of his influence.

Fen dǒndo wére fem féragbá bọ; ā kúnni ábọ, ké ā kúrō-aké, *lit.* "one thing does not pay the debt of two things; if it pay it, then it must be large."

Kumáre túri ābúndōwa, *lit.* "the palm-nut decays in its own bunch," *i.e.* every one wishes to die in his own home.

Moi kéreke yá mo ákōa, "a man fights for his people."

Kórimú mūa, múwē súye túre don, *lit.* "we are leopards;

we do not eat putrid meat," *i.e.* we will not have the help of others in order to obtain our wishes.

Dṣá wē fen tá san, *lit.* "the eye does not buy a rag," *i.e.* one will not be deceived if one first inspects a thing before buying it.

Mō dóndo wē mō fíma-kǒ fo, *lit.* "one person may not speak the case of a negro (negro-man)," *i.e.* a single individual must not decide a case on which a human life depends.

V. The following two may serve as specimens of Vei Fables:—

KAMÁ-TERI.

Káma bẹ súyēnu tā sókēna, ámu sándo : wu tá ndṣā ! Kémāro : gbére ! áro ánun' tá nta soǽkẹ. Ámu sándo ! mbẹ sokẹro dṣáwa. Ámo á rā bána bi, átā sírā kírāfẹ. Ámo ā búnda bána sínda. Ān' súyēna ná 'nu búnda tómboǽkẹa. Kẹ kun tómboǽkẹ káka án'ni sī sámmani, áwē tā sókēna. Ām sokẹro dṣáwa, tére bírīro : ánu ma táro. Ām' kama tusáķẹ áro : mbé mā, wú ma ná sǽķẹ ? Ām' sándo : ná fōwí ndo wúni tá ndṣā ! írōwi : gbére ; ākómu ngá zi, ná yā sokẹro dṣau. Ān' kámāro : tǽnyāmu. Ánu ma sǽķẹro tére bírīro. Ā bán.

ELEPHANT-FABLE.

The elephant and (other) animals went to work, and the deer said, "Come to my (*sc.* work)!" The elephant said, "No! they are to go to my work." And the deer said, "I shall spoil the work." And he took his harp, and went and sat by the way. And he began to play the harp; and the animals came, and began to work. But when he had played awhile, they sat by the deer, they did not go to work. And the work was spoiled that day: they did no more go. And the elephant asked, "What happened that ye did not come and work?" And the deer said, "I said that ye should go to mine; thou saidest, no: therefore have I spoiled thy work." And the elephant said, "It is true." They did no more work on that day. It is done.

PÁKENNA A TÉRĪMU.

Pákennáwā sīra ān' kónrobá nā gbòréro : kóro bére, gbásā bére, bána bére, bóro bére, dúá-fém bére, dom-fém bere, kóro kéremábá āná bòréro. Pákennā féra músīe, án'dā dén gūru kákakáka, den hōndōro dōndo. Dom-fém bere bòréro ānu tò dérenu koára. Pákennā ákira, fánīa-kirá; áfo á dšā músīeye áro : mbe fáwai. Ām' músīero : íma fáu! mú so-éke! Pákennāro : gbéréo, mbe fáwa! Ámo ā fó ā músīeye áro : m bem fa sómu, í ma nsá nsī sóero, ī gbéngbère sá rkumma, ínī bórē bor gbéngberéma! Ámo ā músu dáurau. Pákennā āfáu. Músīe áfo ādénūye áro : wu sōe ser! Ámo ánōa sōe ser; ámo ánōa pákennā sī sóero; ánu ma sáu, ánōa síwaké soéro; gbéngberē ánōa bun sōema. Ān' dšé-remá keau, pákenna bō sóero, átā bórōro pōn. Ā kēndē kēndē, á mā fá. Átā, músu bá tara, músu-mándša : kóro kúumba bē músīé bōro, kōrē bē sēnēro kúumba, á bē bun-déro kúumba, gbásā bē dšombēro kúumba. Músīe ma wúruke, dém bere á bōro. Pákenna ā túsake : mba, ya dénrere? Áro : nā dém bere. Áro : mbōri bē mbōro, mbe íko ínī ā mí, ínī bú bi, ínī wúruke. Músīero : nko bōrie; mben wúreke, nni dére dše, mbe íko kōro búndu fáre gba; nní ko gbásā dšombo féra, nníko bána kúumba. Pákenna dau kōrē ákōa; átā bōrie bōa kírāfe; a ná dara. Músīeā bá fa, ā dón tā pákennāyé; "Pákennā, yā dōnrēme!" Pákennā dōrē dón, ā bú ā fá gba; ā bōrie kē gbúrōro, ā dšī kē gbúrōro, ā bōrie súi; á fo músīeye : ínā kurábu dōndo! Ā kírī músīe-dšáro, áro : ī bōrie mi, hé! ī wúnni bōrie mi, íwere ndšéaro : nátā pōn; kárò sūndóndo yá wurēke der káima; mbe nā ín' nā keré bere, ín' nā dóm-fen gbí bereú. Músīe á dau, ā gbúnre bí, ā bōrie mi. Pákenna ā fíri gbúrōro, músīe rá pákenna kánu. Pákenna ábē músīe-búro. Músīe ā wúreke dondōrie : pákennā bērēmu. Músīēni ákó dšīe, áni ā mí; músīēn' dōrē tā bērebērebere, ām' pákennā ko dōrē, áni ā dón. Pákennā bē abúro, ādónduríemu Pákennau, músīe má so, kē pákennāmú.

Súye bẹ́ fírāro, á ton sár, ā dş́irimāsōa; áro: m̀bẹ́ tā m̀sũie ā dẹ́rẹ́ dş́e, kárò sũndóndo ai m̀sũie ā dóré dónḁa. Sárānā, áro: mbá nā ná yā dẹ́rẹ́ dş́e. M̀sũie ā dẹ́rẹ́ bẹ́rẹ́ sándş́e. Sára dẹ́rẹ́ fẹ́rẹ́, ā pákennā dş́e; ā dẹ́rẹ́ bẹ́rẹ́ m̀sũieye, m̀sũie ā dẹ́rẹ́ birá; ásā kúrāro. Sar á tā pór sándş́āro, ā sẹ́sẹ́ bi; ā ná ā kúrā bi dónḁoríema, ā gbási gbá. Dónḁoríea búriķe, á tā pór. Sar á fo m̀sũieye, áro: pákennā-m̀úye, áro: démmā: pákennā ká-m̀ōmu.

Pákennā tā hé! ā m̀sũu-bará, ā m̀sũu ā kórẹ́ gbí ānó, ā tíe kúrumbá, ā kórā tú, ā dénu ā súye fa; m̀sũie ā dóré ta, ā súye ta, ā dóré ķe gbúnōro, ā súye ķe dónōro. Pákennā nā dş́éremá, ā m̀sũie tára, ai dóré dónḁa. Ā m̀sũie-bóro dş́óndo, ā bẹ́rẹ́, ā sóķe; m̀sũie ā bóro fíri dónōro. Pákenna ā dş́ere, ā m̀sũie gbórẹ́ tu, áfo m̀sũieyẹ́: nā fáni kórokoró, nā dş́ere. M̀sũie á ma koárío; m̀sũie ā dẹ́rẹ́ ā fó: mbá, m̀fámũe. M̀sũiero: gbéréo, áreifá āfá korókoró. Pákenna ā ná áfo m̀sũieye: írğa pákenna. M̀sũiero: pákennā ā fáni kórokoró, Pákenna ká-m̀ōmu, hé! Dõḁḁau.

SPIDER-FABLE.

There was a spider, and a great famine came into the country, (so that) there was no rice, no cassadas, no plantains, no palm-cabbage, no meat, no victuals: a great famine had come into the country. The spider and his wife had been begetting children for a long time: an hundred children. There was no food in the country for them to give to the children. The spider became sick—it was a feigned sickness (*lit.* a lie-sickness). He said to his wife, "I shall die." And his wife said, "Do not die: we will work." The spider said, "No, I shall die." And he said to his wife, "At the time when I shall have died, do thou not lay, but set me (upright) in the hole, and lay boards on me, that thou mayest put the earth on the boards." And his wife consented. The spider died. The woman said to her children, "Dig a hole." And they dug a hole, and they set the spider in the hole: they did not lay him, they *set* him in the hole: with boards

they covered the hole. And (when) the evening came the spider came out of the hole and went to a marsh far away. He was still alive: he had not died. He went and met a great woman, a woman-chief. The woman possessed very much rice, very much rice was in her farm, and very much was in the store, and there were very many cassadas in the farm. (But) the woman was barren: she had no children. The spider asked, "My mother, where are thy children?" She said, "I have no children." He said, "I have a medicine; I will give it thee that thou drink it, so that thou mayest become with child and give birth." The woman said, "Give me the medicine. When I give birth, so that I get a child, I will give thee a whole shed full of rice, two farms of cassada, and a great many plantains." The spider consented on account of the famine. He went away to take out the medicine by the way, and returned to town. The woman had killed a goat and cooked rice for the spider, (and now said), "Spider, here is rice for thee." The spider ate the rice: he was fully satisfied. He (then) put the medicine into a bowl and put water into the bowl, and mashed the medicine. He said to the woman, "Bring a strip of cloth." He tied it round the woman's eyes, and said, "Drink the medicine, hear! When thou hast drunk the medicine thou wilt no more see me: I go far away. In six months thou wilt give birth to a male child, and I shall come, that thou mayest give me my rice and all my victuals." The woman consented. She took the bowl and drank the medicine. The spider jumped into the bowl, and the woman swallowed the spider. The spider was inside the woman. The woman brought forth a baby: it was the spider himself. The woman gives it water to drink: she cooks excellent rice, and gives it to the spider to eat. The spider had been within her: her baby was the spider. The woman did not know that it was a spider.

There is an animal in the forest, its name is deer: it is cunning. It said, "I shall go and see the woman's child:

it has been eating the woman's rice for six months." The deer came and said, "My mother, I am come to see thy child." The woman handed her child to the deer. The deer looked at the child: it saw that it was a spider. He handed it to the woman. The woman took the child and laid it within cloths. The deer went far away to a town, took a switch, returned, took the cloth from on the baby and flogged it well. The baby ran, and went far away. The deer said to the woman, "It was a spider: it was no child. The spider was an impostor."

The spider went to his wife, hear! All his wife's rice had become ripe, she had very many fowls, she beat rice, and her children killed animals for meat. The woman cooked the rice, she cooked the meat, she put the rice into a bowl, and put the meat into the rice. The spider came in one evening, and met his wife (when) she was eating rice. He pushed his wife's hand, passed on, and stood there. The wife put her hand into the rice. The spider struck his wife's hand again, and said to his wife, "I died long ago, and am (now) returned." The wife did not reply. The wife's child said, "My mother, it is my father." The wife said, "No; thy father died long ago." The spider came, and said to the wife, "I am the spider." The wife said, "The spider died long ago." The spider is an impostor, hear! Finished.

CHAPTER IX.

ON PROPOSITIONS.

§. 21.

It may be sufficient to illustrate the mechanical construction of Propositions or to point out the proper place of their members. And this will afford a new proof of the observation, that liberty in the collocation of words decreases in a direct ratio with the amount of inflexion.

I. In a *Simple Proposition* the subject always stands first, then the copula, and last the predicate; *e.g.* á bẹ sándsāro, “he was in the town;” dóri bẹ nu, “there is an hook;” mándsa bére fírāro, “the chief is not in the forest;” mbẹ sīro, “I was sitting;” nńci ti tán, “the bullocks are ten.”

When the copula is omitted, or contained in the predicate, the subject stands first, and then the predicate: *e.g.* tére bera, “the sun set;” dífi na, “darkness came;” dşóme? “who is this?”

Even in *Interrogative Propositions* this order of words is retained, and the question is distinguished from an assertion by the tone (and sometimes accent only): yā ná? “art thou come?” ĩtá? “wilt thou go?” í fa bẹ nńe? “is thy father here?”

Imperative Propositions usually appear in the same form: ĩ ná, “come thou!” wu tá! “go ye!” ĩ bére! “pass on!” and it is not of frequent occurrence to meet with forms where the subject is included in the verb, *e.g.* na, “come;” tá, “go;” dşé, “see.” Only írko, “give me,” generally appears without expressed subject: ĩ nko, or wú nko, “give me,” and wúni nko, “may ye give me!” are used very sparingly.

II. *Complex Propositions* have complements either of the subject or the predicate.

1. Complements of the subject may be adjectives, numerals, possessive pronouns, or substantives in apposition.

The adjectives and numerals always follow the substantives which they qualify, *e.g.* mándṣā ba nā nīe, "a great chief came here;" móro fīmā fo, "the black man said;" dem mēsēnu gbí buri, "all the little children ran away;" sō dóndo bẹ nu, "one horse is there;" dẹdẹ tán nā, "ten vessels came."

The possessive pronoun always precedes the substantive: mọẹ mọẹnu tā pónr, "our people went far away;" mfá ndiá, "my father loves me;" ā dẹrẹ fá, "her child died."

A word in apposition may be placed either before or after the noun it explains: á kai, Gbána ká duma, "Gbána, her husband, rose up;" ā nyómo Váni na, "Vani, his brother, came;" mó wē tí nīe Vei, "there is not a person here, in Vei."

But sometimes the apposition of the subject stands quite at the end of the proposition: í bāni ákẹ wára-búro, ā bẹifa, "thy mother, she and thy father are to put it into a mat;" wu búri Bóá Káriā, wu féra Síafa, "shun ye, thou and Siafa, shun ye Boa Kari;" mu táwa, mú bẹ Sókorōnu, "we went, we and Sokoro's people."

In the same manner the numerals also, belonging to the subject, do not follow it directly, but quite at the end of the proposition: bú bẹ ánu bǒro dóndo, "one gun was in their hand;" kámānú nā ságba, "three elephants came;" ā mọẹnu fa kúrumba, "he killed very many people."

If, in consequence of the contraction of several propositions into one, a proposition happens to have more than one subject, two constructions may occur: either the first of them takes the usual place before the predicate,

and the others follow it, joined to a pronoun which repeats the first subject; or all subjects are placed first absolutely, and then are again all comprehended in a pronoun which stands in apposition to them, and constitutes the formal subject of the verb: *môḗ bírĩni na, ábẹ ā mūsu gbẹre, hi' á der káimānu, hí' ā tómbokẹ-môḗnu*, "those people come, they, and all their wives, and their sons, and their players;" *mūsu-dóngbo, kaidóngbo, mō bẹrẹ bẹrẹ, mō nyáma nyáma, ánu gbẹrẹ-wai ná dāro*, "a crowd of women, a crowd of men, very good people, very bad people—they all come to town."

2. Complements of the predicate are either the negative particle or other adverbs, or a next and remote object, or a verb, which may again govern one or more objects.

The *Negative Particle* "ma" constantly takes its place between the subject and predicate, *e.g.* *á ma nā*, "he did not come;" *ímma dár*, "I do not understand it;" *á ma ndiá*, "he did not like me;" *mfiá ma mu diá*, "my father does not like us;" *í ma fémme dor*, "do not eat this thing!"

The *Adverbs* immediately follow the verb: *mbẹ síro gbẹ*, "I was sitting still;" *án'do kẹrĩma*, "they said lately;" *mbẹ mó sō nu*, "I shall send people there;" *á tā pór*, "he went far away."

The *next object* usually precedes the verb: *ā mándṣā-dére gbí kere*, "he called all the free-born people;" *án'dā mó so*, "they sent a person;" *ímma Buráima fa*, "I did not kill Ibrahim;" *yá der káima fárēmẹ diá?* "dost thou love this dead boy?" *íma miēmẹ bí*, "do not take the sword."

If the next object has an apposition, that follows the verb: *án'da mo fánũfe, kai kéremābá*, "they killed somebody after them—a very great man;" *ámo ā mǒnu dṣe, kái sūn ságba*, "and he saw people, eight men."

If the next object consists of several words, the first word only takes its place before the verb, and all the others

follow it, often headed by a pronoun, repeating the first object : *súnaměra rrgbási gbá mu bẹ nā móẹ gbí*, "this rain has well beaten me, me and all my people;" *án'da nń fa, hí' bā kúrumba, hí' bárawarā*, "they killed bullocks, and very many goats, and very many sheep."

Numerals belonging to the next object can either precede or follow the verb : *ánda móẹ dónđo birá*, "they caught one person;" *móá tíe kúrumba fá nu*, "we killed very many fowls there;" *án'da mo fánufe ságba*, "they killed three men after them;" *án'da mó birá mū fẹ fẹra sándsāro*, "they caught two persons after us in the town;" *móá móẹ bira kúrumba*, "we caught many people;" *móá nī fá nu nńni*, "we killed four bullocks there."

Sometimes the next object itself follows the verb : *tá bira dúyěra*, "fire caught the house;" *ā béréa móẹ gbía*, "he exceeds all people;" *đsá-feře béréa wu ságba*, "the goods surpass you three."

The *remote object*, and nouns used adverbially, follow the predicate : *nā kẹú dónđo sa nnyómoẹnu ságba*, "I had a dream of my three brothers;" *ā nkérewi díambōa*, "he called me for a conversation;" *ánda sína đsírāra*, "they showed him a seat;" *kánmba súyěnu gbí ko dóm-feř*, "God gives food to all animals;" *arẹkuru díkěa*, "he said, Cease from weeping;" *mbōa Húrōa*, "I come from Huro;" *músie dúnda gbórěro*, "the woman went into the skin;" *án' nā kẹře-fem-mẹwa gbía*, "they came with all these war-things;" *án'da đsí tíe Bómma, đsíe-dérěro, fítiriró*, "they crossed the water at Bomma, at the low part of the water, in the dusk of the evening."

If the *complement of the predicate is a verb*, it likewise stands after, and may itself be accompanied by objects and adverbial definitions : *án' nā Bóá Karí bara, fẹřekẹna káni đsárẹa*, "they came to Boa Kari to make trade with gold;" *mán-đsānu búnda đsónře béréa Kẹbn Māř pẹřẹye*, "the chiefs began

to give up slaves to Captain Marsh also;" wu mó so ánu kéréna, "send ye somebody to call them!"

III. In *connecting propositions* with each other, the way of simple co-ordination predominates. It is often adopted where we use subordination; and frequently propositions are so loosely joined, that even co-ordinate conjunctions are omitted.

Den káima dóndo bé nu kúruwámu, ām' búyẹ rá bira, ámo ā bérā nu, *lit.* "there was a boy, he was a war-hero, and a gun caught him, and he fell there." Ā dónde á tom Fā' Gbése, ām' búyẹ rá pẹrẹ birá, ámo an'dá bi, an' tára Dátia; ánu kẹ́a kírāfẹ, ámo ā fára; ámo án' tā fārẹra, ámo an'dá tau, *lit.* "as to one of them, his name was Fā Gbése; and a gun caught him also, and they took him; they carried him to Datia; they reached the road, and he died; and they carried the corpse, and they buried him." Mu nāni mú dṣā; mú tiá nūwa, ámu Gbákira-dṣā-mónu, án'da kẹrẹ nyía, an' nára Góronámāro; ām' ánu dundá dā, "we came to our home; we had been there, and the Gbakiradṣa-people, they made war; they brought it to Goronama, and they entered the town;" wu bú bere! wu músu beré! ágbāro wún' tò ná, mun' gbóroke, "deliver up the guns! deliver up the women! Afterwards ye shall be suffered to come, that we may take an oath."

Subordinate propositions always precede the principal ones when they are connected with them either by the relative pronoun "mu," or by the conjunctions "kun," "re," "hi," or by "mu" and "kun" together; but they follow them, when standing in an objective relation to the verb of the principal proposition: wu kum mó so, mú wē kǒ māra, "if ye send somebody, we will not do him any harm;" ā kéréá nā mómu ákṓa sándṣā bírīá tò féra, "as to the people on whose account his war came, two such towns remain;" wú kun dau kẹrẹni bán, mui tǒ nīe, "if ye consent that the war be done, we will leave here;" kǒmu bẹ mú dāro, muni ā fó,

“we will tell the word which is in our mouth;” ánu kun kúmu fo, mbe wu kúndo ka, “whatever word they may tell, I shall let you know;” wú ma náre siná gbíá, wu ná nāmúsīa, “if you cannot bring all to-morrow, bring my wives;” kūrē-mú kun tí ndāro, hí mbe ā fōa wúye, íni ā fó, “as to any word which may be in my mouth, (come to me) that I may tell it, if I will;” kómu kun tídāro ifou! “whatever word be in thy mouth, speak it!” hí mándšāmu, áni ní fa, “if it is a chief, he kills a bullock;” wú kunní nkere, nkún na, wóá nkére kúmūa, wúi fo! “as ye have called me, and as I have come, so tell the matter for which ye have called me!” áwai má an’ bárò, “it makes that he recovers,” i.e. “restores him to health;” móewē kún den, áwā na, ā gbándīen’ tá dāro, “the person then hangs the head over it, that its vapour may go into his mouth;” ná a díá áni tó mbōro, “I like her to be left in my hand;” Kánbāwē básaira, íni bọ kò biríro, “God will then help thee, that thou mayest come out of such a matter.”

CHAPTER X.

PECULIAR SUFFIXES.

§. 22.

There are a number of Suffixes, or Enclitic Monosyllables, which are appended not only to Verbs, but also to other parts of speech. It may therefore be best to consider them together in a special chapter, to avoid the necessity of frequently recurring to them.

I. Of very frequent occurrence is “ni,” and it may be affixed either to substantives and pronouns, or to verbs. In the first case it appears to have a verbal, in the second, an adverbial character—

1. *Ni* in its verbal character.—When substantives and pronouns are subjects of a proposition, “ni” is often affixed

to them, and then generally acts the part of our auxiliary verbs "have, be, may, can, will, must," &c. : it also, at the same time, makes up for the omission of certain conjunctions.

a. *Ni* in imperative and precative propositions—

Wúmun' tá dara, "let us go to town;" múni á tò fírāro, "let us leave him in the forest;" wúni ā dǒngo, "eat it;" ān' sáma, "may he lie on it!" ifáran' ti kánmbāro béndá, "thy heart be with God alone!" wuní nko íni ā mí, "give it me that I may drink it;" wun' dšére, "ye must return;" wún' tā ndá nu, "carry me thither;" wú ma mú ko dom fénda, múni ā dón, mú bum fá, "ye did not give us food, that we might have eaten it and been satisfied;" itā fo Mómorūye án' ná, "go and tell Muhammad that he may come."

b. *Ni* in declaratory and predicative propositions—

Hí' á mu díá, múni ā só, hí' ā má mu díá, múni ā só, "if he love us, we shall know it; if he do not love us, we shall (also) know it;" ámo áni ná dara, ámo áni ké, "and he came to town; and he arrived;" kúmu mfa, íni a fóiye, "therefore, my father, I tell it thee;" áni ā gbí pāke, "he is to pay for them all;" músíeni ā kó dšē, "the woman gave him water;" ínfuré bere, nā dèrēm' fá, "if I give up the shell my child must die;" mu tónni kérékẹ-mō, "our name has been 'War-people:'" ánoánu tónni kúrūa, "their name has been 'War-horses.'"

c. Hence *ni* is also used in describing what exists, or what takes place as a *regular and usual thing*, where we use the simple present indicative.

Hí' músíe-nyómo bé nu, án'ni ā bíri nyau, ánun' dá'ya ke á bōro, ánun' kúra bére áye kúrumba, "if the woman has a sister, they dress the same, they put a bracelet on her arm, they give her very many cloths;" ā kúnni fá, án'ni á kò, án'ni ā kó fo. Ánu kum bán ā kōa, ánun' túru mámani, ánun' wúsē sá dšāro. Ánu kum bán

wusē sá, ánur' kúra dóndo kíría. Ánu kúm bair kúrā dóndoē kírí ārá, ánur' kaīēnú kere, "When she has died they wash her and speak concerning her (*lit.* her case). When they have finished washing her, they besmear her with oil, they put (ornamental) clay on her face. When they have finished putting the clay, they tie a cloth round her. When they have finished tying the cloth round her, they call the men." Kíra dóndo bē nu, á tom féo, ā kúnni mó bira, íwē kúm firá bōa; Íbu kúnni fa aníbira, dšie kúnni fá aníbira. Ábiri bōrīe bē nu : ánur' kúndā sí tāro, án'ni pákennā-dšára ké āro, án'ni á fā, sórōa. Ai sóro bíriwā sá afáro, áni ābōro dor, "There is a sickness, its name is 'asthma,' if it catches any one he cannot draw breath. It catches thee when thy stomach is full; it catches thee when it is flood-tide (*lit.* when the water fills). There is a medicine for the same. They put an iron pot on the fire; they put spider-webs into it; they burn them to ashes (*lit.* kill them to a calcined substance.) He takes that ashes, lays it on his heart, and eats some of it."

2. *Ni* in its *adverbial* character.—When *ni* appears as the affix of a verb one might be tempted to look upon it as a mere termination, the characteristic of a perfect tense. But that this is not its real nature, and that it is rather an adverb expressive of long-passed time in general, appears from the circumstance that it is sometimes separated from the verb, or affixed to the pronoun *mu* where a verb is not expressed at all, but merely understood: án' nā kērērāni Gōr'o (for the more usual an' nāni kērēra), "they have (long ago) brought war to Goro;" Buráima wā Pōro-mómūni, "he has been Ibrahim's white man;" Māni démmūni, "he has been a Mani-boy."

In English, however, the force of this adverb is sufficiently expressed by the usual *past tense*, as will be seen from the following sentences: nā fāni kórokoró, "I died a very long time ago;" ná i kóni músu, "I have given thee a wife;" ā bērēwa músūmē bērení ndše, "he himself has delivered up

this woman to me;" *káie*, *zi*, *sírāni gbá*, "but the man has been very rich;" *kai kóre kúrūáni díekēa*, "the man had ceased weeping;" *kěmo ānyómo kéremá mani*, "this is how his elder brother acted;" *īnyómo ma fóni, áro: yā fá?* "has not thy brother told me that thou art dead?" *ānuwé a biráwāni*, "they would have caught him;" *mómu ā bínike áton Kári*, "the person who has taken it, it is Kari."

3. Connected with the preceding adverbial signification of *ní* is its force when appended to the conjunction *kun'* or *wun'*. The conjunction then introduces an action which has already actually taken place, or a supposition which the speaker believes will be actually realized. In the first case the English "as" or "because" corresponds to *kúnni* or *wúnni*; but in the second, "if" or "when" does not fully convey its import.

- a. *Kúnni* = as, because: *ā kúnni ké ma, mu bóro féra bẹ ákoro*, "because he has done this, I am much pleased with him;" *mífa, ī kúnni ntúsa, kẹmo ā má ndau*, "my father, as thou askest me, this is what he has done to me;" *kúmu rkun' nára ī sán*, "therefore, as I have brought him, do thou buy him;" *Zau bẹrẹ kúnni fá, ākúmu wu tá*, "as Zau himself is dead, therefore go ye;" *mu kúnni ā fá, mú ā Póro-móẹ fáwau*, "as we have killed him, we will kill his white man also."
- b. *Kúnni* = when, if: *mífa kúnni mu túsa*, "when my father will ask us" (*sc.* which will certainly be the case); *ī wúnni bóríe mí*, "when thou shalt have drunk the medicine;" *sáma wúnni gbé*, "in the morning, when it is light;" *bẹri wúnni ti bórōro, mó were mo tíe*, "if *bẹri* is in the country (*sc.* which is always the case, from time to time), no one will hurt another;" *ānu kúnni mfá re?* "if they kill me, what then?"

II. The adverbial suffix *wi* is of similar import to *ní*. As *ní* expresses the idea of long-past time, so *wi* expresses

that of lately-passed time, and also of past time in general. *Ni* cannot be used of what has past on the day of speaking, but only *wi*; and this is also the case with suppositions of which it is understood that they are not realised: *mbé dīámbomūwí?* "what has been the conversation?" *m̄bẹ̄ ā d̄şẹ̄ wu táwāwí*, "I have seen that ye have left;" *m̄fáikerewí mbēa?* "why has my father called thee?" *á nkérēwí dīámbōa*, "he has called me to a conversation;" *áwẹ̄ ntusánawāwí*, "he has been asking me;" *mu táwí fírāro*, "we went into the forest;" *ánu fai kúmu gbẹ̄rẹ̄ fōāwí Káriye*, *án'dā gbíro dan*, "all things which their father had been telling Kari, they had all heard;" *m̄fái mbé kò fōawéye?* "what thing has my father been telling thee?" *m̄fa bérēwí kó foná ndşẹ̄*, "my father has not been telling me any thing." *mbéwí áwa túna*, "I have been pounding it;" *hi m̄fāwawíẹ̄*, "if I had been dead;" *mu kún tiwí s̄óru*, "if we had been five;" *hí an'dá birakéwí*, "if he had caught him;" *íro mún' d̄şí kówíye*, "thou saidst we were to draw water for thee;" *ánda móa mómūnu gbúngíẹ̄*, "as to those of our people whom they shot."

Expressions like *músiēwí*, *dénēwí*, *lit.* "the woman just now, the child just now," are elliptical, standing for "the woman who has been here just now, the child which has been here just now."

III. *Wẹ̄* probably stands in an etymological connexion with *wi*. It can be affixed either to substantives, pronouns, or to verbs. In the first case it is an auxiliary verb; in the second, an adverb.

1. In its verbal character, *wẹ̄* corresponds with the different tenses of our auxiliary verb, *to be*.

Íw' ā dándá? "art thou hearing it?" *áwẹ̄ m̄fárai*, "he is killing me;" *áwẹ̄ n̄gbásia*, "he is flogging me;" *múwẹ̄ kérékewa*, "we are to make war;" *ā m̄úsiewẹ̄ tóa nu*, "his wife is to be left there;" *ánu p̄erewe á keāra*, "they also were fighting him;" *wu kúnni ā fá*,

kẹ wúwẹ mfá! "if ye kill him, then are ye to kill me (also)."

2. In its adverbial character, *wẹ* expresses either something contemporaneous with the speaking or something prior to it. In the first case it can be rendered by "now, at present, just, yet;" in the second, by "then, still, yet."

a. *Wẹ* expressing contemporality with something present—

Kówẹ! "give now, allow;" Kairéwẹ? "where is Kari now?" múa táwẹ, "we go now;" wúmu dau kéréni bárgē, "let us consent that the war be now finished;" mui dšíwāwẹ Wākoro, "we are just going down to Cape Mount;" ánu ma táwẹ, "they have not yet gone;" kéré ma bárgẹ mutẹ, "the war is not yet finished between us."

b. *Wẹ* expressing contemporality with something past—

Ā tóaniwẹ Búmbu béréa Dšániye, *lit.* "he was left then to give up B.," *i.e.* "he had then not yet given up Búmbu to John;" ābóro múníwẹ Móro-bórōra, "he then changed the Moro country into his country," *i.e.* "he then made the Moro country his own;" mó-mēnu bóāwẹ firāro, "those people came then out of the forest;" ánu kúřẹ ma táwẹ kán dóndo, "their word did not yet go one way," *i.e.* "they did not yet agree;" ábiri bándāwẹ, ām' mú na, "then, at that time, we came;" Zóru bẹwẹ bōro, "Zoru was still in the country," *i.e.* "Zoru was still alive;" kúra bẹwẹ dóndō bén, "the sickness was still quite the same."

IV. *Kẹ*, like *wẹ*, appears in a verbal and adverbial character—

1. The verbal import of *kẹ* is, "to do, to make, to perform." Thus it is used in connexion with substantives, viz.

a. Suffixed to substantives: sínkẹ, "to play, sing;" kérékẹ, "to make war;" férékẹ, "to make trade, to trade;" pákẹ, "to pay;" pā, páwa, pára, s. = "pay;" síkẹ, "to

become rich," *lit.* "to make riches," from *sīē*, "riches;" *gbóro*, *s.* "oath;" *gbórōkẹ*, "to take an oath, to swear;" *bú*, "a musket;" *búkẹ*, "to fire a musket;" *dūba*, "a great gun, a cannon;" *dūbákẹ*, "to fire a cannon;" *túngba*, *s.* "an arrow;" *turgbákẹ*, "to shoot an arrow;" *sēnẹ*, "a farm;" *sēnẹkẹ*, "to make a farm."

- b. Separated from, but referring to, a substantive: *mui ákẹ*, "we will fire it" (*sc.* the gun); *ámo an'dákẹ*, "and they fought it" (*sc.* the battle); *múni ákẹ*, "let us make it" (*sc.* the war); *wúmui kẹou*, "let us be swearing it" (*sc.* the oath); *móá kẹ gbá'*, "we fought well;" *kẹ kẹrẹ má kẹ gbánda*, "but the war was not made for nothing."

2. When *kẹ* is affixed to verbs, adverbs, and prepositions, it has an adverbial character.

- a. After verbs in the present or perfect tense it expresses the *actual certainty* of an occurrence: *ná wu diákẹ*, "I do like you;" *nā túsákẹ káka*, "I *have* asked a long time;" *dşára káie dşékẹ*, "the lion *had* seen the man;" *kẹ móá táyẹkẹ firāro*, "thus we *walked* in the forest;" *mífa nkérēakẹ*, "my father has called me;" *kò bíriá dōngákẹ bérebére*, "that thing offends me very much;" *nái kíriwake*, "I have tied thee;" *ānyíakẹhári*, "he was really altogether beautiful."
- b. After a future tense it expresses the *actual certainty* with which something *will* take place: *mbe ā fōákẹ*, "I shall surely tell it;" *ká mbe tā túsákẹ*! "up! I shall go and ask;" *áwā mákẹ*, "he *will* do it;" *kẹ dşára idōrga kẹni*, "then the lion must certainly have eaten thee;" *á kum fóno, ai fáwake*, "if he vomit, he will surely die."
- c. After the precative and imperative mood, and after adverbs and postpositions, *kẹ* is expressive of emphasis or intensity in general: *ín' túsákẹ*! "*do* ask!" *ibírákẹ*! "*do* take it!" *sínákẹ mbē kum básāwa*, "*immediately* I cannot assist;" *mándşam' bẹ nūkẹ, á tou Kári*, "the

name of the chief who was in that place was Kari ;" mómu nāgbārōke, "the person who came *after* him."

V. The suffix *wa* is expressive of emphasis, and can be added to almost every word. Its force is conveyed in English by the accent merely.

A fánīawā fó wūye, "he has told you *a lie* ;" mú bẹ nā dērẹwaitá, "I and my *daughter* shall go ;" kẹ kiráwa, "on *this side* ;" mbe ā kúnga tía, "I shall cut his *head* off ;" wá fo tóyāwa, "ye spoke *truth* ;" mú bẹ kẹrẹrōwá, "we are at *war* ;" ā bẹrẹwa músumẹ bẹrení ndşe, "he *himself* has given this woman to me ;" kẹwai bórosai, "*this* is quieting the country ;" bórẹ gbí nā níewa, "all countries came *here* ;" yāgbási púrunga, "thou whippest her for *nothing* ;" ā tóá núwa, "she has been left *there* ;" mandşánu babáíwa tā, "*only* chiefs went ;" Túso-moşnu séndşewa ná nīe, "the Tuso-people came here *first* ;" múwẹ kẹrẹkẹwa, "we will now make *war* ;" mu á mawau, "we will *do it* ;" ákumú mu a fáwa, "therefore we will *kill* him ;" mbe fāwai, "I shall *die* ;" ai dşá-ferẹ dşáuwake, "they will surely *waste* the property ;" ánuí bẹrewáni múko, "they would have *gone over* to us ;" wú ma mákẹwa, "ye certainly did not *do it* ;" múwā zi, "but as for *us* ;" móá móá bóriwā bí, "we took our *gree-grees* ;" an'dá mu gbáiwāke, "they have *repelled* us ;" íma tére ferẹ ! "do not look at the sun, but look at the *person* ;" írğa músīe fá, "*I* have killed the woman."

VI. At the end of declarative, exclamatory, and hortatory propositions or words, *e* or *u*, or *o* or *ou*, as euphony may require, is sometimes added, in order to express greater emphasis. When *u* is used, it often coalesces with a preceding *a* into *au* or *ou* :

Dérẹé ! "O child !" mfáé ! "my father !" músíénuyé ! "O women !" á ma súye bíū, "he must not take the animals ;" kẹmu ā má ndau, "this it is what he has done to me ;" kẹ kúnamau, "but never mind ;" móá tā súye fánau, "we will go to kill beasts ;" súndamẹu, "a stranger is here ;" áro

gbérēo! "he said, No!" béreó!—and—béreú! "give up!" ā dúma dǒngū ā náu, "he put the shirt on and came;" ā bóri bére mǔsiēyǒú, "he gave medicine to the woman;" mǔ be ánūa gbórowákeṓu, "I and they have taken an oath;" mbé tā kǎrgū, "I shall not go anywhere;" án'da mu gbáiwakeṓu, "they have driven us back;" ā bóro fāwau, "some died;" ámo ánu bóau, "and they came out."

VII. The vowel *i* may be suffixed both to nouns and pronouns, and to verbs; and in both cases its import appears to be the same, viz. the expression of continuity or frequent repetition. In English it is to be rendered by the simple indicative present, or by the participle with the verb *to be*.

1. *i* suffixed to nouns or pronouns—

Ai dóre dónda, "she was eating rice;" ai búkẹ, "he was a marksman;" írgai mó ko dom-fénda, "I am giving food to man;" Dşúbai sẹ́rĩa, "Job is praying;" kéreai dşá-ferẹ dşau, "war is destructive of goods;" ánuí búkẹa, ánuí dūákẹa, "they were firing muskets and guns;" ngáina, "I am coming;" nā kérei nā níc, "my war has come here;" kéremẹi, "war is here."

2. *i* suffixed to verbs—

Móanu sǐrai, "we were sitting;" áwẹ mfárai, "he is killing me;" yá kuréai, "thou art being fooled;" ai músíe ā dóre dónda, "he has been eating the woman's rice;" Dşúbároí, "Job has been saying;" kéwai bóro sai, "this is quieting the country;" áwai ma kóẹ wẹ dşau, "it is making the salt not to spoil."

3. Sometimes *i* has arisen from, and is equal to, *ye*; but this seems to be owing to carelessness in pronunciation—

Ítā, dşómme béreai, "go and give this slave to him."

At other times *i* may have arisen from *ni*, by the ejection of *n*: at any rate, the power of *i* and *ni* seems sometimes quite identical: ai sóro bíriwā sá afáro, áni ā bóro dor, "he lays those same ashes on his heart, and some he eats."

It is even possible that sometimes *i* has merely been added in order to give greater fulness to a word, and thus to express a degree of emphasis.

VIII. It will have been seen from the above that the import of several of these suffixes approaches sometimes very near to each other. And this may account for the circumstance, that one mode of expression may be used in English, viz. the adverbs "when, whilst, as," with a past or present participle, to translate these several suffixes—

1. Forms in *ni*: ámo an' táni, ámo án'da kúrẹ bon, "when they had gone, they delivered the message;" ámo an'dánu bọwoni, ámo an'dáua "and when they had begged them, they consented;" ánu bandáni āmá, ámu Dṣáuíro, "when they had finished making it, John said;" ánu nyényāni ā bíríe bándāni, ā gbárōmu, ámu sándṣā bínḁa, "when they were dispersed, when that was done, afterwards it was that the town was burnt."

2. Forms in *wa*: ánu bándẹ fá nyāwa, ámo án'da sẹrẹ, "when they had dressed the dead, they carried him up;" an' táwa, ámo án'da kúrẹ bon' "when they had gone, they delivered the message;" án'da dāmẹwá ma, á ma ban, ámo ā tá, "when they made this feast, and it was not yet over, he went;" nnáwa, kẹrẹni bār, "as I have come, the war must be finished."

3. Forms in *kẹ*: ánda sándṣa bóķẹ, án'do, "when they had taken the town, they said;" án'dā gbórẹķẹķẹ, ámu Dṣūmá tā, "when they had taken the oath, Dshuma went;" á keá nuke ámo ā kúndūmi, "after having arrived there, he made a war-dance."

4. Forms in *i*: ai ná mbará, ā káime tara, "when he was coming to me, he met this man;" ai síro gbẹ, músíe ā súye ķẹ dáro, "whilst he was sitting still, the woman put the meat into a pot;" ā músíe tara ái dórẹ dónḁa, "he met his wife, when she was eating rice;" áwai má femmẹ were ā dónḁa, "when he does so, the thing will not hurt him."

5. From their nearly approaching power it also results that several of these suffixes may be joined together at the end of words. The examples already quoted abundantly illustrate this.

IX. The syllable *ro* can be affixed both to nouns and verbs. Its general import is the idea of being within; and in English it must be expressed in various ways—

1. *Ro* suffixed to substantives and pronouns.

a. In a *local* sense. And here it again depends on the verb whether *ro* indicates the idea of *resting* in a place (then = “in, within, inside; among, with; in behalf of”); or of *moving* into a place (then = “into, to”); or even of moving *from* within a place, in which latter case it must be rendered in English by the quite opposite prepositions, “out of, from:” *móĕnu bẹ mú dṣāro*, “people were in our sight;” *ánu bẹ sándṣāro*, “they were in the town;” *á bẹ dṣíero*, “he was in the water;” *ā sām bere súero sūndóndo*, “he spent six years in the hole;” *móá táe wúrāro*, “we walked in the bush;” *dóndo bẹ āro afádīa bẹrebẹ*, “one was among them, him his father loved very much;” *ā tóndo Vándi, hí Mómoru Kári Kai*, “among their names were Vandi and Muhammad Kari Kai;” *ínā íbara nā díāmbó dendówau*, “I come to thee with my little talk;” *nā tóro dṣe áro*, “I have had trouble on its behalf;” *á tā fírāro*, “he went into the forest;” *ā gbí kiri gbásāro*, “he tied all into a handkerchief;” *ī fémme fíri dṣíero*, “throw this thing into the water;” *wúi mu fíri táro*, “throw us into the fire;” *mbé ma ké ānu fírīāro?* “what happened that they jumped into it?” *ā bóa kéréro*, “he went out of the house;” *ā sére bọ dṣífāro*, “he took out a stone from the pocket;” *án'da búyẹ biránu bōro*, “they took the guns out of their hands;” *ī bóro bo kéréro!* “take thou the hand out of the war!”

Sometimes *ro* also corresponds to what in Hebrew has

been called 𐤁 *essentiæ*: áro kúru, *lit.* "in it (was) great" = "it was great;" kéré ábē kéréro, *lit.* "war was not in the war," *i.e.* "the war was no war" = was not a difficult war; fémму tóndo Bumbu, *lit.* "as to the thing which in name is Bumbu," *i.e.* "as to the thing whose name is Bumbu;" dšá-fen gbíro tor gbě-dši, *lit.* "in all goods is the name gbě-dši," *i.e.* "all goods have the name of, or are called, or are gbě-dši" (cf. especially Exod. xxiii. 21, שְׁמִי בְּקִרְבּוֹ).

- b. *Ro* with a temporal meaning, "in, during:" an' sáma súyēro, "he may lie on it in the night;" á fo tére-měro, "he said in that day;" ánu ma sóékéro térebí-rīro, "they did no more work during the same day."

2. Suffixed to verbs, *ro* has either an adverbial character, or makes them serve the purpose of our present participle.

- a. It is easy to perceive why a particle, whose proper meaning is "in" (local), should, when connected with verbs, assume the meaning of "again, still, more, also." For, as J. Harris remarked in his *Hermes*, "Time and space have indeed this in common, that they are both of them by nature things *continuous*, and, as such, they both of them imply *extension*; but in this they differ, that all the parts of space exist *at once* and *together*, while those of time only exist *in transition* or *succession*." What, therefore, exists as an uninterrupted extension in space must be parallel to a *constant succession* or repetition in time: ī náro! "come again!" ām' sáma gběāro, ām' túru táro, "and the morning dawned again, and the ground pig went again;" ámo ā dóndo gbáuro, "and she sought one again;" ánu firiāro dēndēro, "they embarked again in the vessel;" nā káie ma ndiāro, "my husband likes me no more;" wú ma dšor káro, "sell slaves no more;" mbe féndo? "what more?" ímma fóro Zō, *lit.* "I do not also say Zō, *i.e.* "except Zō;" wú ma bukéro moēnūa, "do no

more fire at the people;" *kíra dóndo bérō nu*, "there is still another sickness."

- b. Verbs in *ro* corresponding to our present participle: *ai síro gbé*, "he was sitting still;" *nā bándá bá tara sóro tómbòéro*, "I found a large cotton-tree standing on the deserted town;" *músie gbórē ben' dēndo*, "the woman's skin has been hanging;" *kéré bẹ kiro*, "the deer was sleeping;" *á wẹ fen dóndo*, "he was eating something."

X. The suffix *re* serves a variety of purposes, between some of which there appears to be a connexion—

1. When affixed to pronouns, *re* sometimes appears to be merely emphatic: *ngáre, nā mbé ma?* "as for me, what shall I do?" *áwāre tóá* "*she* was left;" *ngáre ma kóārīro*, "*I* said nothing more;" *ngáre nā mbé don?* "what have *I* eaten?" *ngáre, míma dšom fíriwẹ nńe*, "as for me, I did not ship slaves here;" *yánuwāre kúrūá, yā ndóya*, "thou hast made *them* great, me small."

It may, however, be considered as still an open question, whether this is the true nature of *re*, or whether it ought not rather to be looked upon as a euphonic *e* joined to a preceding *a* by the consonant *r*.

2. Sometimes, when affixed to verbs, *re* gives them an adjectival or participial character—

Mmírinyáremu Vánīra, "I am afraid of Vani;" *ī gbóro-áremu*, "thou art crazy;" *ndşírimasóreba*, "I am very wise;" *í kuréáremu?* "art thou made a fool?" *á den táre béra duma*, "her child, able to walk, fell down;" *tíe nyéiremu*, "it was a speckled fowl;" *mo fáre*, "a dead person;" *mō bünde kúnkūru*, "many people shot;" *mó biráre*, "captured people;" *ai kóārīa sóre*, "he was speaking intelligibly."

3. But sometimes, also, when affixed to verbs, it is a relative adverb of time = "when"—

Án'da fáire kẹ á mo, "when they have planted it, then it

is ripe," *i.e.* "they have scarcely planted it, when it is already ripe;" áń'da sẹ́nẹ́nu bíńdāre, áńda tā, "when they have burnt the farms, they go."

4. After substantives, *re* is generally an interrogative adverb = "where?"—

Bõa Káire? "where is Boa Kori?" Vánĩre? "where is Vani?" wu nyómo dómāre? "where is your younger brother?" nā sýyẹre? "where is my meat?" mán-dşāre? "where is the king?"

Symphonism sometimes transmutes the *e* into *i*:
dénẹ́ri? "where is the child?"

5. When standing at the end of an interrogative proposition, it increases the force of the question—

Ánu kúnni mfáre? "when they kill me, what then?" hí' ā má gbai móā bẹ́rẹre? "if he should not speak well with us, what then?" ánu kúnni kẹ́rẹ́kẹ́ siná ndāre? "if they make war with me to-morrow, what then?"

XI. When *a* (or *ra*, *da*) is affixed to verbs, it generally denotes a subordinate (adverbial, complemental) position of theirs, in a proposition. It must be rendered into English in a variety of ways—

1. Verbs in *a*, corresponding to our infinitive form—

Ā kúrūa díckēa, "she ceased to weep;" ā búnda 'fa kerēa, "he began to call his father;" ánun' kúru kẹ́rẹ́kēa, "may they cease to make war;" ánu bánda, dóńẹ́ dóńda, "they had finished eating the rice."

But when the verb already terminates in *a*, *this a* is generally omitted (but cf. also § 15. IV. 5.): áreikúru mánā ma, "he said, Cease to make a resistance;" mu ná ā kúnẹ́ dşiráira, "we come to show thee his head;" hí' á ma wúru nā, "if he does not like to come."

2. Verbs in *a*, corresponding to our participle—

An' tẹ́rēa táy'a gbẹ́n, "they spent the day wholly in walking;" mó bíri dşérēa búrikēa, "that same person

returned running;" *ā téa díá*, "he burst out weeping;" *i.e.* "he burst into tears;" *ai bóá, búkēa kírāfē*, "he comes out shooting by the way;" *ánu kun tére tómboékēa gbēn*, "when they have spent the whole day playing;" *ai bóá díkēa*, "he was going forth weeping."

3. When the predicate of a proposition stands first, in which case it also always has *mu* suffixed, the subject is indicated by *a* or one of its equivalents—

Ándo tómboké-fem munda, "they thought I was a play-thing," *i.e.* "a thing to play with;" *mō kóromú nda*, "I am an old man;" *ā súndamú nda*, "I am his stranger;" *ā díá-demnúira*, "thou art his favourite child;" *mándša bamúira*, "thou art a great chief;" *mō bēreméira, mō nyāmabamúira*, "thou art not a good man, thou art a very bad man;" *mō kímārebámu Dáminíá*, "Damini is a very cool man;" *dem mēšē bērebámu Síáfára*, "Siafa is a very good little boy;" *ā bē ā démmu Biránda*, "Birang was his cousin."

4. The remote object of doubly transitive verbs follows the latter, and has the suffix *a*, or one of its equivalents.

The same is the case with adverbial definitions or complements after transitive verbs with their object—

Mfá nko bára, "my father gave me a goat;" *mfá ma nkére fénda*, "my father has not called me for any thing;" *á nkérēwí díámbōa*, "he has called me to a conversation;" *m̄bē gbóro súnda Kúinira*, "I shall send a letter to the queen;" *ámo án'da sína dširára*, "and they showed him a seat;" *mú kun kó nyāma mára*, "if we had done wrong to him;" *káumba bóro kánūa, márekánūa*, "God sent them, the angels;" *wú ma búkēro nyónūa*, "do not fire guns at each other any more;" *ímma kó nyama máira*, "I have not done wrong to thee;" *mó wē súa kó ma músuákōa*, "one does not use witchcraft on behalf of a woman;" *ná fer kákōa kúumba*, "I have sold many things on her account;"

ínbẹ á kumáka dşónda, "I shall redeem it with a slave."

5. When intransitive verbs are adverbially complemented by nouns, the latter follow with *a*, or its euphonic modification—

Á nā kúra nŏrĕa, "he came with dirty cloths;" káie tā bára, "the man went with the goat;" itáina kĕrĭa, "go and come with (=fetch) the eggs;" hí nā sŏni, kĕ mbĕ nánĭ kĭramĕa, "if I had known it, then would I not have come this way;" ĭ fĕran' ti kánmbāro bĕnda, "thy heart be alone with God;" ĩmbŏa Húrŏa, "I come from Huro;" áwa nánĭ tĕnduyĕra, "he has come as a messenger;" áma nāwákŏa, "he did not come on his account;" fĕmmĕmu áwā fŏrĕ bĕ nda, *lit.* "this is the thing whose grief is with me," *i.e.* "which grieves me."

When such a noun has a suffix already, *a* is generally omitted; *e.g.* "ánu dúnda fĭrāro" is much more common than "ánu dúnda fĭrarŏa," "they went into the forest;" "ánu tŏa dārāro" much more common than "ánu tŏa dārarŏa," "they were left in the forest."

It is also sometimes omitted after the remote object of doubly transitive verbs; but perhaps this is to be considered as an instance of negligence in speaking: ā mándşamú ko táwa, "he gave tobacco to the chiefs;" áwa súyĕnu gbí ko dŏm-fen, "he gives food to all animals."

6. Concerning the *a* after subjects of propositions, and after intransitive verbs, see §. 27. I.

XII. The suffix *na* stands probably in an etymological connexion with the verb *na*, "to come," primarily expressing the idea of "coming to, attaining to," *i.e.* obtaining, gaining, effecting the notion of the verb to which it is affixed. With this power, *na* makes verbs correspond with our *infinitive*. But as it is natural to expect that we are *really engaged* in effecting what is the purpose of our will and the object of

our destination, so verbs in *na* do not only correspond with our infinitive of purpose, but also with our *participle present*.

1. Verbs in *na* corresponding with our infinitive—

A tába kúnēna, “she went to awaken her mother;”
wúriá na dşı mina, “the baboon came to drink water;”
mú tā dóm-fen sánna, “we went to buy food;” ā mó
so ā kéréna, “he sent somebody to call her;” ánu tā,
sénekeṇa, “they went to make a farm.”

2. Verbs in *na* corresponding to our participle present—

Ai kómē gbí mana kéūro, “he was doing all this in a
dream;” miringyá be músīe kánūa, “a boa was swallow-
ing the woman;” mbé kò gbí manára, “I am not doing
any thing to her;” á be dşámbi sénnna, “he was dig-
ging wild yam.”

CHAPTER XI.

SYNTAX OF THE PARTS OF SPEECH.

§. 23.

SYNTAX OF SUBSTANTIVES.

The peculiar use of some Substantives, and the relation between plural and collective Nouns, are here to be mentioned.

I. How the want of case-terminations is supplied is partly to be learnt from the preceding chapter, and partly from the syntax of the possessive pronouns, the postpositions, and interjections.

II. 1. The substantives *tā*, “part,” and *dşā*, “home,” are frequently connected with possessive pronouns, and add emphasis to the idea of possession, similar to our “own,” or “one’s peculiar”—

Tā : itā dēрге a máira, “thy own child will do it to thee;”
 ánu tā mú tā mámarā Dṣóndu, “they brought our grand-
 mother to Dshondu;” ntā sáwa dónđōmu, “this is one
 of my laws;” áro bér átā bíra-mōnuménīnu, “they
 have been *his* captives, his only;” mui wú kōa dṣón
 sūnságba : ké-yẹ-moẹnu-tā nání, móre-moẹnu-tā nání,
lit. “we will give you eight slaves : four as part of the
 diviners’, four as part of the Muhammadans;” *i.e.* “four
 for the diviners and four for the Muhammadans;” bẹre-
 mó-tā kírimu, “it is the peculiar manner of a virgin.”
Dṣā : ánādṣá kenna, “he came to his own house;” átā
 Váni dṣá kúro, “he went into Váni’s house;” átā ádṣa
 kúro, “he went to her own house.”

2. *Gbọ* means properly “seed;” but it is often joined with
 other words to express more emphatically the idea of “small-
 ness or fewness.”

Bú-gbọ dóndo pẹre ma dau, “even not a single gun was
 fired;” ngbọ rga Fára íbẹ dòn kénna, “I, even I,
 Fanga, was quite alone entering the house.”

Its force is sometimes to be conveyed in English by
 “very, even:” kámā-gbọ dṣí-kiré rāma, “the very ele-
 phant suffered thirst,” or, “even the elephant suffered
 thirst.”

3. The word *dúma*, “ground,” is sometimes used where
 we use merely the grammatical subject, and sometimes it is
 made the object of a verb where we use an intransitive verb—

Dumá marōa, *lit.* “the ground was ashamed,” *i.e.* “it was
 a shame;” á ma kun dúma dṣēa, “he could not see the
 ground,” *i.e.* “he could not see at all, was blind.”

4. The Vei people frequently say that something is in one’s
 hand (bóro, or búro, for bóroro) where we cannot say so, but
 generally use the prepositions “with, about,” or the verbs
 “to have, to own,” &c.

A kúnni kiráibūro, “if she has become sick with thee,”
i.e. “in thy house;” hi mómu fém berébōro, “if there

is anybody who has nothing;" *fém̄mē gbíā bēni ábōro*, "all these things he possessed;" *músuma tòéwā rēbōre*, "no woman has been left with thee or for thee;" *dṣá-fen kun tībōro*, "if thou hast goods;" *ā kún̄ni fā íbōro*, "if she dies with thee;" *kíra gbí bere móa mo-énu bōro*, "there is not any way (left open) for our people."

And just as frequently they use *da*, "mouth," where, in translating, we must substitute another word for it: *án'ni sún̄da-dá tīe*, *lit.* "they cut the teremite-hill's mouth," *i.e.* "they cut a mouth to it" or "they cut it open;" *ná nā mīe-da sá*, "I laid down the mouth of my knife," *i.e.* "I sharpened my knife."

5. The substantive *ton*, "name," is often used where we use the verb substantive—

Á ton sín̄kē-mōbá, "he was a great sing-player;" *átom birá sūnságba*, *lit.* "its name was eight fathoms," *i.e.* "it was eight fathoms long;" *ā gbí ton tónyāwa*, "it is all true;" *í ton nā dénu gbí ā móba*, "thou art the eldest of all our children;" *íwā ton dem mēse*, "thou art a little boy."

III. Although all Vei substantives may assume a plural termination, yet this termination is often omitted, without preventing the substantive from being expressive of plurality. This seems to be the case, when the idea of sameness and unity amongst the individuals that constitute a multiplicity, is uppermost in the mind of the speaker, whereas the plural termination is used when a particular stress is laid on the multiplicity itself. The absence of the plural termination is therefore especially common when *gbí* is joined with a noun; *e.g.* *kai gbí*, "all men;" *sándṣā gbí*, "all towns." Owing probably to the tendency of the language to great simplicity, the plural termination is frequently omitted when the idea of plurality is expressed by a defining word; *e.g.* the numerals above one; or that if

a substantive is defined by an adjective or a suffixed pronoun, the defining word alone receives the plural termination—

Mō bōro kun tí nīe, “if there are some persons here;” ābōrē nā gbúnda féra, ā bōre nā gbúnda ságba, ā bōre nā gbúnda tár, “some bring two bowls, some bring three bowls, some bring ten bowls;” den ságba, “three boys;” kúrā féra, “two cloths;” den káimānu, “boys;” dšara kúrkurūnu, “many lions;” mándša bánu, “the great chiefs;” móḡ fínānu, “black persons;” mómūnú ā músu bēnī nu, “those men whose wives had been there;” ánda músumēnūwa tē-dūnni, “they have divided these women.”

§. 24.

SYNTAX OF PRONOUNS.

It is necessary to offer some remarks on the use of all the various classes of Pronouns.

I. *Personal and Possessive Pronouns.*

Although the forms for the personal and possessive pronouns are identical, it will yet be convenient for syntactical purposes to separate them, and to consider them, first, with a personal, and secondly, with a possessive force.

1. *Personal Pronouns—*

- a. Etymology has already shown that the personal pronoun has three distinct forms, a short, a long, and a compound one; and we now come to examine into the distinct uses of each. It is easy to define the province of the compound form, that being always used when the pronoun stands alone, *i.e.* when it is used elliptically for a whole proposition, or when it stands emphatically before a verb with its simple pronoun; in which latter case, however, the simple pronoun seems sometimes to have been ejected, so that

the compound form comes into immediate contact with the verb; *e.g.* Āfáro dşómu? Áro írğa Bôa Kârîmu, "his father said: Who is it? He said: It is I, Boa Kari;" Áro dşó ā má? Ŋdō: ngá ma, íwā, "He said: Who has done it? I said: Not I, thou;" Áro: ngamú naiwúru, "He said: It is I, I have begotten thee;" Áreiwaitôa ngbáro, "He said: Thou, thou wilt be left behind me."

The short and long forms are used in connexion with the verb, both as its *subject* and *object*. If the latter is the case, the short form is uniformly employed; *e.g.* ná i túsa, "I asked thee;" ná i dĩa, "I love thee;" mbá ndīa, "my mother loves me;" ŋko! "give me!" But if a pronoun is the *subject* of a verb, either the short or the long form may be used. To remove, as far as possible, the uncertainty from the choice of one form for another, we may here distinguish between three different cases; viz. first, when only the short, secondly, when only the long, and thirdly, when either the short or the long form, may be used.

The *short form* of the personal pronoun is used exclusively—

First, in voluntative, imperative, interrogative (provided the verb be intransitive), negative, and conditional propositions—

Ŋtā, "I will go;" mu dşere, "let us return!" wu bú bere, "give up the guns!" ítā, "go thou!" úta? "shall I go?" mu dşere? "shall we return?" mu mábira, "we do not take them;" wú ma ndīa, "ye did not love me;" wúi 'nu bira! Amo an'dānu birá, "take ye them! And they took them;" án'da sará boira, "they have selected thee as an alms;" ánu ma sára bó nda, "they have not selected me as an alms;" wú kun kúrē bor, "if ye bring news;" í kun tá, "if thou go."

Secondly, when prefixed to the verbs substantive *bẹ*, *here*, to the auxiliary verbs *wẹ*, *were*, to the verb *ro*, and to all such intransitive verbs as are formed by the addition of *a*, *ra*, *da*—

Ī bẹ nu? “art thou there?” mu bẹ nīe, “we are here;” ánu bẹ nu, “they are not there;” wu bẹ nīe, “ye are not here;” íwẹ fen dóndo, “thou art eating;” mú wẹ tána, “we are going;” mú wẹ tá kan, “we will not go anywhere;” íweré ndşéaro, “thou wilt not see me again;” ndo, “I said;” múro, “we said;” án’do, “they said;” ánu sǎa kíráfẹ, “they set out on the way;” ámo ánu dşérēa, “and they returned;” ánu dáura, “they consented;” ā sǎa dúma, “he sat down;” ndúnda, “I entered;” wu bándá, “ye have finished.”

The *long form* is used exclusively—

First, when the pronoun is the subject of a transitive verb in the present or perfect tense, and not falling under the above rules—

Móa gorẹ bira, “we have taken the palisade;” án’da mó bun, “they shot people;” móa sísie dşe, “we saw the smoke;” wóá nsó, “ye sent me;” móa fémme gbí bi, “we took all these things;” yā káie díá? Ná a díáu, “doest thou love the man? I love him;” wu báwará bira! Ámo án’da báwará bira “catch ye the sheep! And they caught the sheep.”

Secondly: when it is the subject of an intransitive verb, not terminating in a formative *a*, neither included in any of the above rules, and being at the same time the imperfect or perfect tense—

Nā dşere, “I returned;” nā dşérēni, “I have returned;” nā dǎn, “I entered;” nā dǎnni, “I have entered;” nā kúr, nā díá ntá mu dşa, “I am grown up, I like to go home.”

The only case, therefore, in which the choice between the long and short forms appears to be doubtful, is in

the present tense of intransitive verbs, not terminating in a formative *a*: “I go,” *e.g.* may be expressed by *ńtā* and *ńá tā*; “I return,” by *ndşére* and *nā dşére*; “I come,” by *ńnā* and *ńá nā*. But even here the first form appears to have more of a future, and the second more of a perfect character. If, *e.g.*, a man is met in the act of going to a place, and replies to the question whither he is going, “I go to, &c.,” he may consider his then condition in reference either to the starting-point or to the end of his journey. In the first case, his going may be said to have more of a perfect character; wherefore he would say, *nā tā*; in the second, it may be said to have more of a future character, wherefore he would say, *ńta*. But in English both forms would answer to, “I go.”

- b. As there is probably an etymological connexion between the plural termination (*nu*) and the third person plural of the personal pronoun (*ánu*), there would be no positive error in considering under the head of plural what, however, we best consider under this head. It is the use of *nu*, (most probably = *'nu* or *anu*), when suffixed to proper names. Thus used, it expresses possession or dependency, just like the Greek *οί τοῦ*, &c. The predicate may then refer to both proper name and those put in relation to it, or merely to the latter—

Ná fo mfánūye, “I told it my father and those with him;” so *Váninūfé*! “pursue Vani and those with him;” *ā bérēni Dşára Gombánūye*, “he had given it up to Dshara Gomba’s party:” *ī fānu nā*, “thy father’s people have come.” The connexion in this instance renders it clear that it cannot mean, “thy father ~~and~~ his people;” but merely “thy father’s people.”

- c. It is striking how the second person is used where we would expect the third (quite similar to what we sometimes meet with in Hebrew, *e.g.* *עַד בּוֹאֶיךָ* = “until thou

comest," *i.e.* until one come; or to a use of the English "you")—

Fembáro: mómu kun kúmē má mbe ífá; músūmu kun kôêkē má mbe ífá, "the demon said, If any person do this thing, I shall kill him (*lit.* thee); if any woman do that thing, I shall kill her" (*lit.* thee); dşándā-kirá-mō kúnni fá nīe, ánu weréburo fēre, ítò kēwā, an'nífiri súndāro, ánun' dşámbā bu íma; ke án' tā ítáwāke, "when a leper dies here, they do not inspect his (*lit.* thy) bowels:* he (*lit.* thou) is left thus; they throw him (*lit.* thee) into a teremite-hill, and cover him (*lit.* thee) with leaves; thus (or then?) do they go and bury him (*lit.* thee)."

d. Pleonasm of the third person of the personal pronoun is very common—

Sō dóndo sí-mōe ā féra ā díā-músīe, án' tā kírāfē bérebēro, *lit.* "once the rich man, he with his favourite wife, they went on the way to take a walk," *i.e.* "the rich man and his favourite wife went once, &c.; ān' móē gbi án'do: kò béremu, *lit.* "and all the people, they said, (*i.e.* and all the people said) All right;" bóri-ma-fénnu ánu kô gbere, "the things to make medicine of are (*lit.* they are) a difficult matter;" kónro kéremābā ā ná bóréro, "a very great famine came (*lit.* it came) into the country."

e. But although the pleonasm of the personal pronoun in its subjective capacity occurs frequently, its ellipsis is scarcely less common, when it ought to be used in an objective capacity—

Íwā ton dem mēse, ífá, "thou art a young boy, do thou kill him" (ífá for íáfá); ā nā bére āmúsīeye, áreita, "he came, gave it to his wife, and said, Cook it" (áreita for áro í ā tá); wúmui fá, "let us kill him" (for wúmui ā fá).

* A thing done in all ordinary cases, in order to ascertain whether the deceased had practised witchcraft or not.

- f. The personal pronoun is frequently used where, in English, we should use a reflective or relative one—

Ámo ánda kúra dóndo bur áñūma, “and they covered themselves with one cloth;” an’ dānu ko, “they washed themselves;” mú nā múye, “we came by ourselves;” mún’ tā sí mūye! “let us go and sit by ourselves!” hi ā káni-míe Kúiniwā sún-dāni, “and his silver sword which the queen had sent him,” *lit.* “the queen had sent it to him;” í ma fémme bí ā bẹ mbōro! “do not take this thing which is in my hand,” *lit.* “this thing, it is in my hand.”

- g. The force of the juxta-position of *wu* and *mu* before a verb is very peculiar. They thus acquire a voluntative or hortative force, and can be rendered into English by “let us.”

Wúmu tá, “let us go;” wúmu kẹ́rẹ́kẹ́, “let us make war;” wúmu músiēro bẹ́ndọ bí nu! “let us take there the women only.”

These plural-forms are also used when they refer, each to one person only, or one to one, and the other to more than one: Vánīro, Síāfa, wúm’ Bóá Kári fá, “Vani said, Siafa, let us (*viz.* thou and I) kill Boa Kari;” án’do, Bóá Kári, móá súyē bi, wúmu tá dara! “they said, Boa Kari, móá súyē bi, wúmu tá dara! “they said, Boa Kari, take our venison and let us (*viz.* thou and we) go to town;” án’do, kẹ́rẹ́-raibira, wúmu tā mándsānu bará, “they said, War has taken thee; let us (*sc.* thou and we) go to the chiefs’ place.”

- h. The short forms of the pronouns, both personal and possessive, have this peculiarity in the singular, that, when employed in a sentence, they sound as if they were suffixed to the preceding word, and not prefixed to the following one, just as *ſ* of the wedled article in Arabic, *e.g.* áro: mbē díkeāro, “I shall no more weep,” is pronounced as if written árom bē, &c.: ítā ndíá-mó-

bara, "go to my friend," as if written *ítān dia*, &c.; *áro nko*, "he said, Give me," as if written *árorr ko*; *í ma ndiá*, "thou dost not love me," as if written *íman díá*; *wú ferá mba ná nīe mbara*, "thou camest here to me with my mother," as if written *wú ferám ba ná nīem bara*; *wúmu taifábara*, "let us go to thy father."

- i. The *emphatic form* of the personal pronoun is expressed by *bére*, which always immediately follows the subject; *e.g.* *mó were á bira kéiberé*, "none can take him, except thyself." *Beré* may then be immediately followed either by the bare verb, *e.g.* *Kómodó beré ná nīe*, "the commodore himself came here;" or the verb with a corresponding pronoun at its head, *e.g.* *mbérebé mbe tána Sárō'wa*, "I myself shall be going to Sierra Leone;" *mbérebé mbē kā*, "I myself will not rise;" *īberéweitōáro*, "thou thyself wilt be left in it."

2. Possessive Pronouns.

- a. The possessive pronouns regularly appear as *prefixes* of the substantives which they define; and it is only in a few cases that small particles intervene between them, *e.g.* *ńfa*, "my father;" *ńba*, "my mother;" *nā den*, "my child;" *wóá mīe*, "your sword;" *ke áwā, zí, ton kéré-mo*, "but he is a warrior."
- b. It is also easy to define the province of the *compound form*; it is used when we would express the pronoun with rather more than usual force or emphasis—

Ámo ánu túsa, áro : músīe gbéma, í tōn dso? Áro ngá ton Dsángá. Ámo áro : músīe fīma, í tōn dso? Áro íngā tom Mánguru, "and he asked them, and said, White woman, what is thy name? She said, *My* name is Dshanga. And he said, Black woman, what is thy name? She said, *My* name is Manguru;" *íwā tom mu díá-mo nīe dára*, "*thou* hast been our friend in this town.

Here again the only difficulty exists in the choice between the long and the short forms. Whether one form is to be taken, or another, does not seem to depend on phonetic, but on logical reasons. But I am only able to make the following observations on this subject—

The *short form* is used with words expressive of family relation and friendship, and of any part of the body: ndiá-mō, “my favourite;” mbōē, “my friend;” mfa, “my father;” mba, “my mother;” mmáma, “my grandmother;” mmámada, “my grandfather;” mbē, “my uncle;” nnyómo, “my brother;” mbíra-kai, “my father-in-law;” mbíra-músu, “my mother-in-law;” nkúr, “my head;” ndšá, “my eye;” nda, “my mouth;” nkér, “my leg;” nkúru, “my bone;” mfara, “my liver,” &c.

The *long form* is used before words expressive of common property: nā músu, “my wife,” nā dén, “my child;” nā dšór, “my slave;” nā dúma, “my shirt;” nā kúra, “my cloth;” nā kére, “my house;” nā dēnde, “my canoe;” nā sēne, “my farm;” nā ni, “my bullock;” nā mīe, “my sword,” &c.

But this long form is also used otherwise: nā kái, “my husband;” móa mândša, “our chief;” nā tóro, “my trouble,” &c.

It must be remarked that the praxis of the language distinguishes strictly between the use of the long and the short forms. Words used with the one are scarcely ever used with the other. A mistake in this respect may entirely alter the meaning; *e.g.* mfa, “my father;” nā fā, “my dead person;” mba, “my mother;” nā bā, “my goat.”

- c. Sometimes the possessive pronoun conveys the sense which we express by the preposition; for *e.g.* mú tā móa sūye fána, *lit.* “let us go to kill our beasts, *i.e.* to kill beasts for ourselves;” ī kúnni kúre sundá nda,

ādúnaméke, "as thou hast sent word to me, this is its shirt," *i.e.* "this is a shirt for it," or, "in acknowledgment of it."

But if a noun, thus qualified, is at the same time followed by a verb substantive, we have to convey the force of the possessive pronoun by the verb "to have:" *e.g.* ī kúndo-kíri bére, *lit.* "thy sense is not," *i.e.* "thou hast no sense;" nā mīe bé nu, "my sword is there," *i.e.* "I have a sword;" ā fēre kun tí nu, "if his thing is there," *i.e.* "if he has something."

- d. Of special importance is the use of the possessive pronoun in supplying the want of a *possessive case* in the noun: nā fāri ā kírā tara, *lit.* "I found the aligator his path," *i.e.* "I found the aligator's path;" kai kóro ā dére-tērīmu, "story of an old man his children," *i.e.* "of an old man's children;" iton nā dīnu gbí ā móba, *lit.* "thou art all my children their great person," *i.e.* "thou art the eldest of all my children;" móa mō kúrumba, "our people, very many," *i.e.* "very many of our people;" ā bōe dóndo, "his friend, one," *i.e.* "one of his friends."

With this mode of expressing the genitive-relation we may compare in English the phrase of the Liturgy, "for Jesus Christ his sake," and German provincialisms like, "mein Freund sein Bruder," for, "meines Freundes Bruder."

- e. The mere possessive pronoun is sometimes used where we use the genitive of a relative pronoun, *e.g.* dṣó ā tíeme, *lit.* "who his fowl is this?" = "whose fowl is this?" nā Pánya-mō dóndo birá, á ton D., *lit.* "I have caught a Spaniard, his name is D.," *i.e.* "I have caught a Spaniard whose name is D."

II. Reflective Pronouns—

The reflective pronoun is expressed by the addition of *wa* or *nga* to the short form of the personal pronoun;

e.g. mō gbí rāwánga díá, "everybody likes himself;" nā ngánga díá, "I love myself;" íwánga féré, "thou lookest at thyself;" móá muwánga nyau, "we dressed ourselves;" áwargá nyau, "he dressed himself."

III. *Demonstrative Pronouns*—

1. *mẹ*.—We have already stated that *mẹ* has always the character of a suffix. It may be remarked here, that, in the praxis of the language, its proper demonstrative force appears frequently so weakened, that it entirely corresponds with the *definite article* of other languages: án'da nímẹ gbí fa, "they killed all the bullocks;" án'da dşá-femme gbí bi, "they took all the goods;" ā mómẹ gbí kere, "he called all the people;" fém bīri sómẹ níēra, "of that thing the price is a bullock."

It is striking, that, as the Vei expresses these different degrees of demonstrative force by one and the same demonstrative pronoun, so also in languages which now possess different forms for them, it can frequently be shown that they were originally the same, or, at least, that the articles have developed themselves from demonstrative pronouns: compare in English "the" and "that," with the Anglo-Saxon "Pæt:" in Greek ó and οὗτος with the Sanscrit ऋ; the modern articles, "le, il, el," with the Latin "ille."

In consequence of the decrease of the demonstrative force originally expressed by *mẹ*, it may also be appended to nouns in the *vocative*, just as the article is sometimes used in Hebrew, *e.g.* Jerem. vi. 19, שְׁמָעִי הָאָרֶץ, "Hear, O earth!" démme, yá kune? "art thou awake, O child?" músūme yā kó be kuma? "woman, what is thy matter?" káime, ímbe ma káma? "oh man, what shall I do?"

When a substantive is defined by one or more adjectives, *mẹ* is only suffixed to the last word, *e.g.* denr káima fáreme, "this dead boy;" kai kórobamé, "this very old man."

2. *Ke*.—Whereas *mẹ* is always a suffix, *ke* may be either suffixed, or stand by itself; *e.g.* ā músīeke túsa, "he asked

that woman;" *sō bírikẹ*, "on that same day;" *ā kúnni kẹ ma*, "if he has done that;" *án'da kẹ gbí a biráni*, "they have taken all this;" *wúni kẹ bira*, "ye are to take that;" *kẹnuwa tóá*, "*these* were left;" *á ti kẹnu ā mándşākò*, "he has become the chief of those."

Kẹ—kẹ is used for, "the one—the other, this—that" = "every one, whoever" (cf. Hebrew *הַזֶּה-הַהוּא* = "this—that"); *e.g.* *móẹkẹ kun dǒr kenna*, *án'nā kúra féra*; *móẹkẹ kun dǒr kenna*, *án' nā kúra dǒndo*, "if this man goes into the house, he brings two cloths; if that man goes into the house, he brings one cloth;" *móẹkẹwẹ átā dére bí*, *móẹkẹwẹ átā dére bí*, "this one takes his daughter, that one takes his daughter," *i.e.* "every one takes his own daughter."

3. *Biri* has always the character of a suffix; *e.g.* *káibiri*, "that same man;" *fémbiri*, "that same thing." But by prefixing to it the personal pronoun, third person singular, it may be used as an independent word: *ábiri mfára sa*, "the same will cheer my heart;" or it may qualify a succeeding noun: *ábiri-bánda*, "at that same time." In the latter case, *zi* may intervene between it and the noun: *ábirí, zí, bánda*, "at that same time, however." When *biri* defines *banda*, it has sometimes *kan* prefixed, instead of *a*; *e.g.* *kámbiri-bánda*, "at that same time."

4. *Mu* is frequently used like the Hebrew *וְהוּא*, and its original force must have been demonstrative, just as that of *וְהוּא*.* When it corresponds with *וְהוּא*, it forms the subject of a proposition, including the copula, and the word to which it is affixed is the predicate; *e.g.* *káimu*, "it is a man;" *dşómmu*, "it is a slave;" *mfámu?* "is it my father?" *fári-āmú*, "it is a lie;" *dşómu?* "who is it?" *mbe kéūmu?* "what dream is it?" *rgá ma, kánmbāmú*, "it is not I, it is God;" *kẹmo ānyómo maní*, "it is thus his brother has acted;" *mínāmo ánui férẹkẹ?* "where is it that they are

* Cf. the very interesting §§ 101—105 in the "Ausführliches Lehrbuch der Hebräischen Sprache des alten Bundes von Heinrich Ewald."

trading?" nkúmu úni ā fóiye, "this is why I tell it thee;" áwā démmu á tīe, "his daughter was she (whom) he had cut."

Nay, not only predicate and copula, but a whole proposition may be united in *mu*; e.g. súromuní, "it has been by night;" kéurómú nā síēke, "it was in a dream that I was rich."

It is frequently the case that propositions, in which *mu* is the grammatical subject, the word preceding it, its predicate, and the one following, its complement, must be so rendered in English that *mu* appears as a mere copula, and the word following it as the subject. But as the latter is a mere complement in Vei, it has regularly the suffix *a* (*ra* or *da*), which is expressive of subordinate relations in a proposition (similarly as sometimes ל before infinitives in Hebrew); e.g. mōē-fíra-bōē-sórōmú dšōn tárēra? "are ten slaves the value of a person's life?" nā démmu Gbárāra, "Gbanga is my daughter;" móā kéré sándēm' Bōpuru-mōnūa, "the Bopuru people are our hired warriors;" ábe ā démmu Biránda, "Birang was his uncle's son;" mu bēmu Buráimā, "Ibrahim was our uncle."

As in some other languages (e.g. Greek ὅς, English "that," German "der"), so also in Vei a demonstrative pronoun is made to discharge the function of a relative. The following examples show this relative function of *mu*, and, at the same time, illustrate its often peculiar position when discharging that function: á be mómūnú āfá an' ná, "he and the people who killed him are to come;" mómu tánikē átom Mēreba, "the name of the man who had gone was Mēreba;" íwamúitom móba, "thou who art an adult;" í kum'má nda, "the thing which thou didst to me;" wui démmu wúrōake músu ma dšéu, "the child which ye will beget is not to see a woman;" nā kérémmú bera wú bere áro, "ye are not in the war which I have brought;" án'dā gbōrēkēni fémmū ma bōrī ma, "they had sworn on something which was not a greegree;" yā kōmu má ndše kō bēremu, "the thing which thou

hast done to me is a good thing ;” Pányá-mómu gbí bẹ nīe, wui ánu beré! “give up all the Spaniards who are here!” mómu séndşe tá birána, á mobíri fáwake, “as to the one who went first to seize him, he killed that one;” ā nā dşá-femmu gbí dşau, áni ā gbí pāķe! “he is to pay for all those goods of mine which he spoiled;” ánuí kun gbíma wúĩamu, “every thing which they were doing was deceit.”

Very peculiar, and inexpressible in English, is the conjunction of *hi* and *kun* with the relative *mu* in one and the same proposition: ā mó kun ti kámmūa, wú ma ma kéréa, “in whatever place his people may be, do not make war;” mómu kúnni á biráni ságba, “whenever a man has captured three;” hi ā káimu díá, án’ti kaibíri bōró, “whatever man she may love, in that same man’s hand will she be left;” hi mómu músu ma tóibōro, an’níko dşom féra, “in whosoever hand no woman is left, to him they will give two slaves.”

IV. *Interrogative Pronouns*—

1. *Dşō*: when connected with a verb as its subject, or containing the copula, it is used as an independent word; but when predicate, it is suffixed to its subject: mō ságbāme, dşō béré ābōa? “who of these three surpassed the other?” dşōa kumě gberẹ fóiye? “who told thee all these things?” dşómu? “who is it?” ítōn dşo? “what is thy name?” ífā-dşo? “who is thy father?”

2. *Mbe* is always used as an independent word: mbé dem-mu? Ándo: kái-mo, “what child is it? They said, A male;” mbému? “what is it? what is the matter?” mbe móme? “what sort of person is this?” mbe tíeme? “what fowl is this?”

Mbe is also used in exclamations like our “what!” ām’ dem músumāró: mbe kó bāmé! “and the girl said, What a great matter is this!”

3. *Mína* has usually the character of a suffix; but by prefixing to it the third person singular of the personal pronoun it may be used as an independent word: mándşā mína?

“which chief?” *sérīe miná?* “which chief?” *tórē miná?*
 “which ear?” *kòe mina?* “which thing?” *ítā fo káimēye!*
Áro ámina? “go and tell the man. He said, Which one?”
itá nā tiémēra! *Áro: ámina?* “go and fetch the fowl. He
 said, Which one?”

4. *Káma* stands likewise after the noun to which it belongs, but may also be used alone: *séri káma?* “how many witnesses?” *mándṣānui káma?* “how many are the chiefs?” *sériénui káma?* “how many are the witnesses?” *mbẹ mā káma?* “what shall I do?”

V. *Reciprocal Pronoun*—

Nyo is used both in the singular and plural: the latter when referring to more than two persons, and the former when either referring to two persons only, or when a greater number are individualised, *i.e.* considered as two parties, two divisions: *ánda nyó sūa*, “they saluted each other;” *mu féra mbõe móa nyó dĩa*, “I and my friend, we love each other;” *múi ma káma mui nyó dṣe?* “what shall we do that we may see each other?” *ān’ sūye gbí ānyónu dṣáro fẹrẹ*, “and all the beasts looked into each other’s face;” *móa nyónu dĩa*, “we love each other.”

Here it may also be remarked, that, just as in Hebrew *וְיָ* and *וְאִישׁ*, so, in Vei, *bə*, “friend,” and *mo*, “person,” are sometimes used instead of a reciprocal pronoun: *mō fērāme dṣó ká’kẹrẹ bẹrẹ ābóa?* “which of these two persons exceeds the other in stealing?” *Mārīaó, ā káió, dṣóā kò nyáma mā-bóa?* “who has done wrong to the other, Maria or her husband?” *mó were mó tiẹ*, “none will cut the other;” *mó were mó fau*, “none will kill the other.”

§. 25.

SYNTAX OF ADJECTIVES.

Some remarks must be made on their collocation with nouns, the force of their repetition, and the manner in which their gradation is expressed.

I. Adjectives always follow the nouns which they qualify: mándṣā ba, “a great chief;” dem mēṣe, “a little child;” denr káíma, “a male child,” i.e. “a boy;” dem músūma, “a female child,” i.e. “a girl.”

The adjective “fíma,” black, has the peculiarity of joining itself to the substantive by means of the compositional *ro*; e.g. móro fíma, “a black person, a negro.”

The sign of the plural and other suffixes, logically belonging to a noun and its adjective, are generally added to the latter only: dem músumānu, “girls;” dem mēṣēnu, “little children;” mándṣabānu, “great chiefs.”

But if adjectives are the predicate of plural-nouns, they uniformly appear in the singular form, and generally assume the suffix *mu*: mándṣānu kórōmu, “the chiefs are old;” móṣēnu sándemu, “the people are hired.”

II. Adjectives are frequently repeated once or oftener, in order to express energy, emphasis, intensity: ámo ā búro-dem beré ndṣe, músu bérebérebérebé, “and he gave me his daughter, a most beautiful woman;” á dom bérebére tā, “she cooked very good rice;” ā kēnde kēnde, á mu fá, “he was *alive*, he had not died;” kò kórokórokórōmu, “it is a very old concern;” wúa den kérema kéremamēnu, “these your *great* children.”

Sometimes the repetition of adjectives has a distributive force: ánun’ súyemē tēdōn nú gbere dēndēndēndē, “they there distributed all this meat little by little.”

III. Adjectives do not undergo any change of form to indicate *gradation*, but express it by additional words.

The *comparative degree* is expressed by the positive and the verb *bére*, "to surpass:" *nā kēṇe kérema bére ítāra*, *lit.* "my house is large, it surpasses thine," *i.e.* "my house is larger than thine;" *ī nyāma bēreā kōrēa*, "thou art longer than the stick;" *ā fādīa bērebēre*, *ā bēreā den káima ságbakēnūa*, "his father loves him very much, more than these three boys" (*accus.*); *án'da sām bére nu ā bēreā nánīa*, "they stopped there more than four years;" *síe kérema bēreā nīra*, "a buffalo is larger than a bullock."

The *superlative degree* is expressed in a two-fold way: first, by the positive and the verb *bére*: *īdsirimāsōa bēreā mōe gbía*, "thou art the wisest of all men;" *ībōri mō gbía*, *kēnyómo bēreā*, "fearest thou anybody, then fear thy brother more," *i.e.* "fear thy brother most." Secondly, by a possessive pronoun and the positive degree: *īwā ton dénu ā mó ba*, *lit.* "thy name is the children's great person," *i.e.* "thou art the eldest of the children;" *wu nyómo dōmāre ? lit.* "where is your little brother?" *i.e.* "where is your youngest brother?"

§. 26.

SYNTAX OF NUMERALS.

We must here illustrate the Numerals' position in a proposition; the peculiar use of dōndo, and the indefinite Numerals; and the manner in which the want of ordinal, adverbial, and distributive numbers is supplied.

I. The proper nature of the *cardinals* in Vei seems to be that of adverbs; but they may be also used as adjectives.* There is therefore more liberty in the collocation of substantives and numerals than in that of substantives and

* In both which ways the Hebrew numerals are also used, according to § 267 c. of H. Ewald's *Lehrbuch*.

adjectives; the numeral, viz., may either immediately follow the noun which it qualifies, just as the adjective, or be separated from it by verbs and adverbs: *mō ságba bérēa*, “three men went on;” *míbẹ̀ kò ságba fóāye*, “I shall tell him three things;” *ámo ánu nání na*, “and they four came,” i.e. “and all four of them came;” *ámo ánda káfa dónđo bi*, “and they took one wing;” *ánda mó so nu ságba*, “they sent three persons there;” *án'da dón tā kúrumba*, “they cooked very much rice;” *Bóa Kári, zí, ā sám bere súero sūndóndo*, “Boa Kari, however, had spent six years in the hole;” *ām' mán-dşa ní fa ā bọ-mandşáye nání*, “and the chief slaughtered four bullocks for his fellow-chief;” *sō bérēa ságba*, “three days passed;” *gbā kúnni ti ámani sūndóndo*, “if six sores are upon him.”

When we use numerals as substantives, (pronominally,) they retain their adverbial or adjectival character in Vei by being coupled with a personal pronoun of the third person: *mómu rá bira ságba, íni á bere féra, mómu kúnni ábira sóru, íni ábere ságba, mómūni ábira sūnféra, íni ábere nání*, “the person who captured three, is to give up two; if one has captured five, he is to give up three; he who captures seven, is to give up four;” *íwẹ̀ á bere dónđo*, “thou art to give up one.”

II. As in English the indefinite article and the numeral *one* are etymologically identical, so in Vei the use of the numeral *dondo* frequently fully corresponds to that of an indefinite article: *kai dónđowa síra, ámo ā músu dónđo gbau*, “there was a certain man, and he sought a wife;” *kai dónđo bẹ̀ sándşāró, ai búkẹ̀*, “there was a certain man in a town, who was a hunter;” *kai dónđomuní, ámo ā ná nīe Vei*, “there was a man, and he came here into Vei.”

All the *indefinite numerals* generally follow the noun after the manner of adjectives, and, when used alone, require the third person of the personal pronoun before them, as will be seen from the following instances—

1. *Gbi*: Nā dēnū gbí d̄se, "I have seen all the children;" ī búri mō gbí? "fearest thou anybody?" m̄ma kō gbí fō áye, "I have not told him any thing;" m̄ma d̄or gbí tau, "I have not cooked any rice;" mō gbí b̄é nu, "there were not any people there."

It must be especially remembered, that when *gbi* is connected with the pronouns *m̄e*, *mu*, *k̄e*, it always *follows* them: *k̄e gbí*, "all this;" *án'ni kúmu gbí maná w̄er̄e*, "whatever thing they were doing to-day;" *ām'fém̄m̄e gbí bere*, "he is to give up all these things;" *ā gbí basár̄im̄e*, "all this together."

2. *Hári*: Wu hári, "ye all," or, "all of you;" mó̄̄nu hári, "all people;" *fém̄m̄e hári*, "this whole thing;" *kó̄̄m̄e hári*, "this whole concern."

3. *Gber̄e*: Wu gb̄er̄e, "ye all," or, "all of you;" gb̄ur̄um̄e gb̄er̄e b̄é nu, "all these weals are there."

4. *P̄en̄e*: D̄en̄de p̄en̄em̄e? "are these all the vessels?" ā p̄en̄em̄e, "this is all;" mó̄̄nu p̄en̄em̄e? "are these all the people?" ā só̄̄m̄e p̄en̄em̄e? "is this its whole value?"

5. *Bábai*: Káī̄̄nu bá̄̄̄baini t̄ó nu, "the men are left there alone;" k̄ò nyáma bá̄̄̄bawé̄̄̄ima, "only evil will be on thee."

6. *M̄ande*: it has the peculiarity of joining itself to nouns by means of the compositional *ro*: mó̄̄ro m̄ande, "another person;" mó̄̄̄n̄'̄do m̄ande, "other people;" m̄and̄s̄āro m̄ande, "another chief;" m̄and̄s̄ān̄'̄do m̄ande, "other chiefs;" f̄é̄̄do m̄ande, "another thing;" áro m̄ande, "another one."

7. *Ben* or *gben*: it likewise joins itself to nouns by means of *ro*: B̄ó̄̄a Káī̄ro b̄én t̄ā f̄ir̄āro, "Boa Kari went alone into the forest;" ā s̄ú̄̄ye d̄ó̄̄nd̄o gb̄ém̄ fa, "he killed only one animal;" k̄ir̄ā b̄e d̄ó̄̄nd̄o b̄én, "the sickness was only one," *i.e.* "remained the same;" *k̄e* ndo b̄ém̄ mau, "but not I alone;" áro b̄é̄̄nga m̄á ī̄nyó̄̄m̄o fá, "not he alone has killed thy brother;" ā t̄ic̄ k̄á̄̄ima d̄ó̄̄nd̄o b̄é̄̄nga t̄á nu, "he met only one single cock there."

III. 1. The *Ordinal Numbers*, after the first, are expressed

by the Cardinal ones and the verb *na*, "to come," as will be seen from the following examples: ánu kíá ságba, an' náni nā, ámo án'da báwārā birá, *lit.* "they slept thrice, and four times came, and they caught a sheep," *i.e.* "they waited three days, and on the fourth they killed a sheep;" sō fēra ā ságba nā, mun' sō duma, *lit.* "two days, three came (=it came to three), we rose up," *i.e.* "on the third day we rose up;" án'do sō ságba, ām'bére ānāni na, mú nā, *lit.* "three days, they may pass, four come, we come," *i.e.* "we shall come after three days, on the fourth."

2. The Cardinal Numbers are very frequently used as *adverbs*: ā kíá fēra, "he slept twice;" ánu kíá ságba, "they slept thrice;" ā kíá kíráro tár, "he slept ten days in the sickness," *i.e.* "the sickness lasted ten days."

Besides this, the nouns *sō*, "day, time," and *ki*, "time" (=sleep?), are sometimes used in connexion with the Cardinals: ámo á bundáni ābira-músiēyē ki náni, "and he bowed four times to his mother-in-law;" ā pēre tā Sārō ki ságba, "he also went three times to Sierra Leone;" ā má ki náni, "he did it four times;" ánu kíá nu sō fēra, "they slept there twice."

3. The want of distinct *Distributive Numerals* is made up by the repetition of the Cardinals: ánuwē ā mákewā gbēre dóndo dóndo dóndo, "they are all doing this, one by one;" mīē mēse mēse bé ā gbí bōro, án'ni kōre tíāwa, dóndo dóndo dóndo, "very small knives are in the hands of all of them, that they may cut the rice one by one."

Dóndo—dóndo is also used like our "one—another:" kēre-mándşa dóndo ton Nyángbe, ā dóndo ton Zóru, ā dóndo tor Gbáto, ā dóndo tor Kórīgbe, "the name of one war-chief was Ngangbe, the name of another Zoru, the name of another Gbato, the name of another Korigbe."

§. 27.

SYNTAX OF VERBS.

Some remarks may be offered on the use of the suffix a in connexion with Verbs, on the use of tenses and moods, on certain peculiarities of some Verbs, and on the use of the Auxiliary Verbs.

I. Verbal forms in *a*—

It has already been stated, that, by the addition of *a* or *ra*, intransitive verbs can frequently be known from transitive ones (§. 8. II.); that the former are coupled with the short, and the latter with the long form of the personal pronouns (§. 24. I. 1. *a*). Here it must be added, that when the subject is not a pronoun, but a noun, it takes the suffix *a* whenever a pronoun in its stead would have to appear in the long form; and it is without *a* whenever the pronoun in its stead would have to be short. This observation is of importance in understanding the nature of *a* when suffixed to nouns. When we read *Dṣáni ā V'ei-mōnu gbí kere*, we are inclined to look upon *a* as the third person of the personal pronoun, and to translate, "John, *he* called the Vei people;" but if we remember, that, by substituting, *e.g.*, the first person of the personal pronoun for *Dṣáni*, the form is to be *nā* and not *n*, then we must change our view, and look on the final *a* of *Dṣániā* as a formative affix, and not as a pleonastic pronoun; and this, because the corresponding *na* cannot be a composition of *n* + the *third* person of the personal pronoun. The following are instances of this formative *a* after nouns: *pánūā mū só niqū*, "gentlemen have sent us here;" *téreaḥ dṣī bām-ba*, "the sun has declined very much;" *yā súndará yā dére fá*, "thy guest has murdered thy daughter;" *káieraḥ báwarā fá*, "the man had killed a sheep;" *súnamēra nḡbási*, "this rain beat me;" *nā déreḥ mbe má yā tíe?* "what has my daughter done that thou hast wounded her?" *á gbīa dṣī tīc*, "all crossed the river;" *dṣóā fóro wúni tā*, "who has

told you to go?" mōē gbíá kúndūmi, "all people war-danced."

Compare with these instances the corresponding forms of personal pronouns: mōa goré bira, "we took the palisade;" án'da tá bi, "they took fire;" mōa sándsā bọ, "we took the town."

This *a* is also, but very rarely, suffixed to the object preceding its verb: án'da móme gbíá kéréni, "they have called all the people;" Buráima dşá-femme gbíá dor, "Ibrahim has consumed all the goods;" ánu bándá dómmeā dóna, "they had finished eating the rice."

After verbs which are neuter, or only intransitive, *a* is added to express the past tense, but the subjects of these verbs are usually without it: ámo ā gbí dşira, "and all came down;" ámo ánu dáua, "and they consented;" ámo ā búrīa, "and he ran away;" ánu kíá gbú, "they slept the whole night;" ámu sáma gbéa, "and the morning dawned."

Sometimes, however, it happens that an intransitive verb is without *a* in the past tense also, and that this suffix is added to the subject, or that both subject and intransitive verb have it: ā gbíā burí, "they have all run away;" ĩnyómōa fá nīe, "thy brother has died here;" ā dérga bóa nīe, "his son came from hence;" ánu gbíá síra kán dóna, "they sat all in one place."

The preceding groups of examples may show that it is always the same formative *a*, whether it be annexed to the subject, or object, or verb, and that in all cases it is used of *what has actually taken place*; but that it is attached to the subject when an object and transitive verb immediately follow, and to the verb when no object intervenes between it and the subject. This identity of *a* after noun and verb also shows how easily it may have been used pleonastically, as would appear from some of the above instances. Whenever *no actual fact* is stated, *i.e.* in many interrogative and conditional, and in all voluntative, imperative, and negative propositions, neither subject nor object take the suffix *a*; *e.g.*

wúmun' sí kân dóndo, "let us sit in one place;" wúmu dşére, "let us return;" wu sí gbẹ, wú ma fíri kẹrẹo, "sit ye quietly, do not throw yourselves into the war;" mú kum bár a bōá, "when we have finished taking it out;" hí á mā báru, "if he did not recover;" wú kun dau, "if ye consent;" dşérédşá. Híma dşére, "return to thy home. If thou do not return—;" íta? "shall I go?" ndşére? "shall I return?" dşá-fem bére mbōro, ntò áko, "there are no goods in my hand to give him;" án'do, Mu má dau, "they said, We will not consent."

But notwithstanding all that has here been said, it is not improbable that, in some instances, the *a* after a subject is a pleonastic pronoun.

II. 1. The remarks just preceding have an immediate bearing on the tenses, inasmuch as they have shown that the suffix *a* is used whenever any thing is stated that has actually taken place, or really come to pass, *i.e.* whenever *we* have to use in its stead a *past* tense, or sometimes a present.

The sort of past time expressed by the suffixes *ni* and *wi* has been stated §. 22. I. and II.

To express very emphatically that something has already fully come to pass, or is completed at the time of speaking, the verb *bar*, "to have done, to have finished," is often used; *e.g.* ī fára sá, yā bam 'Bōa Kári fára, "thou art glad that thou hast not killed Boa Kari;" án'da bar kẹrẹ béra múma, mún' tā sá duma? "they have already thrust war upon us, and should we now go and surrender?"

2. The same forms which are generally expressive of either past or future may sometimes need to be translated by the *present tense*, *e.g.* ná ta = "I went, I go;" íta = "I will go, I go."

But if any thing is to be strikingly represented as present, the verb, the substantive, and the participle are joined, just as in English: mbẹ tána, "I am going," *i.g.* mbẹ táyēro, "I am in (the act of) going;" nibe kikéna, "I am sleeping,"

i.g. *m̃bẹ kiro*, "I am in (a state of) sleeping;" *m̃bẹ fen dónna*, "I am eating;" but: *m̃bẹ fen dóndo*, "I am eating again."

3. The *future*, as has been stated, is sometimes without distinguishing characteristic; *e.g.* *ī kuru ntá*, "be silent, I will go;" but, generally, it is expressed, as in English, by an auxiliary verb. The auxiliaries thus used are *bẹ* and *na*; *bẹ* seems to indicate a nearer and more definite, but *na* a more distant and indefinite future, which we often express by our *by-and-bye*—

M̃bẹ idéne baru sína, "I shall cure thy child to-morrow;" *m̃bẹ tára*, "I shall bring it;" *m̃bẹ fáwai*, "I shall die;" *ká! m̃bẹ tá*, "up! I shall go;" *m̃bẹ ā kúnga tía*, "I shall wound his head;" *ánu nā tórowá d̃s̃eā*, *lit.* "they come to experience trouble," *i.e.* "they will experience trouble;" *ínā d̃s̃a-fen kúrumbá d̃s̃eā*, *lit.* "thou comest to see very great riches," *i.e.* "thou wilt get very great riches;" *kórobáwai ná bera*, *lit.* "a great famine is coming to happen," *i.e.* "a great famine is going to happen;" *á ma ná d̃sau*, *lit.* "lest it come and spoil," *i.e.* "lest it spoil by and bye;" *ánui ná tā*, *lit.* "they will come to go," *i.e.* "they will go by and bye;" *kum' bẹ ndāro, níni nāfó*, "that I may then tell the word that is in my mouth;" *ánu ma nānu fa*, *lit.* "lest they go and kill them," *i.e.* "lest they should kill them by and bye."

III. *Moods*—

1. *Imperative*.—When several imperatives follow each other, the first only usually is coupled with a pronoun and the other are without it; *e.g.* *áreiná nko káni d̃s̃áre s̃um féra, ná nko káni gb̃éma s̃umféra, ná nko bárawārá s̃umféra, ná nko ñie d̃s̃áre s̃umféra*, "he said, Go thou and give me seven gold pieces, and give me seven silver pieces, and give me seven sheep, and give me seven red bullocks;" *áreitá Morénũko*, "he said, Go and give them to the Mores."

2. *Infinitive*.—When the infinitive is joined with "*kōa*," it corresponds to our infinitive with "*to*," or "*in order to*,"

and also to our participle with "in behalf of," "on account of;" *e.g.* *mú nā kéréwakékõa*, "we come in order to make war;" *ĩfárā sá nā dšékõa*, "thou art glad on account of my seeing," *i.e.* "on account of seeing me."

Often a finite verb is used in Vei where we should use an infinitive, *e.g.* *nā díá ntómbokę*, *lit.* "I like that I play," *i.e.* "I like to play;" *ámo áno ánu kéré, ánuun' nā*, *lit.* "and they called them they should come," *i.e.* "and they called them to come;" *nā díá nsánde dõr*, "I like that I enter the sand," *i.e.* "I like to enter the sand:" *ngúrũa mbę tã*, *lit.* "I want that I go," *i.e.* "I want to go;" *nā fõiye ndó: Isókę!* *lit.* "I told thee: Work!" *i.e.* "I told thee to work;" *ã fõ ndše áro nná*, "he commanded me that I should come," *i.e.* "he commanded me to come."

3. *Participle*.—It has already been shown (§ 22. XI. 2. and XII. 2.) that verbs with the suffixes *a* and *na* correspond to our present participle, and it now only remains to be said, that forms in *na* frequently also take the suffix *wa*, *e.g.* *mbę tánawa*, "I am going;" *mbę sókẹna*, "I am working;" *mbę fen dónna*, "I am eating;" *mbę kánba furénáwa*, "I am praying."

Transitive verbs with the suffix *re* correspond to our past or passive participle, *e.g.* *nyíe sánde*, "a bought fish;" *dúma nyíare*, "a made shirt;" *sẹnẹ fáire*, "a sown farm;" *sáni tere* or *sán' tere*, "a broken bottle;" *kon tíere*, "a cut tree;" *kai sére*, "the said man;" *gbur kúmma bünde*, "a covered bowl;" *dšā-bünde*, "eye-covered," *i.e.* "blind."

IV. 1. The construction of certain transitive verbs with *ro* is peculiar, where we would expect a simple objective. In some instances it makes up for what we express by the junction of certain prepositions with verbs.

Ban: *ĩ bán āro?* "dost thou refuse it?"

Bẹr: *ánõa nyóro bẹr*, "they met each other."

Dar: *án'da gbíró dar*, "they heard all;" *mú māro dár*, "we did not hear it."

Dṣau : mbe sokéro dṣáwa, "I shall spoil the work;" ná yā sókéro dṣau, "I have spoiled thy work."

Dṣíra : ánu kúnni áro dṣíra, "when they have shown it."

Féře : í kòméro féře múye, "do thou investigate the matter for us" (cf. "look into, in-vestigate").

Fíra : ámo ā dṣáro firá, "and he wiped his face;" án'da sándṣáro fíra, "they swept the town."

Fo : ai kò dóndóřero fo, "he was speaking only one word," (i.e. "he was not double tongued").

Fúre : ā gbórero fúre, "she unfolded the hide;" ánur' kúrāro fúre, "they unfold cloths."

Ka : án'da kúndō ka, "they opened the head," i.e. "they informed."

Ko : músiéa dāro ko, "the woman washed the pot out."

Nyénye : án'da múro nyényou, "they have scattered us."

Nyia : án'da sándṣáro nyía bérébéré, "they made the town exceedingly good."

Súma : mum' fáro sūma, "let us try my father."

Tíe : ámo an'dáro tíe, "and they cut it up."

The verbs *fáran*, "to turn, metamorphose," and *ti*, "to become," are always construed with *lò* : í fāran kúndēkò, "turn into a bird;" ām' mírinyā fūrānda móř fīmākò, "and the boa changed into a black person;" á ti mándṣākò, "he became a chief."

2. By the *repetition* of verbs, not however of frequent occurrence, an emphasis is expressed which we have generally to convey by adverbs : móřnu téa-téa, "the people dispersed all about," or "entirely, altogether;" atátábéra, "he went on quickly, and fell;" áreitáita Ndóře birá! "he said, Go, go, and catch Ndóře!"

But sometimes the meaning itself is modified by repetition, e.g. bére, "to pass, pass on;" bére-bere, "to go about, walk about."

3. Special attention has to be directed to the manner in which the notions of "fetching, bringing, carrying," are expressed—

Nā táwara bi ná nko, *lit.* "take my pipe, come, give it me," *i.e.* "fetch, or bring, my pipe;" itáina kériā, *lit.* "go and (then) come with the eggs," *i.e.* "fetch the eggs;" itáro iná wúru-súsu-dşıā, *lit.* "go again and come with baboon-milk," *i.e.* "fetch baboon-milk again;" ánu tán'da dēndēro, *lit.* "they went with them into the vessel," *i.e.* "they carried them into the vessel;" á tā Búrōma, kōro tōna mándşāye, *lit.* "he went to Buroma, to leave rice for the chief," *i.e.* "he carried rice to Buroma for the chief;" mú dşirára, *lit.* "we went down with him," *i.e.* "we carried him down;" íteiná nā dénea, *lit.* "go and (then) come with my child," *i.e.* "fetch my child;" itā dşie bóro koiná nko, *lit.* "go, draw some water, come, give it me," *i.e.* "draw and bring some water for me."

4. The verb *ro* is of the most frequent occurrence, and regularly follows the "verba sentiendi et declarandi" when their contents is explained (comp. the use of לֵאמֹר and ὅτι). It usually repeats the subject of the preceding verb, assuming a corresponding pronoun, and is only occasionally separated from it by an intervening adverb, but it generally follows it immediately. In English it may be rendered by the participle "saying," or by a mere infinitive, or the conjunction "that," or, in writing, by mere interpunction—

Fo: ā fó āye áro: sáma kúr gběwi, "he said to him, When the morning has dawned;" wú nā fó mūye, wúro, múm' mō basárōa, "ye come and tell us that we must again add somebody;" ná fo wúye kériāma, ído: wú bē ná tirinéro, "I have told you lately that ye are not (concerned) in my struggle;" íni ā fōa moёнūye, íro, nā músumē díā, "thou tellest the people I like the woman;" íwere ā fó āfāye, íro, yā dēnrēā fá, "thou dost not tell her father, saying, Thy daughter has died." Sometimes *ro* is affixed to *fo* without repeating the subject: wú kum fōrō: wú wē a fáwa, "if ye say that ye will not kill him;" í kum fóro: sūamu, "if

thou say, He is a wizard;" *āfóro* : *ínbē kái-woré māro*, "she said, I will no more perform my duty as wife."

Kúre firi : *ámo ā kúrē firi áro* : *Fá Manu, áreiná so tíe-dā*, "and he shouted, saying, Fa Manu, come and stand on the fording-place."

Kúre bon : *ámo ā kúrē bon áro, ntáwi*, "and he informed them, saying, I went," or, "and he informed them that he had gone;" *án'da kúrē bon án'do* : *ánda mu gbáiwake*, "they gave information that they had repelled us."

Dau : *ām' Móre-káie dáua, áro, é*, "and the Muhammadan replied, saying, Yes;" *músiéni dau, áro, ná a díau*, "the woman consents, saying, I love him;" *wúrēa dau áro, nā dšímu*, "the baboon answered, It is my water."

Kére : *á kunníkere áro, mba*, "when she calls thee, saying, My mother;" *áwe ā bō mandšánu kere, áro, wu ná*, "he then calls all his fellow-chiefs to come;" *ná a kérewí ndo* : *an'ná*, "I have called him to come."

So : *mōa so múro* : *yá mu díake*, "we know that thou lovest us;" *íni ā só ēro* : *tónyāmu*, "thou knowest that it is true;" *ā sóāró, ā fāmu*, "he knew that it was his father;" *ánu má so án'do, nyánāmu*, "they did not know that it was a ghost;" *sundánu ma só an'do ké āfa*, "the strangers did not know that he had died."

Túsa : *án'da Mária túsa án'do, yá den káima fārēme díá*? "they asked Maria, Dost thou love this dead boy?" *ámo án'dā túsa ándo, kai mbému*? "and they asked him, Man, what is the matter?" *án'dā ntúsa án'do* : *íwa mándša-dénrē fa*? "they asked me, Hast thou killed the gentleman's daughter?"

Iro, which is also used after verbs not belonging to the *verba sentiendi*, has generally to be rendered by, "as, as if, like" (cf. also § 24. I. 1, c): *dšóa kóarīro Bóa Kari*? *lit.* "who speaks? thou sayest (it is) Boa Kari," *i.e.* "who speaks like Boa Kari?" *káime bēro mfá, lit.* "this man is, thou sayest (he is) my father," *i.e.* "this man is like my father;" *Póro-mō bē īro músu gbándawau*, "an European is like an un-

married woman;" ánuí kónrowa dē bērebēre, íro, gbéngbe, *lit.* "they plait sticks very nicely, thou sayest (it is for) a bed," *i.e.* "as if making a bed."

The verb *ro* is also used for our "think, imagine, be of opinion:"* *músie tā kándó súie bina; ā wára dse; áro, súiēmu*, "the woman went up stairs to fetch soap; she saw a mat and thought it was the soap;" *mbému, dére? ído ínā sūrke, íwe nkérēa kéréñ*, "what is the matter, child? I thought I would make my game, and thou art now calling me constantly;" *ámo ā búnda má' ma káiēye, áro ke á kur káie bira*, "and he began to growl against the man, thinking that he might seize the man;" *kúrúá kun ná 'ro ábira, áro, dem mešé weré mbira*, "when a warrior came, thinking to seize him, he said, A little boy shall not seize me."

The pleonasm of *ro* is very extravagant, attributable to negligence of the speaker, especially when obliged to speak slowly: *ā fáro áro*, "his father said;" *áro: ínmā móro mán-de dse, ke Gbānā, áro: á nā kúra gbē fērā, áro: á nā nā dé-rewákōa, áro: ngá, zi, ído bér*, "she said, I have not seen any body but Gbana; he came with two white cloths; he came on account of my daughter; but I alone," &c.

5. The verb *tò*, "to leave, be left," is also frequently used in order to express ideas which we convey in a different manner; *e.g. nā tā mbōē tò kírāfe, lit.* "I went and (then) left my friend on the way," *i.e.* "I accompanied my friend a distance."

Frequently its force must be expressed in English by an adverb; *e.g., by*

"Before:" *ā tóanīwe Bumbu béréa, ámo án'nā, lit.* "they had still been left to deliver up Bumbu, and they came," *i.e.* "before they had delivered up Bumbu, they came;" *ī ké dóm, mún' tò díambo sá, lit.* "put this on, that we may be left to hold a conversation," *i.e.* "put this on

* Cf. the same power of *לָנִחַ*, according to H. Ewald's "Ausführliches Lehrbuch der Hebräischen Sprache," § 280. d.

before we hold a conversation ;” *mu nyó dşę, áń’ tò goré* so, *lit.* “we will see each other, that he may be left to erect a palisade,” *i.e.* “we will see each other before he erects a palisade ;” *móę bôro ki fírāro sôru, ámo an’ tóá buránda, lit.* “some people slept five times in the forest, and they were left to come out,” *i.e.* “some people were five days before they came out of the forest.”

“Then, at that time :” *ámo ā tóāro, āń’ Wó’yewéremani gbándiā, lit.* “and they were left in it, and there was fever about Woyewere,” *i.e.* “at that time Woyewere got fever ;” *ā tóāro, āń’ denr káima kúnda, lit.* “he was left in it, and the boy was grown up,” *i.e.* “then the boy was grown up.”

“Still :” *ánu tóá táyenāwá, āń’ dífi berá, lit.* “they were left walking, and darkness fell,” *i.e.* “when they were still walking, darkness fell ;” *sai tóá nú, āń’ ná fo, lit.* “early morning was left there, and I said,” *i.e.* “when it was still early morning, I said.”

6. For the use of *na* to express ordinal numbers *vid.* §. 26. III. ; and that of *berę* to express gradation of adjectives *vid.* §. 25. 3. Here, however, it may be remarked, that the verb *ko*, “to give,” always takes the person to whom something is given as direct object before it, causing the thing given to follow as indirect object ; and also that the verb *bun*, “to cover,” treats the thing with which is covered as direct object, causing the thing covered to follow with the postposition *ma* ; *e.g.*—

Wui mú kōa mbé ? Ámo án’do, mui wú kōa dşón sūn-ságba, “what will ye give us ? And they said, We will give you eight slaves ;” *yá rkó āra*, “thou hast given her to me ;” *ńko bórĕ !* “give me the medicine !” *ínbe íko kôro*, “I shall give thee rice.” *Ánun’ kúra bún āmá*, “they cover him with cloth ;” *ánun’ wára bún āma*, “they cover him with a mat ;” *ánun’ kúra búm fáma*, “they cover the dead with cloths.”

In like manner, the Veis do not say, "to fill a vessel with something," but "to fill something into a vessel;" not "a vessel fills itself with something," but "something fills a vessel;" e.g. *á rā mûsumē gbí fā dëndēro*, "he filled the canoe with all his wives;" *dşīe dǎ fā gbá*, "the pot quite filled itself with water;" *dşīe-wa fáro gbá*, "it quite filled itself again with water."

V. The Vei language has two *verbs substantive* (cf. in Arabic كَان *kān* and لَيْسَ *līsa*) and two *auxiliary verbs* which closely correspond to each other, viz. *bē* and *berē*, *wē* and *werē*. Two of them, viz. *bē* and *wē* are positive; and two, viz. *berē* and *werē* are negative. The meaning of *bē* is "to be;" of *berē*, "to be not;" of *wē*, "will, may, be;" of *werē*, "do not, will not, may not, be not." Some examples may illustrate this—

Bē: *í fa bē nu?* *Ā bē nu*, "is thy father there? He is;" *á toir kóm' bē bōrēro*, "it is the news which is in the country;" *ánu bē sínkēna*, "they were playing at sing;" *á bē áfē*, "she was behind him;" *ā bē wē bōró*, "he was still in the country;" *hī bēwē nīe kārō ságba*, "if thou wilt still be here in three months;" *ā dēnu bē mō-bānde*, "his children were twenty."

Berē, or contracted into *bē*: *ā dēn do: dşí berē*, "his boy said, There is no water;" *á berē mu bōro*, "it is not in our hand;" *kó bē mú bara*, "there is no word in our place," i.e. "we have nothing to say;" *wu bēre áro*, "ye are not in it;" *kōro bēre*, "there was no rice;" *kēre á bē kērēro*, "as to war, it was not in the war," i.e. "as to the war, it was a light one, scarcely worth speaking of."

Wē: *áwē mfárai*, "he is killing me;" *áwē nrgbásia*, "he is flogging me;" *áro ā mûsiēwē tóa nu*, "he said, his wife is to be left there;" *hi kērēwē bānda, áni bānda*, "if the war is to be finished, be it finished;" *mándşā wē ā sár*,

“the chief had bought him;” *ī wẹ* *nrkuréanāwā kẹrīma*, “thou hast been fooling me before;” *teréwẹ béra*, “the sun was setting;” *a wẹ ntusánawāwí*, “he has been asking me.”

Were, or contracted into *we*: *íwere ā dşé?* “dost thou not see it?” *nā bānda biráu, áwere béra*, “I hold the sky so that it cannot fall;” *mó were á birá kẹibẹrẹ*, “none may seize him but thyself;” *áwere tíe don*, “she did not eat fowls;” *bóri nyáma weréfa*, “an evil greegree may not kill thee;” *kẹrẹ wẹ ná*, “war will not come;” *á wẹ tā sókẹna*, “they did not go to work;” *áwẹ tòei-bòro*, “she will not be left in thy hand;” *á wẹ kun táy’a*, “he could not walk.”

From phonetic reasons, however, *ńwẹ* and *ńwere* become *ńbẹ* and *mbere*; and a preceding *o*, *u*, &c., might also change a following *b* into *w*. Hence we sometimes meet *bẹ* and *bere* where the above statements lead us to expect *wẹ* and *were*, and *vice versa*—

ńbẹ nána, táe bíkẹ, mbẹ sẹna mú dşā, “I was coming, had taken a journey, was ascending to our home;” *mbẹ fáwai*, “I shall die;” *mbẹ ídẹrẹ báru sína*, “I shall cure thy child to-morrow;” *mbẹ tára*, “I shall bring it;” *mbere nńe dóna*, “I shall not eat the fish;” *mbẹ don dóna, or mbẹ don dónna*, “I shall not eat rice;” *músu á weré nrkuréa, mbere dau*, “a woman shall not fool me, I will not consent;” *mbé kò gbí fo íye*, “I shall not tell thee any thing;” *mbé kun tá nu*, “I shall not go there;” *mbé nau*, “I cannot come;” *kóro wére āmá*, “hunger was not on him,” *i.e.* “he was not hungry.”

The verb *tí*, “to become, to be,” is also used as verb substantive, but continues to be construed with *kò*: *sán dā tí dem mészékò*, “the deer is very small;” *wu ná tí mu sẹríkò*, “come ye and be our witnesses!” *mfá tí mándsákò*, “my father is a chief;” *ī fāran’ti káumbāro bẹnda*, “thy heart be only with God!”

§. 28.

SYNTAX OF ADVERBS.

Here we have to illustrate peculiarities of Adverbs—their position, their connexion with verbs, and their repetition.

I. 1. Adverbs generally take their *position* immediately after the verb—

Déndēe na sèn; “the vessel is coming slowly;” ī kómē mā kéréñ, “thou doest this thing continually;” ánu tā gbé, “they went on a little;” ā síra tén, “he sat erect;” wú were ká duma sá, “ye must not get up suddenly.”

But, they may, as in most languages, change this position from rhetorical reasons: m̀bẹ́ fú́awa ká duma sína sáma, “early will I rise to-morrow morning.”

2. There are some adverbs, however, which take a different position, and never change it: *kun*, *wun*, *wen*, and *ma*, invariably take their place between the subject and the verb:

Ákum mo, áni ā don, “when it is done he eats it;” á kum béra táro ī gbási, “when it falls into the fire, whip it;” síye m̀es̀enú kun ná dásákená, ai ánu birá, “when the little animals came to feed, he was catching them;” sókẹ́-bánda wun ké, ánu tā sẹ́nẹ́kená, “when the work-time comes they make farms;” mó wun ná niéwē dşérero, “when one has come hither (*sc.* into the Sheòl) he returns no more;” sáma wúnni gbé ánu dórẹ́ tā kúumba, “when the morning had dawned they cooked much rice;” ínbeñ fa sómu, í ma nsa súero, “do not lay me in the hole on the day when I die;” m̀beñ wúrẹ́kẹ́, m̀bẹ́ íko fẹ́n kúumba, “when I have given birth I will give thee very many things;” á mā kúřẹ́ fí nu, “he did not reply;” i m̀ákere, “do not call him!” ínmā dár, “I do not hear it;” ínmā só, “I do not know it;” i m̀ábira tónyára, “do not take it for true!” í ’nu bọ́ ánum’ mā báwā sa, “beg them not to fight.”

Note.—When *ma* is not followed by a verb, it has just the opposite force of *mu*; *e.g.* fániāmá, tónyāmú, “it is not a lie, it is truth;” móro mándemau, mo fáremu, “it was no other person, it was the dead person,” *i.e.* “it was none other but the dead person.”

3. *Re* and *ti* are always suffixed either to the substantive or verb: mándşāre?” “where is the chief?” dēnřere? “where is the child?” mōa táre dā-sákēna, ai mú bira, “when we went to feed he was catching us;” ná dşi tířere gbén, ī kéré-dáro furé, “untie the house-door when I have crossed the water;” hí wu dawáti kē wu mó bọ! “if ye really consent, then select somebody!”

4. *Ka* always takes its place before the subject: nkóno níe ka ntá na, “wait for me here till I return;” ī súe sén ka íkeára mu dşá-dara, “dig a hole till it reaches our town.”

5. As *ka* always precedes the subject, so *káma*, *gben*, and *gbá*, follow the predicate: ínbę tā káma? “how shall I go?” ínbę kòeké mā káma? “how shall I do this thing?” án’da bínda gbén, “they burnt him up entirely;” ā tára gben mándşāwę fen dóndo, “he found just then that the chief was eating;” án’ tōáwa fóna gben, ām’ Móre buránda, “they had just left off speaking, then the More came;” ánu térēa kířia gbén, “they had spent the whole day in tying;” ā dşíra gbén, “he had quite descended;” mu kēa nu gbén, “we had quite arrived there;” ámo á fen dón gbá, “and he ate the thing thoroughly,” *i.e.* “he ate it up;” á den káima fáremę tefó gbá, “she embraced the dead boy most ardently;” ā kóri-den dón gbai, “he ate the young leopards wholly;” ā fáre gbá, “it was quite full;” ī dá tan gbá, “shut it well;” wá dşę węřę gbá, “ye see this very day;” ímbere mfá tusá gbá, “I shall not ask my father at all;” ai mįę mómāni gbá, “it remains about a person a good while.”

II. The majority of adverbs may come into connexion with as great a variety of verbs as is the case in other languages.

But there are some, especially those in which there is an onomatopoeitical element, which are connected with certain verbs only—

Gbúrur is imitative of the report of fire-arms, and therefore only follows the words *búké* and *dūbáké*, e.g. *ámo ā dú ba sóso, ámo awáke gbúrūr*, “he loaded a cannon and fired it, so that it went *bang*.”

Ū and *wū* are imitative of the noise of the sea and other flowing water, as seen from the passage, *ámo ā kōiē dṣe, ái mā: ū*, “and he saw the sea, it was making ū.” They can therefore only follow verbs denoting the flowing of water: *ām’ dṣiē dṣíra ū*, “and the water gushed down ū,” i.e. with a tremendous noise; *ámo ánōa dṣi ké dāro wū*, “and they put water into the pot, wū,” i.e. so that it produced a noise.

Pópo connects itself only with *so*: *ámo ā mīe rā búro so pópo*, “and he stuck the sword right into her bowels.”

Pu only follows *te*: *ámo ā sándṣa te pú*, “and he divided the town throughout,” i.e. from one end to the other.

Búrur is used only with *bun*: *á dṣa-búnde búrur*, “he was stone blind.”

Súnsun occurs only after *dṣā*: *á dṣā súnsun*, “it is red like crimson, or, red like fire.”

III. Certain adverbs are frequently repeated, and their force increases with the number of repetitions—

Piri: *ā kía súa-kōewá ma píri-píri*, “he spent the whole night in nothing but witchery;” *ánui ki tómbokéa píri-píri-píri*, “they spent the whole night in nothing but playing.”

Pa: *ámo ā kōri pá-pá-pá*, “and he twirled round and round and round.”

Gbon: *án’ ta kóāri gbór-gbór-gbór*, “he goes and speaks on a very long time.”

Bere: *mfarā sa bērebērebēre*, “I am exceedingly glad.”

Sáma: *sáma gbēa, sáma-sáma, ám’ mu’ ká duma*, “the

morning dawned very early, then we rose up;" *sáma kúnni gbé, sáma-sáma-sáma, músiénu gbí nā*, "when the morn has dawned, exceedingly early all the women come."

Ka: *ámu nā bô ka*, "and I begged awhile, or a little while;" *ā dīewákẹ ká-ka*, "he wept a good while;" *ánu sā ká-ká-ká*, "they sat a long while;" *ánu tíāwa Túso kákákáká*, "they were in Tusó a very long time;" *ámo á sā kákákákákáká*, "and he lay an enormous length of time."

§. 29.

SYNTAX OF POSTPOSITIONS.

Postpositions, as indicated by their name, always follow the noun, and this in the capacity of suffixes; but their use is often avoided when we use prepositions.

I. Postpositions suffixed—(Cf. also §. 25. IX. and §. 10. II.)

Fẹ: *á bẹ áfẹ*, "she was with him;" *ā sīra kírāfẹ*, "he sat by the road."

Koro: *á bẹ gbengbékoro*, "it is under the bed;" *ánu burándará kem bákoro*, "they brought him under a large house." It is often used to form proper names of towns and villages, *e.g.* *Bándakóro*, *Pákai-kóro*, *Dúru-kóro*, *Túro-koro*; from *bánda*, "a cotton-tree;" *pákai*, "a pawpaw;" *Dúru*, the Vei name of the St. Paul's river at Monrovia; *túro*, "a cola-tree."

Ma: *ā ká du'ma kánaráma*, "he rose up from the box;" *ábẹ másāma*, "it is on the table;" *míbẹ táwa sō nánīma*, "I shall go on four days," *i.e.* "after four days;" *án'da tírinkẹ áma*, "they fought over him," *i.e.* "on his account, or in his behalf." It is likewise frequently used to form proper names of towns and villages, *e.g.* *Bómma*, *Gíndema*, *Búroma*; from, *borr*, "a hill;" *gínde*, "a small kind of fish;" *búro*, "mud."

Mani: á bẹ́ mmani, "it is with me;" ánu wé́ ku-ímani, "they will be powerless near thee;" ásā́ kóromaní, "it lay along the stick."

Ye: this postposition supplies the want of a dative case: *ī* bóri má ndşe, "make medicine for me;" wu kẹ́rẹ́ berá ndşe, "make ye war in my stead;" á fo áye, "he said to her;" á ma der káimāye, "it appeared to the boy;" dşára mǎ́ mǎye, "the lion made a growl against him;" mú nā́ múye, "we returned by ourselves."

II. Instances of the omission of postpositions where we use prepositions—

"With:" Pánya-moęnu ā́ basáre ánōa dşóręnu, *lit.* "the Spaniards mixed as to their slaves," *i.e.* "the Spaniards with their slaves;" á bere mu boro, *lit.* "it is not in our hand," *i.e.* "it is not with us;" ā́ bōani Búse, mō kúrumba, dşá-feře kúrkuru, *lit.* "he had come from Buse: very many people! very many goods," *i.e.* "he had come from Buse with very many people and goods;" ánda fámęwā́ má, dşáfeře kúrkuru, *lit.* "they made this funeral-feast: many goods," *i.e.* "with many goods."

"To:" mú tā́ Dénébére, "we went to Denebere;" mu dşíra Mína, "we went down to Mina;" ánu sẹ́rẹ́ dára, "they went up to town."

"In, at:" kǎn dóndo, "in one place;" ā́ sírāni gbá, Poro-dşá-fen, kándo-dşá-fen, dşóńẹ́ kúrkúru, "he was very rich in European goods, in up-land-goods, and in slaves;" mú nā́ Mína dşéręma, "we came to Mina in the evening;" ām' kőe bǎnda só biri, "and the matter was finished the same day."

"For:" dşá-feře béręa wu ságba, *lit.* "the goods surpass you three, *i.e.* "are too many for you."

§. 30.

SYNTAX OF CONJUNCTIONS.

Their use, and the manner how they are often avoided have here to be illustrated.

I. 1. The conjunctions *bẹ* and *féra* seem to be quite identical in force. The only difference that may exist between them is perhaps this, that *bẹ* is simply expressive of addition, and *féra* with the adjunct idea that no more than two things are joined. The use of both is confined to the connecting of words which form the subject of a proposition. Both of them have the peculiarity of changing the singular of a pronoun, to which they join another word, into the plural. (Except we account for it by assuming an ellipsis, so that, *e.g.*, *mú bẹ mfá* would stand for *mu, mbẹ mfa*, “we, I and my father”)—

Á *bẹ a*, “he and she;” *káma bẹ súyēnu tā sókēna* “an elephant and (other) animals went to work;” *mú bẹ ánuumu, án'da mú wūru Dşóni*, “it is I and they, whom they begat at Dshoni;” *ā fērāmúsīe*, “he with his wife;” *pákenna fērāmúsīe*, “the spider and his wife;” *tíe féra pákenna ná*, “the fowls came with the spider;” *Bóa Kari féra Síafa ká duma*, “Boa Kari and Siafa rose up;” *wu férainyómo kéremānu*, “thou and thy elder brothers;” *wú fērānú kun tā fírāro*, “when thou goest with them into the forest;” *mu féraibá dşabúndemu*, “I and thy mother are blind;” *mu féra mbó-dēr káimānu*, “I and my comrades;” *mu fērāra, mú ma kó ma*, “I and she, we did not do any thing;” *kā féra músīe ā tērīmu*, “tale of a serpent and a woman.”

The uncertainty thus arising as to whether a pronoun preceding *bẹ* and *féra* is to be translated into English by a singular or a plural is in some measure removed by adding the plural termination to the word after *bẹ* and *féra* when the

latter is to be the case. But of course, if such a noun has a plural termination already, the ambiguity remains: *mú* *bẹ* *mǎnu*, "we and my father," or "I and my fathers;" but, *mú* *bẹ* *mfa*, "I and my father;" *wú* *bẹ* *mǎnu*, "ye and my father," or "thou and my fathers;" but, *wú* *bẹ* *mfa*, "thou and my father;" *wu* *féra* *wu* *bõnu*, "ye and your friends." (Here the ambiguity is removed by the number of the possessive pronoun, which clearly shows that the phrase cannot also mean "thou and &c.")

2. The conjunction *hi* has either a mere copulative or a conditional force. In the first case it connects words which are generally part of the predicate; in the second case it stands before the subject, and subordinates one proposition to another.

a. *Áro*, *wú* *nko* *kân-kiri-gbása*, *hi* *bíra-bõro-gbása*, *hi* *fitā-gbása*, *hi* *túngbẹ*, *hi* *té-bira*, "she said, Give me a neckcloth, and a pocket-handkerchief, and a silk hat, and a walking stick, and an umbrella;" *ān'* *káieā* *Móre-moé* *tusa*, *áro*, *mbe* *fénũmu*? *Ámo* *ā* *fó* *āye*, *áro*, *dşára-súsũ-dşi*, *hi* *kõri-súsũ-dşi*, *hi* *fári-kerí*, *hi* *ko-rándşā-kerí*, *hi* *mírinya-kẽnde*, *hi* *páburõnu*, "and the man asked the More-person, What are these things? And he said to him, Lion's milk, and leopard's milk, and alligator's eggs, and eagle eggs, and a living Boa and sparrows."

b. *Wum'* *'fáro* *sumá!* *hi* *á* *mu* *dĩa* *múni* *ā* *só*, *hí* *ā* *má* *mu* *dĩa*, *múni* *ā* *só*, "let us try my father: if he love us, we shall know it; if he do not love us, we shall know it;" *hi* *kó* *āmá* *íwere* *a* *fó* *ndşe*? "if something happened to him wilt thou not tell me?"

When many words are to be joined in the above manner, the conjunction is sometimes omitted before the last words; and when *hi* renders a proposition conditional, the following principal proposition is sometimes introduced by *ke*—

a. *Só-femmu* *gbí* *bẹ* *sándşāro*, *án'ti* *báwarākò*, *hi* *bá*, *hi* *ní*, *tĩc*, *nyárenu*, "all the living creatures which were in

the town, they were sheep, and goats, and bullocks, fowls, cats."

b. *Hĩ* dşírimá ma sóni, kẹ dşára ī dóngakéni, "if thou hadst not been wise, then the lion would certainly have devoured thee;" *hĩ* ma ndĩa, kẹ mbeifáwa, "if thou do not love me, then I shall kill thee."

3. *Zi* has a moderate adversative force, corresponding to the Latin *autem* and Greek *δὲ*, and always takes its position immediately after the subject—

Ŋga, Bóa Kari, zí, ndo, "but I, Boa Kari, said;" *ā* kúmu ngá, zi, ná yā sokéro dşau, "but I have therefore spoiled thy work;" *músĩe*, zí, ro, "but the woman said;" *móá*, zí, mu dşérēa, "but as for us, we returned."

4. A climax, and not simple addition, is expressed by the conjunction *pere*, which always directly follows the word to which it more immediately belongs—

Á ma gbási pere kéréma, "he did not even flog him much;" ánda mpere mbirá, "they caught me also;" *ā* pere tā, "he also went;" *ā* pere mání gbándire, "about him also was sickness;" *mú* rā tau pere kíraféou, "we even buried him on the way;" ánda búm pere búkeánūa, "they even began to fire at them;" *á* ma dşam móe dóndo péreau, "he did not take leave even of one person."

5. *O—o*, generally after *e* and *i*, *u—u*, generally after *a*, and *ou—ou* are always suffixed to those words which they are to put into a closer relation to each other. Their force is copulative, and this, so as to express a fuller co-ordination or equality by reconciling an antithesis, in much the same way as we use *both—and*:

Móá búye gbíō móá míc gbíō, "both all our muskets and all our swords;" *ngāu*, wóbāu, *mú* dşa-búnde, "both I and your mother, we are blind;" *ānyómoenūa* nau, *ānyómo* *músumánūa* nau, "both his brothers and his sisters came;" *a* báu, afáu, *ánu* bẹ nú, *ánu* dşa, "both his mother and his father were there in their home;" *ā* *músuou*, *ā* *dénuou*, *ābānuou*, *báwarānuou*, *tienuou*, *ámo*

ánōa gbí bini, "as for his wife, his children, his goats, the sheep, the fowls, they have taken them all;" ífā kófo íyēó, á ma kófo íyēó, nā kúna bé nu, "whether thy father has told thee any thing, or whether he has not told thee any thing, I do not care."

6. When *kun* and *kunni* are conjunctions, they take their place after the subject, just as when they are adverbs, and the following principal proposition is often introduced by *kẹ*: káimu, zi, ákur wúru nā démmēa, ái ā bọ-kaie gbí sandiwāķe, "but if any one want my daughter, he must throw down all his comrades;" ī kúm mu gbǒrē-núna dšéwi, hí'wā bi, kẹibere, "if thou sawest the place where we hid our skins, and if thou hast taken them, then give them up;" mō dóndo kur kó fo, i mábira tónyāra, "if (only) one man says any thing, do not take it for true;" mu káiēnu kún tiwi sóru, kẹ nā dáu muni' Bóa Kári fa, "if we had been five men, then would I consent to kill Boa Kari;" músīe nyómo káima kun tí, án'ni áko, áfa nyómo kun tí, án'ni áko, "if the woman have a brother, they are to give it him; if she have a father's brother, they are to give it *him*;" keikúnni ā fó ĩro, yā dēnūa bẹ nu, kẹtáu, "but as thou sayest that thou hast children, therefore go;" yā dēr kunn' ékere, itá nu dšé, "as thy child calls thee, go there and see;" kánba kúnni ā bọ mbǒro, mbẹ kánba fúrīa, aní rko áro mánde, "as God has taken her out of my hand, I shall beg God to give me another."

7. The conjunctions, *gba*, *kẹ*, *běma*, always stand before the subject—

Gba: múi wu taú nu, gbá, zi, múi wu fíri fáro? yá mina díá? "shall we bury you there (or in German the full force of *gbá*, *zi*, can be expressed by *oder*, *aber*, not in English), or shall we throw you into the fire? which dost thou like?"

Kẹ, *a* = "then:" áro, Hí' mā bí mbẹgbásīwa. Bóa Káři, Kẹ nrgbási, "He said, If thou do not take it, I shall flog thee. Boa Kari said, Then flog me;" áro, Kǒemú nnā wu kéréna. Ámo án'do, kẹ wu

mú tā, “he said, Therefore I come to call you. And they said, Then let us go.”

b = “that, so that:” áro ke á kún káie birá, “he thought that he could catch the man;” wā táye káma fírāro, kẹ wu nyómōro, áwere dóro dónḁa? “how did ye fare in the forest, for your brother to say, He will not eat rice;” músie ma só kẹ pákennāmú, “the woman did not know that it was the spider;” á mā só kẹ Wáraháula á bẹ tere-dḁie, “he did not know that Warahaula was under the sun.”

c = “whether:” i tá nū dḁe kẹ kḁa maidḁá-kūro, “go there, and see whether something has happened in thy house.”

d = “but:” kẹ dénu tḁá mbḁro, ābíríá mfára sa, “but children are left to me, the same will cheer me;” kẹ mḁe bóro má dau, “but some people did not consent.”

Bẹma: ámo án'da músiḁe bere kámāye, án'do, bẹma íwa tom mándḁāba, “and they gave the woman to the elephant, and said, Because thou art a great gentleman;” áro mu fúa wẹre tā, bẹma mbḁenu kúrumba, ánui ná basá nda wẹre, “he said, Let us go early to-day, because many of my friends will come and help me to-day;” ámo án'do, mú wā fáwau, bẹma Buráima wā Pḁromḁmuniḁ, “and they said, We will kill him, because he has been Ibrahim's European.”

8. *Ámu* (often *ām'*), *kḁmu* (often *kúmu*), *sḁmu* (sometimes *sámu*), and *kírīmu*, are properly each a whole proposition: *ámu* = “it was,” *kḁmu* = “it is the reason,” *sḁmu* = “it was the time,” *kírīmu* = “it is, or was, the way;” but they are now used quite like our conjunctions—

a. *Ámu*, as may be expected from its proper nature, connects propositions only, and, like *ḁ* conversive in Hebrew, presents what follows as a consequence or continuation of what has preceded. If translated into English, two such propositions are often connected by

“when, then:” áwā dókēa, ámo ā fá, “he shot him, and, (or, so that) he died.” Am’ Bóá Kári-fáro, Bóá Kári, áreima kō gbí mā fírāro, ām’ Vániéikiri? “and Boa Kari’s father said, Boa Kari, didst thou not do any thing in the forest, that Vani tied thee?” ámo ánda kéré bi, ámo ánda nā móẹ gbí bira, “and they took up the war, and they caught all my people;” Póro-móẹ bándá fénẹ soá duma, ámo áfo mándşāye, “when the European had landed the things, he told the chief;” ánu bándá dşí tiāra, ámo ánu ná dā, “when they had crossed the river, they went to town.”

- b. *Kómu* or *kumu*: kómu mó kun tí dara, “therefore, if people are in the town;” kómu mbẹ tā mbáwā kéréna, “therefore I go to call my mother;” ā kúmu móa móẹ gbí kere, “therefore have we called all the people;” ā kúmu ándā ntúsa, án’do, íwā mándşā-dénẹ fá? “therefore they asked me, Hast thou killed the chief’s daughter;” nkómu mbẹ tā, “therefore I shall go,” *lit.* “it is my reason (that) I shall go.”
- c. *Sómu* or *sámu*; it is generally followed by *zi*: sámū, zi, ánuì kòn’ gbí mā wúíāmu, “but whatever they were doing was conceit;” áro, yā súndārā yā dénrẹ fa; ná ā tára ā bóa fána, wúríe bẹ mímmani gbí. Sómú, zi, káierābáwaráwā fa, “she said, Thy visitor has killed thy daughter. I met him when he came out from killing her; blood was all about his knife. But the man had killed his sheep.”
- d. *Kírīmu*: ámo án’da Mária túsa án’do: yá deir káima fárēmẹ dīa? Mária: kířīmu péré mbẹ soro, “and they asked Maria, Dost thou love this dead boy? Maria said, Even as I am standing,” *i.e.* “as I live;” kířīmu mándşai gbáro kẹma súro, á ma gbáro, “the chief did not grunt, as he had been before grunting by night.”

Kírīmu—*kému*, means, “as much, so much, as many as, so many:” dénrẹ kunnī ti kířīmu, kému ánuì túrīe

māgbímani, "as many girls as there are apply grease all about them;" gbúre ā kírīmu kémuidóre tā, "cook as much rice, as there are bowls."

II. The use of conjunctions is sometimes *avoided* where we have it in English, as will be seen from the following instances—

"Till:" ná tusáke káka nkányāwa, *lit.* "I asked a long time, I was tired," *i.e.* "I asked a long time, till I was tired;" móe gbí rā fó āye, ánu ká'yāwa, *lit.* "all the people told it her, they were tired," *i.e.* "till they were tired."

"Whether—or," "if—or:" Máriāro, wúi mu kẹ soéro, kò bẹre, wúi mu firi táro, kò bẹre, "Maria said, If ye are putting us into the hole, all right; or if ye are throwing us into the fire, all right."

"If:" nkére-furé bere; nā dūrēm fá, *lit.* "I give up the snail-shells; my child must die," *i.e.* "if I give up," &c.; tā bōādáro á dumá binda, *lit.* "fire proceeds out of his mouth, and it burns the ground," *i.e.* "if fire proceeds out of," &c.

"That:" áreimā káma, yā kóri-súsu-dšie bọ? "he said, What didst thou do that thou gottest the leopard's milk?" ā mbé ma yākiri firāro? "what has he done that thou boundest him in the forest?" wú nā kórera, mbé ā dşé, "bring the rice that I may see it."

"None—but:" ánu ma móro mánde wurú, án'da Sériá wuru, *lit.* "they did not beget another, they begat Seri," *i.e.* "they begat none other but Seri;" mu méikere kóro mándēa, móa móēnuátā kériṃa Mása-gbára, *lit.* "we did not call thee on account of another thing: our people went lately to Masagbara," *i.e.* "we did not call thee on account of any thing else, but because our people," &c.

"But, only, except:" mfá ma mu díá, kẹ Bóa Kári, *lit.* "my father does not love us, but Boa Kari," *i.e.* "my

father loves only Boa Kari;" *ke fém bere ánu wúru-móñu-bóro, ímā fo tīe káima dóndo, lit.* "but his parents had not any thing, I do not (also) say one cock;" *i.e.* "but his parents had not any thing but a cock;" *mó wē dón nu, ímāfo pákenna, lit.* "none enters there, I do not say the spider," *i.e.* "none enters there but the spider;" *búndo-san-dēnde béro, ímāfo dşón-san-dēnde, lit.* "there were no more vessels to buy camwood, I do not also say vessels to buy slaves," *i.e.* "there were no more any vessels to buy camwood, but only slave-vessels.'

§. 31.

SYNTAX OF INTERJECTIONS.

In the Vei language Interjections are used to supply the want of a Vocative Case; but besides this, they are used as in other languages.

I. In calling any one, especially when some exertion of the voice is required, the conjunctions *e* or *o* are frequently annexed at the end of the name, and sounded very long; *e.g.* *káíé!* "O man!" *mfaé, or mfaó!* "my father!" *mándşáé, or mándşáo!* "O chief!" *músié, or músieó!* "O woman!" *dşóneé, or dşóneó!* "O slave!" *dénuyé, or dénuó,* "O children!"

The same practice seems to prevail in other African languages, and, like many other peculiarities, is sometimes transferred to the English language also by the common people in Sierra Leone. It is not unfrequent to hear them shouting out words like these: "*síster-ó, cómeó!*" *i.e.* "come, O sister!" "*bróther-ó, stópe-ó!*" *i.e.* "stop, O brother!"

II. In the instances which have come under my notice, the various interjections were used in the following manner—

Ē as an expression of surprise and astonishment; or, astonishment and disapprobation; or, surprise and grief; or, surprise and approbation.

Ā and *ōya* as an expression of surprise and grief.

Eā as an expression of joy and admiration, and sometimes of grief.

Ēio as an expression of pleasure, joy, and rapture.

Kō as an expression of surprise and dislike.

Kuō and *yāmbāó* as an expression of disappointment, grief, and sorrow.

Ō as an expression of surprise or grief, and the wish to call on somebody. Thus it is used in the very frequent exclamation, *ō kánmba ! i.e. "O God !"*

VEI-ENGLISH VOCABULARY.

[Abbreviations: *s.* substantive, *v.* verb, *a.* adjective, *ad.* adverb,
conj. conjunction, *pr.* pronoun.]

A.

Ā, *pron.* "he, she, it, they; his, her, its, their."

Āmu, *conj.* "and, then." It often drops the *u*, and before *a* often changes it into *o*; *e.g.* ámo ánu, "and they."

Ānu, *pr.* "they, their."

B.

Ba, *a.* "great, big, large, bulky;" *e.g.* músu ba, "a great woman," also the head wife in polygamy; boi dém ba, "head servant;" fém ba, "a great thing, a ghost, the devil."

Ba, *ad.* "much, very."

Bám̄ba, "very much."

Ba, *s.* "mother."

Ba dōma, "aunt."

Wónyē-ba, "the queen of a large kind of black ants." Its bite is considered fatal.

Kísi-ba, "the queen of the termites."

Kúmū-ba, "the queen of a bee-hive."

Bā, *s.* "goat."

Bā káima, "buck."

Bá dōri, or bá der, "kid."

Bā, or báa, or báwa, *s.* "boat."

Bá-du, a house with a roof of the form of an upset boat.

Bā, *s. also* kúra-dě-bā, the tripod on which the weaving apparatus is suspended.

Bábai, *a.* "all, nothing but;" *ā fānīa bábai fo*, "he spoke nothing but lies."

Báden, *s.* a kind of cloth manufactured by the natives alternating with square spots of white and black.

Báfa *s.* "shed, hut."

Bámba, *a.* "very big, very corpulent, very handsome."

Nā mǔsiéni bámba, *i.q.* "my wife has been very handsome."

Bámbi, *s.* a temporary grave in the house or kitchen, where corpses are laid, enveloped all over in many bandages of cloth, from two weeks to one year, before all the relatives can be convened for the final burial, and all be procured that is required for the funeral-feast. The bambi is only about two feet deep and two or three wide.

Bána, *s.* "plantain."

Póro-bána, *lit.* "white man's plantain," *i.e.* "banana."

Bánda, *s.* "sky, cloud, air; time, season."

Nu-bánda, "at that time, in those days."

Níe-bánda, "at the present time, now."

Bándā béra, *lit.* "the sky fell." *i.e.* "it became cloudy, lowering."

"Time, as opposed to eternity; this world, the earth;" *e.g.* a departed spirit, when asked at his arrival in the infernal regions, "í boá mina?" answers, "mbóa bándāwa," "I come from the earth."

Bánda, *s.* "cotton-tree."

Bánda-fúmu, "cotton of the cotton-tree." It is of a silky quality, and different from *fúnde fúmu*.

Bánda, *v.* "to finish, be finished."

Bar, *v.* "to finish, complete, end; to be finished, completed, ended; bring to an end, cause to cease, stop;" *e.g.* *ā dşón-sar-kóe bar*, "he stopped the slave-trade."

c. Ro, "to refuse, reject;" *e.g.* *í ma bán āro!* "do thou not refuse it!" *á bar kōrē gbíro*, "he refused all the rice."

Kúndo-bar, "perplexity, confusion."

Barr, s. "bamboo-tree."

Bár-gbē, s. "bamboo wine;" it is gained by tapping the tree in such a way that it dies within a twelvemonth after.

Bángūru, s. a bamboo stick; bángūru-gbéngbe, "a bedstead made of bamboo sticks" (*wuru*, in Mende, means "stick;" but in Vei it is not used by itself).

Bára, s. a ring of twisted bamboo bark, about the thickness of a finger, worn by males round their heads, and by females round their necks, as a sign of mourning for near relatives.

Bára, s. a building with only *three* sides walled up, of which description their kitchens generally are.

Sī-bára, "town-house."

Wúnde-bára, "kitchen."

Bára, s. a country harp with seven cords, played with the fingers. Nā bára sin, "I play the harp."

Báo, s. "opposite side of a water" (πέρας).

Kôi-bão, "beyond the sea."

Dsí-bão, "on the other side of the water or river."

Nú-bão, "the opposite bank;" nīe-bão, "bank on this side."

Bára, s. "navel, umbilicum."

Bára-dsuru, "navel-string."

Bárā, s. "place; large open place, yard."

Barámboron, or bábon, s. "pitcher, jug."

Báran, s. "fence."

Báran kiri, "to make a fence."

Báran, v. "to lath, fit up with laths."

Báran-kon, "rafter, lath."

Bárawara, báwara, and bárawā, s. "sheep."

Bárawara káima, "ram."

Bárawara dóri, or bárawara den, "lamb."

Bári, s. "thatch, roof."

Bári, s. "meeting, congregation, assembly."

Bári, v. "to flatter;" e.g. ī má mbari! "do not flatter me!"

Báru, *v.* "to save, cure, heal; to recover, get well; to escape (*e.g.* an animal), to get clear (*e.g.* in a law-suit); to help, to oblige;" *e.g.* an' tá mu báru nńra! "may he go and help or oblige us with a bullock."

Báru-mo, *s.* "healer, Saviour."

Bása, *v.* "to add, mix with."

c. a. "to assist, help;" *e.g.* í basá nda! "assist me!"

Bási, *s.* a yellow country cloth, worn as a sign of mourning.

Bátata, *s.* "locust, grasshopper."

Báwā, *s.* "quarrel, dispute, contest."

Báwā sa, "to quarrel, to contend."

Bẹr, *v.* "to meet;" *e.g.* móa nyóro bẹr, "we met each other."

"To fit, to suit;" *e.g.* dúmāme bẹn 'da, or, more generally, dúmāmẹ bendá mınani, "the shirt fits me."

Bẹr, *v.* "to deny, refuse;" *e.g.* yā mbẹm fen démmẹa?

"wilt thou deny me this little thing?"

Bẹ, *s.* "uncle."

Bẹ-der, "nephew;" bẹ-dem músumā, "niece."

Bóre-bẹ-der, a sort of prime-minister, next in dignity to the king, and himself the chief of a town.

Bẹnde, *s.* a sort of scaffold, consisting of four forked sticks rammed into the ground, with cross sticks laid upon them, for the purpose of drying something on it, either in the sun or over a fire. Sometimes they make it large, and cover it with a thatch, when it serves them as a barn for their rice, similar to our stacks. In this case *bẹnde* is synonymous with *búndu*.

Bẹnde, *part. pass.* of bẹr, "to meet."

Kum-bẹnde, "whole;" *e.g.* á ma nā kun-bẹndẹa, "he did not bring the whole;" írko gbásā kum-bẹnde, "give me a whole cassada."

Bẹre, *s.* "self."

Mbẹre, "myself;" ngá mbẹre, "I myself." "Honour, regard, respect;" *e.g.* ā bẹre bẹre, "he has no honour," *i.e.* "is not respected;" ná ibẹre so, or ná i bẹre si, "I respect thee" (cf. the use of כָּבוֹד in Hebrew).

Bêrê, s. "voluptuousness, fornication, adultery."

Bêrê ma, "to commit fornication or adultery."

Bêrê-kai, "whoremonger, adulterer."

Bêrê-músu, "harlot, concubine, adultress."

Bêrê, s. a strip of cloth about two inches broad, worn by girls from about their eighth year up to their marriage, to cover their shame, and hanging down before and behind to about half a foot from the ground. It is therefore identical with a mark of virginity; and bêrê-mo means "a virgin."

Bêrê and bêre, "fine, good."

Bêre ma *and* bêre nyá, "to treat well;" *e.g.* án'da dére bêre ma, "they treated the child well."

Bêrema, or generally contracted into béma, *conj.* "because."

Bêri, s. a religious rite, at which the males receive their national mark on their backs, and a new name. At the same time they are instructed on certain subjects, perhaps of a sexual nature, which they keep strictly secret, for death is threatened if a man reveals the *bêri* secrets to a woman, or to one not initiated; or if, on the other hand, a woman reveals the *sande* secrets to a man. It seems probable to me, that originally the *bêri* rite was identical with that of circumcision; but at present the males are circumcised in infancy, and in the *bêri* only those with whom it has been neglected in an earlier age, which is not frequently the case. Hence, also, it doubtless comes, that to undergo the *bêri* rite is expressed by *bêri fa*. To go through the rite of the common *bêri*, only requires a few months, whereas, in what is called the dancing *bêri*, they have to be several years. Hence, also, only a few go through the latter. There seems to be no law as to what age the youths have to enter the *bêri*, but they do so generally when they arrive at puberty, or during the first few years after.

Béri-fíra is the place in the forest where the *berí* ceremonies are performed.

Béri-mo, "one gone through the *berí* rite."

Béri-tám̃ba, "the national mark across the back."

Béri-nyána, *berí*-demon, or *berí*-devil, *i.e.* a masked man who acts the part of a being from the unseen world, and who makes the *tamba*. In the *sande* rite, the same is called *fém̃ba*.

Béri-wúsā, name or title of *berí* youths during the time they have their *berí* dances.

Béndēra, *s.* "flag, banner."

Nā béndēra sere, "I hoist a flag."

Bere, *s.* "arrow."

Bērero-dšérāre, *lit.* "a fried arrow," *i.e.* "a poisoned one."

Béra, *v.* "to fall;" *e.g.* á berá duma, "it fell down."

"To set;" *e.g.* tereá bera, "the sun set."

"To happen" (*cf. incidental*, and *Germ. einfallen*); *e.g.* kóre bera, "a famine happened."

"To let fall, drop, lay;" *e.g.* kórándša kérie bera, "the eagle laid eggs."

"To cause to fall, to throw;" *e.g.* wú kun kére berá, "when ye throw or make war."

Bére, *v.* "to pass, pass on, pass through, go on, pass by, to pass or spend time;" *e.g.* ná sām fera bére, "I spent two years."

"To pass, deliver up, give to;" *e.g.* nā kúngo béréa ndia-móye, "I passed the cup to my friends."

c. Ra, "to surpass;" *e.g.* mberéira, "I surpass thee."

c. Ko, "to go over to a party, go on one's side."

Bérebére, *v.* "to walk about, take a walk."

Bi, *v.* "to take, take away, take up."

Bimbiri, *s.* "ladder, steps, stairs."

Bimbiri nyía, or síe, or ma, "to make a ladder."

Bína, *s.* "horn."

Bíndā, *s.* "spoon."

Kom-binda, "wooden-spoon."

Kúndu-bínda, "iron-spoon."

Káni-bínda, "silver-spoon."

Bínda, *v.* "to burn;" *e.g.* án'da sándṣā gbí binda, "they burnt the whole town."

"To roast;" *e.g.* nā tíe bínda, "I roast a fowl."

Bíni, *s.* "porcupine."

Bíni-surá, "its quills."

Bir *or* bíne, *s.* "grass, weeds."

Bíra, *v.* "to take, accept, seize; catch, overtake; affect;" *e.g.* bórīe ma gbóro bíra, "the medicine did not affect the skin."

c. Ma, "to rely on;" *e.g.* nā bíra kánmbāma, "I rely on God."

c. Mára, "to dispute, quarrel;" *e.g.* an' térēa má' birána, "they disputed the whole day."

Gbẹ́-biráre, *lit.* "wine-caught," *i.e.* "drunk."

Bíra-kai, "father-in-law, son-in-law, brother-in-law."

Bíra, *s.* "booty, spoil, prey" (*i.e.* "something taken in war").

Bíra-mo, "a captive."

Bíra, *s.* "fathom," a measure reaching from one end of the extended arms to the other.

Bíri, *s.* "winged termites," considered a delicious food when fried in palm-oil.

Bíri, *pr.* "same, self-same, that."

Bó, *s.* "dung, manure, excrement."

Bó-dṣūru, "rectum, last intestine."

Bóke *or* búke, "to pass a motion."

Ní-bo, "cow dung."

Bọ, *s.* "friend, fellow, companion, comrade, lover."

Bọ, *v.* "to come from, go out, issue, proceed, arise from."

"To rise;" *e.g.* tére bọ, "the sun rises;" mu dánama-sóe gbí bọ, "we shall rise on the last day."

"To leak;" dẹndẹi bọ, "the canoe leaks."

"Put off," used of all sorts of cloths.

"Take out, bring out, bring forth, put forth, take in war;" *e.g.* an' tā sándṣā bọ, "they went and took the town."

"Take out of, choose, select."

Bō, *s.* "palaver-sauce," a kind of soup made of meat, plants, palm-oil, spices, and water. Any plant used for palaver-sauce.

Bố-dor, "palaver-sauce rice," *i.e.* "rice on which palaver sauce is poured."

Bôda, *s.* "pitcher, jug, cup."

Boi, *s.* "hut, shed, without walls, resting merely on posts."

Bói-den, "servant," as opposed to "slave."

Bóni, *s.* name or title of girls whilst in the *sande* bush.

Bor, *v.* "pour out, spill," used of fluids and substances like dust; also,

Kúre bor, "to deliver a message, give information."

"Rush or fall upon;" *e.g.* kúruán'da bon inoënuma, "the warriors fell upon the people."

"Upset, capsize;" dēndēā bór, "the vessel capsized."

Bóro, *s.* "palm-cabbage."

Nā bóro fa, "I cut palm-cabbage."

Bôro, *s.* "side." *ad.* "aside."

Bôro, *s.* "bag made of mats or rough cloth."

Kúndo-bôro, "cap."

Bôro and bôro, "some;" *e.g.* mo bôro, "some people."

Bósi, *s.* "cocco," a bulbous plant.

A woman soon after her confinement, as Ndoře told me, músumú kun wúruké nīe náma, átom bósi. This is owing to the circumstance that the food of females lately confined is prepared chiefly from coccos. Sometimes they are called *bosi* so long as they are suckling.

Bôtu, *s.* "foreskin of men."

Bôtu tiế, "to circumcise."

Bou, *s.* "fishing with a net."

Bou-dsarā, "fishing-net;" bôu-mo, "seiner."

Bôwo and bô, *v.* "to beg, entreat, supplicate."

Bôya, *s.* "beard."

Bôya, *v.* "to be vexed, irritated, angry; to be raging, to be mad."

Bôya, *s.* (from bô, "friend?") "affinity, kindred; relatives, family."

Bôndo. *s.* "a large kind of guinea-fowls."

Bóro, s. "arm, hand, power."

Bóro-dşáro, s. "wrist."

Bóro-dori, "finger."

Bóro-dori kúmba, "thumb."

Bóro-dori ā tē, "middle-finger."

Bóro dóri bōrō, "little finger."

Bóro-fíra-gbása, "pocket-handkerchief."

Fen-dóm-bòro, *lit.* "something-eat-hand," *i.e.* "right-hand."

Mára-bòro, "left-hand."

Bóro bẹ fén koro, "to be pleased with something."

Bóro ka, "to let go, let fall, give up; to despatch, to send;"
e.g. ā bōro ká mōa, "he sent a man."

Bóro dòn, "*lit.* "to put the hand in," *viz.* into another man's hand, *i.e.* "to shake hands;" *e.g.* ā bōro dòm pānu-bōro, "he shook hands with the gentlemen."

Bóro gbási, "to clap the hands."

Bẹ bōro, "to own, have, possess."

Bóro, s. "mud, dirt; land, country."

Bóti, v. "to squeeze, twist, wring."

Bu, s. "side;" búfẹ, "alongside."

Bu, s. "belly, bowels, inside, womb."

Bú bi, "to become pregnant."

Bú-fā, *lit.* "belly-filled," *i.e.* "satisfied," used even of mental satisfaction.

Búma, "pregnancy."

Músu bẹ búmāro, "the woman is with child."

Búmāre, "pregnant; thick, swollen."

Kóro búmāre, "swollen, germinating rice."

Bu, s. "gun."

Bú-fun, "gunpowder."

Bu-kéndi, "trigger."

Bú-sen, "flint" (cf. Germ. Flintenstein).

Bú-woro-mo and bú-kọ-kúndu, "ramrod."

Bú-kara, "the largest spring in a gun."

Búķẹ, v. "to fire a gun, to shoot."

Búķẹ-mo, "marksman, hunter."

Bū, *s.* "sack, bag."

Bū-gbára, "socks, stockings."

Búmbara, *a.* "whole, entire, undivided."

Búmbo, *s.* "small-pox."

Búmborá mbira, "I have got the small-pox."

Búna, *a.* "whole, entire, undivided."

Búnda, *v.* "to bow down, begin."

Búndo, *s.* "canwood."

Búndu, *s. i. q.* bára, a shed or house, consisting only of three walls, with the fourth side open.

Bur, *v.* "bow down, stoop down, begin; to bend;" *e.g.* nā búr koárīa, "I began to speak."

c. Mani, "to attack;" *e.g.* wā dén nā bundá, mmani, "your youths came to attack me."

Bur, *v.* "to cover, to shut" (perhaps identical with the preceding through the idea, "to bend something upon something else" = "to cover").

Búnde, "shut;" ḍ̣a-búnde, "blind."

Bur, *v.* "to shoot."

Bur, *s.* "a bunch or cluster of palm-nuts, such as they grow on the tree."

Bur, *v.* "to plait, to braid;" *e.g.* ánum' kúmme bum b̄ereb̄ere, "they plait the hair very well."

Búrgbo, *s.* "a very small canoe."

Búo, *v.* "to whip, to flog."

Búra, *s.* "ashes."

Burán, *v.* "go out, go through, go to, reach to, arrive at."

Buránda, *v. id.*

Bóri, *s.* "medicine, greegree, poison."

Bóri-mo, *or* bóri-ma-mo, "physician, doctor, charmer."

Bóri, *v.* "to use medicine, treat with medicine."

Búri, *v.* "to run away."

"To shun, avoid, fear, be afraid of."

Bū, *v.* "to move."

Búru, *a.* "unripe, immature," used of plants that bear in the ground.

Báru, s. "trumpet, horn." It is made of the horns of cattle and deer, is open at either end, and has a hole, large enough to put the mouth in, about one-fourth its whole length from the thin end. The sound is very deep and mournful, and by putting the finger before the opening at the thin end a modulation of the sound is effected.

D.

Da, s. "mouth, brim, opening."

Kóie-da *und* dšie-da, "landing-place."

Tíe-da, "ford, fording-place."

Kére-da, "the opening for a house door."

Kére-dáro-gbéngbere, "the house door itself."

Kíra-da, "the beginning or end of a way."

Kúnda-da, "the opening of a pot," *i.e.* that which is covered by the cover.

Míe-da, "edge of a sword or knife."

Dá-gbòrò-kúmmāna, "upper lip."

Dá-gbòrò-kórōna, "under lip."

Dá-firi, s. "stomach."

Dá-ka, v. "to open;" *e.g.* ná na gbóre dá-ka, "I open my book."

Dá-tau, v. "to shut;" *e.g.* ná na gbóre dá-tau, "I shut my book."

Dá-sa v. "to sharpen, to strop."

Dá-sa-fen, "a strop."

Kúndši-dá-sa-fen, "a razor strop."

Da, s. "friend, one's equal in age."

Dā, s. "shoulder," *i.g.* dāpo.

Dā *and* dára, s. "town."

Dā, *rarely* dára, s. "feast, banquet."

Dáda, s. "a mud wall round a town."

Dánya, s. "manille, bracelet."

Dar, v. "to hear;" *e.g.* ná i kúre dar, "I hear thy voice."

"Hear, obey;" *e.g.* ifá dar! "obey thy father!"

“Feel ;” *e.g.* ná ra kúnya dan, “I feel its stench.” *i.e.* “I smell it.”

Dan, *v.* “to count.”

Dára *and* dárana, *s.* “end ;” *e.g.* kúra-dára bẹ pǒn, “the end of the way is far distant ;” dánama-so, “the last day.”

Dána, *v.* “to be done, be ended, be over ;” *e.g.* dşón-san-kǒc ā dára, “slave-trade is at an end.”

“To stop ;” *e.g.* íma dára nǐe ! “do not stop here !”

“To end, to finish ;” *e.g.* Kúini ā dşón-san-kǒc dára, “the queen has put an end to the slave-trade.”

Dǎōro, dǎ-koro, *or* dǎ-woro, that part under the arm which is opposite the shoulder.

Dǎpo, *s.* “shoulder.”

Dara, *s.* often contracted into dā, “town, home ;” *e.g.* nā tá dara, “I went to town, I went home.”

Dára-sáundşa, “town, home.”

Dára, *s.* a large flat brass pan in which the natives boil sea-water in order to gain salt.

Da-sáke, *v.* “to feed, support, sustain.”

Da-sáke, *s.* “food ;” *e.g.* wǒa dasákemci, “this is your food.”

Dásòr *and* dásō, *v.* “to gather, collect, heap up.”

Dau, *v.* “to consent, agree ; to answer, reply ; to confess.”

Dẹ, *v.* “to plait, twist, weave ;” *e.g.* nā kéndşa dẹ, “I plait a hamper with some palm branches.”

Nā kúra dẹ, “I weave cloth.”

Kúra-dẹ-mo, “a weaver.”

Dẹ, *s.* a trap for catching birds and small animals, consisting in a bent stick and a loop.

Dẹ, *s.* sometimes dẹre, “flour” prepared by soaking rice about half an hour, then, after it has been dried, pounding it in a mortar.

Dẹ-fu, *s.* “rice-flour.”

Dẹndẹ, *s.* “canoe, vessel.”

Dẹndẹ dẹnda, “the vessel rides at anchor.”

Kúrū-dẹndẹ, “Krū canoe.”

Bòmu-dèndẹ, "country canoe."

Kẹrẹ-dèndẹ, "man-of-war."

Kẹrẹ-dèndẹ-mándşa, "Captain of a man-of-war."

Sísi-dèndẹ, "steamer."

Fére-dèndẹ, "merchant-vessel."

Dẹr, *s.* a kind of gourd before it is cut into two, used by the natives as kitchen utensils; a calabash.

Dẹr, *v.* "to hang, be suspended; *e.g.* ai dẹndo kómma, "it is hanging on a tree."

"To float, to swim;" *e.g.* kẹ hi' súama, án' dẹn dşíema; á kun dẹr, kẹ fā bẹrẹmu, "but if she has not been a witch, it (*sc.* her spleen) will float on the water; if it float, then is she a good dead (was good whilst alive, and not a witch)."

"To hang, to suspend;" *e.g.* ná na búyẹ dẹr kórkoro, "I hanged my gun under a tree;" káie awánga dẹr, "the man hanged himself."

Dẹrẹ, *s.* "rice-pancake,"

Dẹrẹ, *s.* "the common bat."

Dẹri, *s.* "art, work of art, ingenious article."

Dẹri-mo, "artificer, artist, mechanic."

Kon-dẹri-mo, "a carpenter."

Déi'dei, *s.* "fit, paroxysm."

Dému, *s.* a company of men to work in turn each other's farms gratuitously.

Déndori, dóndōri, and dúndori, *s.* "infant, baby."

Dẹr, *a.* "small, little;" *e.g.* dẹndẹ dẹr, "a small canoe;" den túni, "diminutively small;" *e.g.* sése dentúni, "a diminutively small switch."

Dẹr, *ad.* "a little;" *e.g.* ná a gbási dẹr, "I whipped him a little."

"Minutely, exactly, distinctly, clearly;" *e.g.* ná ya bẹrẹ-móẹ dşẹ dẹr, "I saw thy paramour distinctly."

Dẹr, *s.* "a little one, a child."

Dẹr káima, "boy."

Dem músuma, "daughter."

Dem mẹşẹ, "small, little ones, little children."

Búro-den, "natural child."

Búro-der káima, "a natural son."

Dére, s. "calf of the leg."

Déra, s. a large lizard with a red head.

Dì, s. "blaze, flame."

Tá-dì, "flame of fire."

Dì, s. "diligence, laboriousness."

Dì, v. "to be diligent, laborious;" *e.g.* káime dì, "this man is diligent."

Dí-mo, "a diligent man."

Dì s. "cry, weeping, lamentation;" *e.g.* ná a dí-kure dar, "I heard the voice of his weeping."

Dī, v. "to squeeze, press upon."

Dī, a. "right;" *e.g.* ā dīmu, "it is right."

Dī, v. "to be right;" *e.g.* ā dī ma, ā dšārīmu, "he is not right, he is wrong."

Dī, s. "right;" *e.g.* ā kúnni Kārí ko díá, "when he has given Kārí right."

Díá, s. "right;" *e.g.* an'dá nko díára, "they gave me right;"
ánu máko díára, ánoā dšáriāké, "they did not give him right, they gave him wrong."

Díá, v. "to love, to like;" *e.g.* kánmba mu díá, "God loves us."

Díá, s. "love."

Díá-mo, "friend, favourite, lover."

Díá-músu, "favourite wife."

Díá-dére, "favourite child."

Díambo, s. "discourse, conversation, talk; narrative, tale."

Díambo sa, "to hold a conversation."

Dídi, s. the common small red or black ants.

Dífi, s. "darkness, night."

Dífi bera, "darkness came."

Díke, v. "to weep, cry, lament;" *e.g.* í ma díke! "do not cry."

Díndi, s. the black conical hill of termites.

Dír, s. (English) "ring, finger-ring."

Káni gbéma-dír, "silver ring."

Káni dšáre-dír, "gold ring."

Dinr, *s.* "shark."

Dínga, *a.* "overgrown, grown too big," used merely of cassada.

Gbásā-dínga, or merely dínga, "overgrown cassadas."

Do, *s.* a float of rafters for conveying people across a river.

Dō, *v.* "to be little, be small;" *e.g.* nā dére dō, "my child is little."

"To make small, diminish, humble."

Dó-kai, "brother."

Dō-músu, "sister."

Dógbo, *v.* "to soak, soften in water."

Dógbu, *v.* "wither;" *e.g.* yā bímmu tí ā dógbu, "the grass which thou hast cut is withered." It is also used of the gradual disappearance of swellings.

Dóma, *a.* "small, little."

Den dóma, "a little child."

Nyómo dóma, "a younger brother."

Dómbò, *s.* "sugar-plum," a sort of small, very sweet plums, growing wild.

Dóndima, *s.* "nail."

Dóndo, "one."

Dóndori, *ad.* "at once."

Dor, *v.* "to eat, devour."

Dóm-fen, "food."

Dor, *s.* "cooked rice."

Dá-dor, "feast-rice," *i.e.* rice served in a feast.

Don, *s.* "song;" *e.g.* yā dóre ma nyí, "thy song is not fine."

Dóm bọ, "to sing;" *e.g.* mbē kun dóm bōa, "I cannot sing."

Dóngbo, *s.* "crowd, multitude."

"Swarm;" *e.g.* kúmu-dóngbo, "a swarm of bees."

Dóra, *s.* "anchor."

Nā dóra firi, "I cast anchor."

Dóri, *s.* hook for catching fish.

Dóri-firi-mo, "a fisher with hooks."

Dóri, *a.* "young, immature;" *e.g.* dén dori, "an infant."

Gbasá-dōri, "a young, immature cassada."

Dóso, *s.* "ghost, spectre."

Dóya, *v.* "to make small, lessen, diminish; humble."

Dóya, *s.* "smallness, scarcity."

Dşa, *s.* "eye."

Dşá-tere, "eye-broken, one-eyed."

Dşá-tere-mo, "a one-eyed person."

Dşa-búnde, "eye-covered, blind."

Dşá-bum-mo *and* mó dşa-búnde, "a blind person."

Dşá-timba, *s.* "eyelash, the hair on the edge of the eyelid."

Dşá-fòro, "eyelid."

Dşá-fei, "goods, wares, furniture."

c. Múni, "to be giddy;" *e.g.* ndşá muni, "I am giddy, whirling."

Dşā, *v.* "to be red, yellow, loathsome, disgusting, tiresome; be hard, difficult, severe, dangerous;" *e.g.* kóć a dşā, "the matter is hard;" ā kírā dşā, "his sickness is dangerous."

"To make red, yellow, to blacken," *i.e.* "to defame;" *e.g.* á ndşa, "he blackened me."

"To hate, despise;" *e.g.* án'da nyó dşa, "they hated each other."

Dşá-mo, "enemy."

Dşā, *s.* "home;" *e.g.* ánu tánu dşa, "they went to their home."

Dşā, *s.* title of a married woman who possesses some property, corresponding to "pa" with men, "Mrs., lady;" *e.g.* ām' fémba dşā dīa, "and the devil loved the lady."

Dşáfa, *v.* "to slander;" *e.g.* Setáni áwa Dşúba dşáfa kánbā-bara, "Satan slandered Job with God."

Dşafa, *s.* "slander, tale-bearing;" *e.g.* dşáfa ámanyi, "slander is not good."

Dşáfa-mo, *s.* "a slanderer, tale-bearer."

Dşáia, *s.* "mangrove." Also proper name of the Gallinas country, on account of its many mangroves.

Dşáke, *v.* "to divine, soothsay, prophesy."

Dşámba, *s.* "leaf."

Dşámbi, *s.* "wild yam."

Dşánda, *s.* "palm branch."

Dṣánda, *v.* "to take leave; send away, despatch."

Dṣándā-kíra, *s.* "leprosy."

Dṣán-dṣan, *s.* a sort of bell, consisting of a thin curved iron plate with iron rings on it, which, when shaken, make a rattling noise.

Dṣan, *a.* "long, tall; deep; far."

Dṣan, *v.* "be far, be distant."

Dṣan, *v.* "take leave, bid good bye; send away, despatch."

Dṣára, *s.* "lion." Frequently used to form proper names of men; *e.g.* Dṣára Kári, Dṣára Bérékóre, &c.

Dṣárā, *s.* "seine."

Bou-dṣárā, "a fishing-net."

Dṣára-sá-mo, "a fisher with a seine, a seiner."

Dṣárā, *s.* or sá-dṣarā, "hammock;" *e.g.* an' tá nda dṣárāro, "they carried me in a hammock."

Dṣáre, *a.* "red."

Túru-dṣáre, "palm-oil."

Kóro dṣáre, "rice-flour," which is gained by first parching and then pounding rice.

Dṣári, *a.* "wrong;" *e.g.* ndṣárĩmu, "I am wrong."

Dṣári, *v.* "to find wrong, pronounce wrong or guilty;" *e.g.* án'da ī dṣári, "they found thee guilty."

Dṣári, *s.* "wrong;" *e.g.* ná na dṣáriā só, "I know my wrong."

Dṣau, *a.* "spoiled, wretched, miserable; poor, needy; bad."

Dṣau, *v.* "to be ruined, destroyed;" *e.g.* nnyómo dṣau, "my brother is ruined," *i.e.* "has lost his fortune;" mu dṣá dṣau, "our home is destroyed."

"To ruin, destroy;" kóméwẹ ndṣáua, "this matter will ruin me;" án'da sándṣā dṣau, "they destroyed the town."

Dṣau, *s.* "ruin, misery, destitution, wretchedness; badness;" *e.g.* ifárama dṣau, *lit.* "on thy heart is badness," *i.e.* "thou hast a bad heart."

Dṣáu-mo, "a poor, destitute man."

Dṣáure, "spoiled," said of things and children.

Dṣei, *s.* "tear."

Dşéře, s. "baldness;" *e.g.* dşéře bē ā kúndo, "he has a bald head."

Dşéře-mo, "a bald-headed person."

Dşe, v. "to see, perceive."

"Find, get, acquire, gain;" *e.g.* ā dşá-fen kúrumba dşe, "he acquired very much good;" á ma gbóro dşe, "he did not gain his health."

Dşémbe, v. "to examine, investigate;" *e.g.* ī ná, móa dére dşembe, "come and examine our child."

Dşénde! an expression which demands the watchword in time of war. Perhaps it stands for dşó're = dşónde = dşénde, "who is there?" At any rate it seems to express some such question, as I found it followed in the context by ámo án'do, móanūmú, "and they said, It is we." The watchword in war is generally a chief's name.

Dşéře, v. "go back, return;" *e.g.* ī dşéře, "return!"

"Bring or carry back; take away after a meal."

c. Gbáro, "to drive back, repel;" *e.g.* an'dánu dşéře gbaro, "they drove them back."

Dşéře, s. "hallooing, shouting."

Dşéře tíe, "to halloo."

Dşéře-wo, "fun, joke, play;" *e.g.* dşéře-wo ké ma, "that was no joke," *i.e.* no easy thing.

Dşérēma, s. "evening" (perhaps from dşéře, "seen," and ma, "not)."

Dşéri, s. "a crier, herald."

Dşéri-mo, dşéri-kai, "crier, herald."

Dşésc, s. "warp, in weaving."

Dşi, s. "water."

Dşí-sō, "a well."

Dşí-kere, "thirst;" *e.g.* dşí-keré mma, "I am thirsty."

Dşíe bira, *lit.* "to catch the water," *i.e.* to swim.

Súsu-dşi, "breast-water," *i.e.* milk; nā súsu-dşíe bō, *or* nā súsu-dşíe bōti, "I milk."

Kói-dşi, "sea-water, salt-water."

Kóndşe-dşi, "juice within a cocoa-nut."

Kóře-dşi, "juice of a tree,"

Dṣī, *v.* "to descend, go down, come down, move down, flow down."

Dṣī, *s.* "going down, descent, setting."

Tére-dṣī, "west."

Dṣī, *s.* a sort of drum beaten between the legs.

Dṣī and dṣiri, *s.* "key."

Dṣífā, *s.* "breast pocket."

Dṣína, *s.* "spectre, ghost, spirit, apparition." The word is probably derived from *dṣi*, "water," and *na*, "to come," as the Veis tell many stories of ghosts coming out of the water, where there is one of their chief residences, the other being on the top of Cape Mount.

Dṣíndēra, *s.* "window."

Dṣíndēra-gbéngbēre, "a shutter."

Dṣíra, *v.* "to show, explain; teach, instruct;" *e.g.* ā gbóro dṣirára, "he taught him the book."

"To report" (cf. German *anzeigen*); *e.g.* ná a dṣíra mandṣánūa, "I reported it to the chiefs."

Dṣíri-mo, *s.* "a counsellor of the chiefs" (from *dṣíra*, "to show").

Dṣíri, *s.* "swelling; reliance, dependence, trust, confidence;" *e.g.* ī dṣírin'ti kánmbāma, "put thy trust in God."

Dṣíri, *v.* "to swell;" *e.g.* á bóreā dṣíri, "his hand swelled."

Dṣíri or dṣíyi, often contracted into dṣī, *s.* "key."

Dṣíron, *a.* "blue, green."

Dṣo or dṣo? "who?"

Dṣō or dṣówo, *s.* "sweet potato."

Dṣómbo, *s.* cassada farm after the rice is taken away from it. The Veis frequently sow rice in their cassada farms immediately after having planted the cassadas, so that rice and cassadas grow together. But when the rice has become ripe it is cut out from between the cassada sticks, and these are afterwards suffered to grow to maturity in what is then called *dṣombo*.

Dşóndo, *v.* “to shove, push, push forward; rend off, cast off.”
 Dşóndsā, “slavery.”

Dşónga, *s.* “rivalry, emulation, contention.”

Dşónga tíe, “to contend for pre-eminence;” *e.g.* ánuí
 dşónga tíe nyónūra, “they contended with each other
 who should be the first.”

Dşóro, *s.* a ball-shaped bell, with little stones inside to make
 a noise.

Dşórōwo, *s.* “chain;” *e.g.* wú tā kẹ dşórowéro! “go and put
 him in chains!”

Káni-dşórōwo, “brass or gold chain.”

Dşórōwo-kerr, “house where chained prisoners are confined.”

Dşúru, *s.* “string, cord, rope.”

Dşúru-gbára, “a string of beads.”

Tírí-dşúru, string of beads worn by females round their
 waists.

Dóma and dúma, *s.* an upper garment of males, of the form
 of a shirt, without sleeves and collar, but generally
 provided with a breast pocket; hence, also, a com-
 mon European shirt.

Dóndo, *s.* a hand-net suspended on a stick, of an oblong shape,
 with a greatest diameter of from four to eight feet,
 and a lesser of from three to five feet. It is generally
 used by women.

Dòndō, *s.* “wart.”

Dòn, *v.* “to bear;” used only of plants that bear in the ground,
 as cassada, groundnut, potato.

Dòn, *v.* “to enter, go in, come in;” *e.g.* nā dòn kénëro, “I
 entered the house.”

“To put on,” used of coats, waistcoats, shirts, trousers;
 hence, dóm-fen, “apparel.”

“Offend, hurt;” *e.g.* ā kér ga dòn, “his foot hurt him.”

“Put in;” *e.g.* á ra dòm búndu sándëro, “he put her into
 a house in the sande.”

c. Koro, “give in return, give for, pay for;” *e.g.* mándsā
 dşá-feir kúrumba dòn sómẹ ákoro, “the chief paid very

much for this horse;" wú kun nā fǒndse, kúrāméke, ná wa dòn ãkoro, "as ye have come and told it me, I give this cloth in return."

c. Bóro, "to shake hands;" *but*, bóro dòm fén koro, "to be pleased with something."

Dóra, s. "nut," nearly of the size of a walnut, but with a kernel like that of a hazel-nut.

Dórgo, s. "chamelion."

Dóra, v. "to be sour."

Dū, "house."

Bá-dū, a house roofed in the shape of an upset boat.

Kúnde-dū, "bird's nest."

Dú so, "to erect, to build a house."

Dū, v. "to bend;" *e.g.* nā sése dū, "I bent a switch."

Dúre, "bent, bowed down;" *e.g.* mō kóre dúre, "an old bent person."

Dū, s. the goods which a widower gives to his father-in-law, that the children whom he had by his deceased wife may stop with him, and that his father-in-law may give him another of his daughters for a wife. If the widower does not give the *dū*, the children of his departed wife will all leave him and go to their mother's father.

Dúa, s. "gun, cannon."

Dúa-kóndse, "cannon-ball."

Dúáke, "to fire a cannon."

Dúáke-kúnde, s. "turkey," doubtless from the similarity of its cry with the report of guns.

Dúa, s. "ink," gained from the leaves of certain plants that are called *dúa dşumba*.

Dúa, only used in connexion with *fer*: dúá-fer, "meat."

Dúa *and* dúáke, v. "to pray, praise, bless." It is generally followed by *kánmbāye*, and said to have been introduced by the Mandingoes.

Dúamba, s. title of a *beri* boy whilst he is in the *beri* bush and wearing the *dúamba* cap, a period varying from two

or three months to so many years. The *dūúmba* is in the *beri* what the *bóni* is in the *sande*.

Dúfe, *v.* "to extinguish, blow out, put out."

Dúma, *s.* "soil, earth, ground, bottom."

"Land," as opposed to "water;" *e.g.* *móę bóro béreá duma*, "some people passed by land."

Só-duma, "to land, go ashore, put ashore."

Dumám' *bę*, "at the present time."

Dúma, *ad.* "down."

Dumáre, *a.* "earthen."

Dumáre, *s.* "earthenware, earthen vessel."

Dşı-dumáre, "an earthen water-pitcher."

Dúmbai, *s.* a preparation of cassadas, which are first boiled, then cut into small pieces and beaten in a mortar.

Dúndi, *s. or dúndi-dşı*, "a small creek, a brook" (perhaps from *dóni*).

Dúro, *s.* "chest, breast."

Dúru, *s.* "fog, mist, haze; dew."

Dúru-kárò *kérēma*, a month nearly corresponding to our January. It is very hazy during that time, on account of the harmadan wind.

Dúru-kárò *dóma*, a month nearly equal to our February.

Dúru, *v.* "to steam;" *e.g.* *nā rgárga dúru*, "I steamed myself."

"To suffocate, smother, stifle."

Dúwō, *s.* "language;" *e.g.* *Vei-dúwō*, "Vei language."

E.

Ē! *interj.* "oh, ah!" (cf. German *je!*)

Ēá! *interj.* "oh!" *e.g.* *éá na den*, "oh, my child!"

Éio! *interj.* "oh!" (cf. German *ei!*)

F.

Fa, *s.* "father." This word is generally used in addressing people, either alone, like our "Sir," *e.g.* *mfá*, "my father," or followed by the proper name, like our "Mr.," *e.g.* *ífa Kári*, "my father Kari." To dis-

tinguish the natural father, he is called *wúru-fa* ;
e.g. *ngúru-fa*, or *mbúru-fa*, "my natural father,"
properly, "my parental father."

Fā, *a.* "full."

Dá-fā, "quite full, full up to the brim."

Fā, *v.* "to be full;" e.g. *nā kúndā afā*, "my pot is full."

"To fill;" e.g. *itā nā kúndā fā!* "go and fill my pot!"

Fa, *v.* "to die, expire;" e.g. *mfā āfā*, "my father has died."

"To kill, murder, slaughter;" e.g. *ā nīe fá*, "he killed a cow."

"Spend time;" e.g. *yā kārò káma fā nu?* "how many months didst thou spend there?"

"To cut;" e.g. *ā kóre fa*, "he cut a tree."

Fá, *s.* "death;" e.g. *fā-kò, fā-wò*, "mourning intelligence."

Sheól, abode of the departed spirits, supposed to be in the bowels of the earth, to which a way leads through the water; e.g. *mu māmádánu gbí bẹ fáro*, "all our forefathers are in the *sheól*;" *yá na fároi, kára bēró nīe, ǎn' tò dšere*, "thou hast come into the *sheól*: there is no more any way here by which thou mightest go back."

"Funeral-feast," which generally lasts from three to six days, but those of rich people one or two months; e.g. *ánu fā ma*, "they make a funeral-feast;" *ánun' tā tómbokẹ fáro*, "they may go and play at the funeral-feast."

Fā, *a.* "dead;" *s.* "dead person, corpse;" e.g. *wu kẹ kẹ fā manì*, "put this round the corpse."

Fádšāro, *s.* "forehead."

Fai, *s.* generally, *kúndo-bọ-fai*, *s.* "comb, dressing-comb."

Fai and fei, *v.* to scratch the ground with a hoe, so as to cover the seed which is sown; e.g. *nā kọro fai*, "I plant rice."

Fána, *s.* "place where one dies; death-bed."

Fána, *v.* "to become lean, thin."

Fáni, *s.* "grass field, green, meadow."

Fáni, *s.* "lie."

Fáni, *v.* "to lie;" e.g. *ī fáni*, "thou liest."

Fániā, *s.* "lie;" e.g. *íma fániā fo*, "do not tell lies."

Fániā-kira, "a pretended sickness."

Fára, *s.* "bamboo-band," *i.e.* the outer hard part of the bamboo split off from the inner marrowy part, and used as a band.

Fára súnḁa *and* fára bira, "to send and to accept a bamboo-band." This is a symbolical act connected with the marriage of widows. If a man leaves wives behind him at his death, any one of his relatives who wants to marry one of them takes such a bamboo-band, about four to eight inches long, and sends it to the woman as a sign that he wants to marry her. By accepting the band (= *fára bira*) she expresses her consent to his wish; by returning it to him (*fara ḁsere, fara ma bira*) her refusal.

Fára máre, *s.* "a lighted torch, a flambeau."

Fára, *s.* "liver," and, in a metaphorical sense, "heart."

Fára gbére, "courage;" ā fára gbére gbá, "he has much courage."

Fáramáni-kò, "heart's desire, wish" (cf. German *Herzens verliegen*).

Fára sa, "to be glad, pleased, satisfied, cheered;" *also*, "to please, to satisfy, to cheer."

Fára ḁsau, "to be excited, vexed, angry."

Fára kúru, "be haughty, proud; obstinate, stubborn."

Fára so, "to trust, rely;" *e.g.* nā mfára so kámbāra, "I trust in God, rely on God."

Fára, *s.* "image, likeness;" *e.g.* ā fára wuru, "he begat his likeness," *i.e.* a child like himself.

Fára, *s.* "handle, haft."

Kári-fára, "handle of a hoe."

Kúndṣi-fára, "haft of a razor."

Faránda, *v.* "to change, exchange;" *e.g.* mándsá rā ḁsor gbí farán ḁsa-fénda, "the chief exchanged all his slaves for goods."

"To turn something, metamorphose, be transformed." It is then construed with *ro* or *kò*; *e.g.* á faránda kóndo, *and* á faránda kóirkò, "he turned or became a stick."

Fárar, *v.* *i.g.* faránda.

Fáre, *a.* "filled, full."

Dá-fāre, "full up to the brim, quite full."

Fáre, *a.* "dead, killed."

Fári, *s.* "alligator."

Fári, *s.* the cleaned place in a forest where the *beri* and *sande* ceremonies are performed.

Fási, *s.* "brass kettle."

Fẹ, *v.* "blow, make wind, kindle;" *e.g.* tá fẹ, "to kindle a fire."

"Blow, play;" *e.g.* nā búru fẹ, "I blow the horn;" nā kóro fẹ, "I play the flute."

Fẹ, *postpos.* "after, along."

Sō mófẹ, "to follow somebody;" *e.g.* ī sōa múfẹ, "thou followedst us;" ā táye ā búfẹ, "he walked along its side," *i.e.* "alongside it."

Kírāfẹ, "after," *i.e.* "in, on, along the way," it being always before us in walking.

Bórōfẹ, "after," *i.e.* "in, about the country," as the country can be considered in travelling to be always *before* the traveller, cf. Gen. xiii. 9. xx. 15.

Fẹ is often coupled with *nyáma* and *dşan*; *e.g.* nā díke yá kōa fẹ nyama, "I wept on thy account for a long time."

Fé-dşon, "a slave who follows his master."

Fé-wūru, "a dog which follows his master."

Fẹdşāro, *s.* "forehead."

Fẹr, *s.* "tail;" *e.g.* sō-fẹrẹ, nńe-fẹrẹ, kúnde-fẹrẹ.

Fẹr, only in the connexion fẹr-gbẹ, *s.* "white baft, baft."

Fẹr-gbẹ fíma, "blue baft."

Fėjo, *s.* "asthma."

Fẹre, *v.* "behold, look at, see."

c. Ro, "look after, examine;" *e.g.* ā pfúruáro fẹre, "he looked after the trap."

Kúmma fẹre, *v.* "to superintend."

Kúmma fẹre-mo, *s.* "superintendent."

Fẹrēa, *v., i.g.* fẹre.

Féřer, *v.* "to lick;" *e.g.* wŭrĕā déřer fēřer, "the dog licked the child."

Fer, *s.* "thing."

Fém̄ba, "great thing, devil."

Dóm-fer, "food."

Dóm-fer, "apparel."

Dşá-fer, good property.

Só-fer, *and* wŭri-fer, "living thing, animal."

Fĭra-bō-fer, "living creature, animal."

Fén-tara, "apparition, spectre."

Féra, "two."

Feránden, *s.* "twin." .

Fére, *s.* "trade."

Fére-dēřer, "trading-canoe, merchant-vessel."

Féreke, "to trade; to gain," *e.g.* by gambling.

Féreke-mo, "trader."

Fére, *s.* "whistling;" *e.g.* ná ya férero dar, "I heard thy whistling."

Féřerē, *v.* "to whistle."

Fĭ, *s.* "darkness."

Fĭ-tiri, *lit.* "darkness-waist, darkness midst," *i.e.* "twilight, dusk."

Fĭma, *a.* "dark, black."

Fĭāre, *s.* "thank." This word used with regard to God and man; *se* only with regard to man."

Fĭnda, *v.* "to be black;" *e.g.* mfĭnda, "I am black."

Fĭndo, *s.* "coal."

Fir, *v.* "to make black, to blacken;" *e.g.* í nā kōā́ fir, "blacken my shoes."

"To blacken;" *e.g.* í fir ám' fir, "blacken it, and it will be black."

Fĭra, *s.* "forest, bush, wood."

Fĭrāro-sŭye, "wild animals, venison."

Fém bō móye fĭra, "to bring forth something to one as a forest," *sc.* in which every one can go where he likes,

i.e. "to invite one, or bid him welcome to something, offer it him."

Fíra, *v.* "to wipe, wipe off." It is construed variously; *e.g.*

Ī dāmani fíra! "wipe thy mouth!"

Ī másama fíra! "wipe the table!"

Ī gbārēro fíra! "wipe the bowl!"

Bóro-fíra-gbása, pocket-handkerchief."

Fírā, *s.* "wind, breeze, breath."

Fírā bọ, "to draw breath, to breathe, to rest."

Fírā ban, "to expire, to die."

Fírā-bọ, *s.* "breath, life, soul."

Fírā bām mō-búro, "one is out of breath."

Wúrāro--fíra, "land breeze."

Kóiro-fíra, "sea breeze."

Fíri, *a.* "bare, plain," only joined to *dow*, *kende*, and *nyǝro*; *e.g.* dóm-fíri, "plain rice," *i.e.* rice without sauce or meat."

Fíri, *v.* "to throw away, cast off, fling, put;" *e.g.* ā sém firí mma, "he threw a stone at me;" nā mbóro fíri dşí-fāro, "I put my hand into my pocket."

"Leap, jump into;" properly, "to throw oneself into;" *e.g.* nā fíri gonǝ buru, "I jumped into the stockade."

"To ship," with and without a following *dëndēro*; *e.g.* nma dşom fíriwē nǝ, "I did not ship slaves here."

Fírīa, *v.* "get in, go in, embark;" *e.g.* móǝ gbí firīa dëndēro, "all people embarked in the vessel."

Mfírīa kíro, "I sunk into a sleep."

Fíta, "silk."

Fíta-gbára, "silk hat, beaver hat."

Fíta-gbasa, "a (black) silk kerchief."

Fíta-kúra, "black silk."

Fọ, *ad.* "truly, certainly, really, indeed."

Fọ, *v.* "to escape;" *e.g.* nā fọ, "I escaped;" ā fọra kórīe-bōro, "he escaped from the leopard."

Fo, *ad.* "clean, quite, completely."

Fō, *v.* "to tell, say to, speak."

Kō-fō, "to speak a case," *i.e.* to examine it, deliberate, judge on it.

Fō, *v.* "to plunder, spoil;" *e.g.* kẹrẹ-moён'da sándsā fō, "the warriors plundered the town."

Fom-fōro, "spoil, prey, booty;" *e.g.* ánu'da fom-fōrome gbí bo ánu bōro, "they took all the spoil out of their hand."

Fóna, *s.* "accident, casualty;" *e.g.* ní mama kásarawā, fóna-mu, "I did not do it intentionally, it is an accident."

Fóno, *v.* "to vomit."

Fōro, *a.* "empty, void, bare;" *e.g.* kúnda fōro, "an empty pot;" kum fōro, "an empty head;" kò fōro, "an empty, nonsensical word;" kai fōro, "a destitute, poor man;" kem fōro, "barefooted;" kúndo fōro, "bareheaded."

Fóro, *s.* "vexation, grief;" *e.g.* fóre bẹ nda, "I have grief."

"Anger, vengeance;" *e.g.* fóre bọ, "to revenge;" *e.g.* ínbẹ nā fóre bo áma, "I shall revenge myself on him."

Nā mfá forẹ bọ, "I revenged my father."

Fóroforó, *s.* "lights, lungs."

Forówo, *s.* a wreathed silver-ring, worn by females as an ornament round their necks, wrists, or ankles.

Fórò, *s.* "shell;" *e.g.* tíe-kerí-fòrò, "egg-shells;" gẹndẹrí-fòrò, ground-nut shells."

"Bark;" *e.g.* kom-fòrò, "bark of a tree."

"Chaff;" *e.g.* kọro-fòrò, "chaff of rice."

Fu, *s.* "blossom, flower;" *e.g.* kóre-fu, "blossoms of a tree;" bándā-fu, "cotton blossoms."

Fu, *s.* the greenish substance in stagnant water-pools; also, such pools themselves.

Fúá, *v.* "be, go, come early, timely, soon;" *e.g.* ínbẹ fúá sína; "I shall go early to-morrow."

Á ma fuá dşēa, "he did not find it soon."

Hí ma fuá bōrīa, "if thou art not timely in using medicine."

Fúá, *v.* "to twist," *e.g.* a rope.

Fui, *s.* "pus, matter of a sore."

Fúmu, s. "powder, dust; an undressed, disorderly stuff," as,
e.g., unspun cotton.

Táwa-fúmu *and* tá-fúmu, "snuff."

Nā tá-fúmu sa, "I take snuff."

Bandá-fúmu, cotton from the cotton-tree.

Fandé-fúmu, the common undressed cotton.

Bám-fúmu, a confused mass of the thin, inner bark of a
 bamboo-tree, used for making mats, &c.

Gbémá-fúmu, the same of palm-trees.

Fúnde, s. "mushroom."

Fúndo, s. a sort of bats.

Fúra v. "to bore;" *e.g.* í ma ntòré furau, "do not bore my
 ear through."

"Prick, pierce, break open," said of sores.

Fúre, v. "ask, beg."

Fúre, v. "unloose, untie, open."

Nā búyēro fúre, "I levelled the gun."

Fúru, s. "shuttle."

Fúru-fánde, "woof."

G.

Ga, v. "to be covetous, stingy, niggardly, avaricious."

Ga, s. "stinginess, covetousness."

Gá-mo, "a niggard."

Gána *and* gára, s. "strength, power, force;" *e.g.* í ma gá-
 nara, "do it by force."

Í gára ma, "exert thyself."

Gána *and* gára, a. "strong;" *e.g.* kai gána, "a strong man."

Ná a bọ gána, "I took it as strong," *i.e.* by force.

Gána *and* gára, v. "to be strong."

Gáwīri *and* gárawīri, s. a disease in the jaw, which, when not
 cured, will distort the mouth on one side.

Ge, s. a deer, as large as a pony, striped white and red,
 with ribbed horns, three feet in length, of which
 they make a musical instrument called *búru*, which
 gives a very deep and melancholy sound.

Gēne, "circle, ring."

Tómbokę-gēne, "dancing place, play ground."

Sír-gēne, the ring in which the circular dance, with singing, is performed.

Gēne, *s.* "cricket, a chirping insect."

Gēndēri, *s.* "ground-nut."

Gēnderīe túru, "to plant ground-nuts."

Gēne, *s.* "shell."

Kóiro-gēne, "sea-shells."

Dşıro-gēne, "fresh-water shells."

Gérenrere, *s.* "saw."

Nā kónę tíe gérenrérera, "I sawed a stick."

Gba, *ad.* "always, constantly."

Gba, *s.* "track, trace;" *e.g.* nā kórīe-gbá dşę, "I saw the track of a leopard."

Míę-gba, "the scar from a knife."

Tá-gba, "scar from fire."

Gbā, *s.* "a small sore."

Gba', *s.* "debt;" *e.g.* yá gba' gbę mma, "I owe thee a debt;"
na gba' gbéima, "thou owest me a debt;" írko na
gbára, "give," *i.e.* "pay me my debt."

Gbá' firí, "to trust, to lend;" *e.g.* yā gbá' firí mma, "thou didst lend me."

"Guilt, crime, fault;" *e.g.* hí ā gbámu, hí ā gbáma, "whether he have any guilt, or whether he have no guilt."

Gbáfā, *s.* a small leather bag, generally used as a depository for charms, and worn by the natives about their bodies.

Gbai *s.* a wild red plum, about as large as a fowl's egg.

Gbai, *v.* "to drive, to chase, to hunt."

Gbámānder, *s.* "bell, clock."

Fári-bámānder, "alligator's bell," *i.e.* a small egg which the alligator lays on the top of others, and which is said to give a sound, when taken, like a bell, at which the alligator comes to defend her eggs.

Gbána, *s.* a feast in connexion with the *berí* rite.

Gbána bọ, "to make or give this feast." *Bọ* is thus used,

it would seem, because the dishes are prepared in town, and then *carried out* into the *beri* bush, where the feasting takes place.

Gbánda, *a.* "having nothing, having no partner in life, being single" (cf. the German *ledig*).

Kai gbánda, "a bachelor."

Músu gbánda, "spinster."

Gbánda, *ad.* "for nothing, without cause, without pay;" *e.g.* ánōa rrgbási gbánda, "they whipped me for nothing;" írko fémmeā gbánda, "give me this thing gratuitously."

Gbándi, *a.* "warm, hot;" *e.g.* dṣi gbándi, "hot water."

Gbándi, *v.* "to warm, make hot;" *e.g.* ā dṣíc gbándi, "she warmed the water."

Gbándi, *s.* "heat, steam, vapour, perspiration."

Nā gbándi bōa nda, "I perspire."

Ā gbándīe fíra, "he wiped off his perspiration."

Gbándīa is the hostile reply to the question *dṣende?* in war.

Gbándṣa, *a.* "naked."

Gbánya, *s.* "tongs, pincers."

Gbán, *s.* "sugar-cane."

Gban, *s.* "bamboo-tree."

Gban, *s.* "jaw."

Gbán-kuru, "jaw-bone."

Gbárakési or gbáḱesi, *s.* "a wasp."

Gbárara, *s.* a kind of thin reed, used by the natives for the shafts of their arrows, and by the Mahommedans for pens.

Gbángba, *s.* "broom," viz. a rough one, used out of doors.

Gbángba, *v.* "to strike, to drive;" *e.g.* nā dónḍema gbángba kéné-dáro-gbéngberéro, "I drove a nail into the house-door."

"To nail;" *e.g.* kánmbā ra gbángbā duma, "God had nailed him on the ground."

Gbángban, *s.* "copper."

Gbár-gbẹ, *s.* "bamboo-wine."

Gbángbẹ kinya or kinyāre, "sweet bamboo-wine."

Gbángbẹ dōra or dōrāre, "fermented bamboo-wine."

Gbánguri, s. "branch of a bamboo-tree." In *Mẹnde wuri* means "tree," but in Vei it is only retained in the word *gbanguri*.

Gbáo, s. "braces;" *e.g.* *ā gbáo kẹ*, "he put on braces."

Gbára, *used only in the connexion* *kóāsi gbára*, "a string of coral beads;" *dşúru gbára*, "a string of common beads."

Gbára, v. "to be near;" construed variously; *e.g.* *ā gbára fírāra*, *or ā gbára fíramani*, *or ā gbára fíra-dára*, "it is close to the forest."

"To draw near, go near, approach;" *e.g.* *mú gbārā nu*, "we went near there;" *ánu gbára nda*, "they came near me."

Fọ is often added to it to express emphasis: *ā gbára kén-na fọ*, "it is quite close to the house."

Gbára-mo, s. "a relative;" *e.g.* *ā fá gbara-mónu*, "her father's relatives."

Gbára, v. "to dry;" trans. and intr., *e.g.* *ńbẹ nā kúra gbára*, "I will dry my clothes;" *ńbẹ gbára sáua*, "I shall soon be dry."

Gbára, s. "a large kind of mats."

Gbára, s. "hat;" *gbára sī*, "to put on a hat."

Kéfe-gbára, "straw hat."

Fítā-gbára, "silk or beaver hat."

Gbára gbánda, s. "thunder."

Gbáre, s. a cloth, four or five yards in length, worn by men only. It is put over the left shoulder, so as to hang down in front nearly to the ground; then the part hanging down the back is drawn *under* the right arm across the breast, and thrown again over the left shoulder, so that it hangs down behind as far as it does in front, leaving the right arm uncovered and free for action. This, together with a pair of breeches, constitutes the dress of a common man.

Gbáre, a. "dried," for *gbárāre* from *gbára*; *e.g.* *kón-gbọ gbáre* "dried fruit."

Gbáro, v. "to sigh, moan, grunt; cry, halloo, call."

Gbárō, *s.* "hind-part, seat."

Gbáru, *v.* "to halloo, shout, hoot;" *e.g.* ánuì gbáru kúndēma,
"they halloo at the birds."

Gbása, *s.* "handkerchief."

Pásīro-gbása, *or* bóro fíra gbása, *or* bíra-bòro-gbása, "pocket-handkerchief."

Kar-gbása, *or* kár-kiri-gbása, "neckcloth."

Gbásā, *s.* "cassada."

Gbási, *v.* "to beat, flog, whip;" *e.g.* í ma rgbási, "do not whip me."

"To hammer, prepare by beating;" *e.g.* andánōa bére gbási, "they made their arrows."

"To strike;" *e.g.* nā tá gbasi, "I struck fire."

Gbáti, "difficulty, perplexity;" *e.g.* yā ndòr gbátīēro, "thou hast brought me into difficulty."

Gbáti, *v.* "to hold, hold fast."

c. Mani, "stick to, keep to;" *e.g.* íma gbáti kaimēmāni, "do not keep to this man."

Gbátīre, *a.* "to be held fast, be in need;" *e.g.* rgbátīrénu fémme ákōa, "I am in need of this thing."

Gbau, *s.* "braces," for keeping up clothes; "straps," for carrying a load on the back.

Gbau, *v.* "to seek, to look for."

Gbáwa, *s.* the instrument with which, in weaving, the woof is beaten into the warp.

Gbē, *a.* "quiet."

Gbē, *s.* "whiteness."

"Dust, dirt;" *e.g.* ánu kúmmai gbē, "they are dirty."

Gbéma, *a.* "white."

Gbē, *v.* "to white, to be light, day;" *e.g.* sáma gbēa, "the morning was light, had dawned."

Gbē, *s.* "intoxicating liquor, rum, wine."

Gbē-kòrò, "a rum-barrel, a barrel of rum."

Gbē-birāre, "rum-caught," *i.e.* drunk.

Gbē rá mbira, "rum has caught me," *i.e.* "I am drunk."

Gbán-gbē, "bamboo-wine."

Dṣó-gbē, “palm-wine.”

Gbē-dṣi, or merely *gbē*, is the name for presents in general, and especially for the dowry which the bridegroom has to give to the parents of his bride; doubtless, because rum is the most essential part of it. But it does not mean *merely* rum: Ndóre says somewhere: Kúra ton nīe-gbē-dṣi, dúma ton gbē-dṣi, bú-fun ton gbē-dṣi, táwa ton gbē-dṣi, dṣá-fen gbíro ton gbē-dṣi, *i.e.* “Clothes are white water here, shirts are white water, gunpowder is white water, tobacco is white water, all goods are called white water.” Hence they can couple *don* with *gbēdṣi* or *gbē*; *e.g.* ánu wére ánōa gbē don, “they would not eat,” *i.e.* “accept, spend, their rum,” *i.e.* “their dowry, gift, present.”

Gbéne, *s.* a species of fresh-water fish.

Gbénde, *s.* a tree stripped of the bark, a post.

Gbéndṣe, *s.* small crushed rice, or the small pieces which break from rice when beaten for the purpose of removing the chaff.

Gbéni, *s.* the common lizard.

Gbére, *s.* “chair.”

Gbéngben, *s.* a kind of drum.

Gbére, *a.* “hard;” *e.g.* sér ā gbére, “the stone is hard.”

“Fast, fixed;” *e.g.* durá gbére, “the anchor is fast:” often followed by *den*; *e.g.* dṣúríe gbére den, “the rope was quite fast.”

“Difficult;” *e.g.* kó gbére, “a difficult case.”

“Illiberal, hard;” *e.g.* káíe ā gbáre, “the man is hard.”

Gbére, *a.* “all;” *e.g.* kármā mō gbéré ma, “God has made all men.

Gbérekā and gbérikā, “centipede.”

Gbéren, *s.* “shin-bone.”

Gbére, *for* gbérére, *a.* “hard;” *e.g.* sémmē gbére, mbé kun á tēa, “this stone is hard, I cannot break it.”

Tére gbére, “hot sun;” *e.g.* ánu bẹ tére gbérebáma, “they were in the very hot sun.”

Gbẹ̀sẹ, *v.* "to move, to remove;" *e.g.* *ī* gbẹ̀sẹ nu, "move yonder!" *ī* gbẹ̀sẹ níc, "draw hither!" *ī* sámme gbẹ̀sẹ, "remove this stone!" *tére* gbẹ̀sẹ, "the sun passes the meridian" *i.e.* "a little after noon."

Gbẹ̀sẹ, *s.* the child born next to twins.

Gbei, *ad.* "wholly, entirely."

Gbéngbe, *s.* "bedstead, country-bed."

Gbéngbe, *s.* "frog." This word is pronounced, with fuller and higher vowels, nearer to *i* than the preceding word.

Gbéngbère, *s.* "plank, board."

Gbére, *ad.* "no, not."

Gbérīna, *s.* "water-deer." An amphibious animal, about half the size of a goat, living in sweet water, and often coming out to graze on the land: said to sleep with open eyes.

Gbésa, *s.* "scorpion."

Gbi, *a.* "all, any."

Gbíne-gbíne, *s.* an insect much like a wasp, but of a dark brown colour, making its cells of earth, and fixing them against a wall or tree, a hornet.

Gbírīn, *v.* "to pile up, to heap up;" *e.g.* *nā* kọrẹ gbírīn, "I heaped up rice."

"Coil up," said of serpents; *e.g.* *mírinyá* bẹ gbírīndo, "the Boa was coiling himself up."

Gbọ, *v.* "to bear fruit," used only of plants which bear *above* the ground, as trees, corn, &c.

Gbọ, *s.* "seed, fruit." It is often used to express diminutiveness or fewness; *e.g.* *der* káima-gbọ dóndo péré ma tá nu, "even not one seed of a boy," *i.e.* "even not a single boy went there."

Gbō, *s.* "lock."

Gbō, *s.* "a large sore."

Gbọfo, *s.* a single bush or shrub.

Gbọfu, *s.* "biscuit, bread;" often, gbọfu gbáre, "dried bread."

Gbọgba, *s.* "a scar."

Gbógbāra, *s.* "socks, stockings."

Gbógbāra *kẹ*, "to put on socks or stockings."

Gbógbọ, *s.* "hammer."

Gbónḁo, *s.* "palm-soup," *i.e.* the watery part which is left in boiling palm-oil after skimming off the proper oil. It is eaten by the natives like soup to their rice or cassadas.

Gbón, *s.* "monkey, ape."

Gbóri *s.* "bowl, basin."

Dṣáro-kó-gbóri, "washing-basin."

Gbóri, *v.* "to pound, crush, mash."

Gbóri, *v.* "to be even, smooth;" *e.g.* dúma gbóriṛe, "the ground is even."

"To make even;" *e.g.* ī sẹṇẹ gbóri, "even the farm."

Gbóro, *s.* or more usually, *dén* gbóro, "first-born."

Gbọro, *s.* wood growing where the primitive forest is cut down; "secondary forest," as opposed to *wúra*.

Gbọru or dúye-gbọru, *s.* "gable end of a house."

Gbṵsógbọ or kén-gbṵsógbọ, "the ankle-bone."

Gbṵtoro, *a.* "rough, coarse," said of the skin in leprosy.

Gbṵuru, *v.* "to thrive;" *e.g.* ámo ā *dén*ṛe gbṵurūa, "and her child throve."

Gbówo, or contracted into gbō, *s.* a large sore boil.

Gbóngbòn, *s.* "ocro."

Gbóru, *s.* "pompion, pomkin, a kind of melon."

Gbóro, *s.* "oath" (cf. *bóro* = "hand," and Arabic  = *manus dextra et juramentum*).

Gbóroke, *v.* "to take an oath, to swear."

Gbóro, *s.* "skin, hide."

Ngbóro gbórēma, "I am unwell;" nrgbóro gbórēmu, "I am well."

"Book, paper" (cf. Latin *membrana* = "membrane, skin and parchment"); kánmbā-gbóro, "the book of God."

Gbóro gbẹma, "white or blank paper"

Gbórē nyei, *lit.* "to speckle paper," *i.e.* to write.

Gbòro, *s.* "health;" *e.g.* á ma gbóro dṣe, "he did not see," *i.e.* "regain health."

Gbórōa, *s.* one who has not gone through the *berì* rite, one who is not a *berì-mo*.

Gbórōa, *s.* "foolishness, madness, insanity."

Gbórōa wá bira, "he has become insane."

Gbórōa-mo, "fool, madman, insane person."

Gbóti, *v.* "to stop, close up, obstruct, stuff."

Tòro-gbóti, "ear-stopped," *i.e.* deaf.

Tòro-gbóti-mo, "a deaf person."

Gbòto-móēnu, certain doctors, originally come from the interior, and professing to cure long-standing diseases.

Gbòtu, *s.* "tadpole."

Gbu, *v.* "to ball, form into balls."

Gbū, *ad.* "all night."

Gbū, *s.* "heart," viz. the bodily organ, not the metaphysical heart.

Gbur, *s.* "bowl." To be in the "bowl of a town or country" is as much as to be chief of a town or king over a country.

Gbún, *terẹ*, "bowl pieces," also a disease of the spine.

Gbúro, *v.* "to shave;" *e.g.* mú wē mu kúnẹ gbúro, múi mu boyáwa gbúro, "we do not shave our heads, we shave our beards."

Gbúru, *s.* "boil," *e.g.*, from falling; "wale," from stripes.

Gére, *s.* "hawk."

Gésa, "glow-worm."

Gíni, *s.* a paste or pitch made from bees' cells.

Gíni, *s.* a house of a conical shape.

Gíro, *ad.* "in future, hereafter;" *e.g.* ímbẹ í pāwá giro, "I shall pay thee in future."

Gísa, *s.* a wild plum, much like the golden plum, eaten either raw or boiled and fried. The Mahommedans do not eat it, believing it to be the fruit forbidden to our first parents.

Gísi, *v.* "to smear, besmear;" *e.g.* áń'ni ā gísi āmá, "they smear it on him."

Gō, *s.* "musk-cat, civet-cat."

Gôgô, *s.* "crow, a bird."

Góno, *or* gôro, *and* gôro, *s.* "palisade, stockade, barricade."

Gúru, *v.* "to break out, escape, start off, run away;" *e.g.*

ã gúrũ búrikêa, "he broke out and run away."

Gúrũwe *s.* a large kind of spiders.

Gúsu, *s.* a large grey deer of the size of a cow, with two straight horns about a foot in length.

H.

Háie, *or* hěye, *or* hě, *ad.* "there, thither." It was doubtless originally a demonstrative pronoun, and is identical with corresponding Indo-European and Semitic roots.

Hěye, *but generally contracted into* hě, "the place where one is; here."

He! "hear!" It is of frequent use, especially in public speeches, and may be considered as an adverb, or as a verb occurring only in the imperative.

Hi, *conj.* "and, if."

Hô! *interj.* "O!"

Hou! *interj.* "O! ah!" (cf. Latin *heu, eheu*.)

Húhu *s.* owl."

I.

I, *pr.* "thou, thee, thy."

Íwa, *pr.* "thou, thy."

K.

Ka, *v.* "to open," trans. and intr.; *e.g.* ĩ bôro ka, "open thy hand;" ã dşá ka, "his eyes opened themselves." Of many things of which we say that themselves open, or are opened, the Veis say that their mouths open, or are opened; *e.g.* fúye ã dáka, "the flower opens itself;" kánrara dá ka, "to open a box;" *e.g.* kén-çdá ka, "to open a door; gbôré-dá ka, "to open a book," &c.

Kúndo ka, "to let know, to inform;" *e.g.* án'da mándsã ā kúndo ka, "they informed the chief."

Bóro ka, *or* ra, "let go, let fall; despatch, send;" *e.g.* nā mbóro ká nā mīēra, "I let my knife drop out of my hand;" ā bóro ka márekánūa, "he sent angels."

Ka, *c.* mani, "to depart, separate from, leave one another;" *e.g.* ánu kã nyó mani, "they separated from each other."

Ka, *c.* ko, "cease to support, forsake one;" *e.g.* ī kúnni ā fá, mú wē káiko, "when thou wilt have killed him, we will not forsake thee."

Ka, *v.* "to take off, take away."

Dá ka, "to have nothing to do with, not to meddle with;" *e.g.* ān' dá ka biráma, "he must have nothing to do with booty."

Ka, *v.* "to sell."

Ka, *ad.* "up to, to, unto; till, until."

Kā, *s.* "snake, serpent." There are different names for the different kinds of serpents; *e.g.*

Dšámba kúra-kā, "green leaf-snake;" commonly called, "green horse-whip."

Bóvo, *s.* commonly "brown horse-whip."

Kóāsa, *s.* a yellow serpent, often as thick as an arm, from four to five feet long, which makes a rattling noise when he darts on his prey.

Nyími, *s.* the black serpent, which is so much dreaded: sometimes it is of the thickness of an arm, and six feet long.

Ndóvo gbóre (in the Mende language, *ndóvo*, "frog;" *gbóre*, "to swallow"): it is of the thickness of a thumb, and one foot in length, with a speckled skin.

Túmbu, *s.* a brown serpent, one yard in length, often as thick as a man's thigh, with two teeth in the lower jaw, which project about two inches through corresponding holes in the upper lip: it can fling itself more than fifty paces. The natives of the Gallinas say of this

serpent—and I received the same statement respecting a serpent from a native of Gazir, in Bornu, who never in his life has seen the Gallinas—that whereas all others lay eggs, this one is viviparous, and this only once in her life, when the young ones come out of every part of her body, under great agonies, followed by her death.

Mírīnya, *s.* the Boa, swallowing deer and bullocks.

Bōwi, *s.* a fresh-water serpent, of a black colour, as thick as a man's arm, six feet in length, and living on fish.

Kā, *v.* generally *ká* duma, "to rise, get up, stand; to understand" (?).

Ka! *ad.* "up!"

Kábānde, *s.* "instruction, information; narration; history; story."

Káfa, *s.* "wing."

Káfā, *v.* "to cheat, defraud, deceive."

Káfā, *s.* "deceit, fraud."

Káfā-kírāfe, "in the ways of deceit."

Kai, *s.* "man," viz. as opposed to woman.

Kái-woro & kái-koro, *s.* "connubial duty of a wife."

Káiworo dšau, "to commit adultery," as said of a woman.

Káia, *s.* "fish-trap," made by putting sticks across a creek, leaving only a small opening, into which a round basket of bamboo-sticks, from three to six feet long, is fixed, which is wide at the brim and narrow at the end. Its mouth being always set against the current of the water, the fish run into it with such force that they cannot get out.

Káiba, *s.* a man is thus addressed who is younger than the speaker, and whose name he does not know or wish to repeat.

Káima, *a.* "male."

Der káima, "a boy."

Dem músūma, "a girl."

Tíe káima, "a cock."

"Manly, courageous, useful;" *e.g.* mō-káima, "a courageous and useful person."

"Superior, valuable, precious;" *e.g.* dúma káima, kúra káima, tébira káima."

Ká'ke, *v.* "to steal."

Ká'ke-kai, ká'ke-músu, *or* ká'ke-mo, *s.* "a thief."

Káma, *s.* "elephant."

Fírāro-káma, *s.* "land-elephant."

Kóro-káma, *s.* "sea-elephant."

Káma-nyin, *s.* "ivory."

Káma, *pron.* "how much? which? what?" (*cf.* Heb. כִּמָּה, *id.*)

Káma, *ad.* "how."

Kám̄ba, *s.* "grave;" *e.g.* mā mfá ke kám̄bāro, "we interred my father."

Kám̄bi, *s.* name of the common Guinea-fowl.

Kána, *s.* "guana."

Kán'ba, *i.g.* kánmba *and* kárm̄ba, "God."

Kándi, *s.* a sort of wild pepper, generally called "bush-pepper, bush-spice."

Kándo, *ad.* "up, on top, above; up stairs; in the up-land, in the interior."

Káni, *s.* "metal."

Káni gběma, "silver."

Káni dşáre, "gold."

Kánīa, *s.* "gonorrhœa."

Kánu, *v.* "to swallow;" *e.g.* nā kúru kánu, "I swallowed a bone."

Kánya, *v.* "to be unsuccessful, to be unable; to give up;" *e.g.* nā kánya kóm̄era, "I gave up this case."

Kánya, *s.* "wax."

Kan, *s.* "neck, throat; top, upper part; highland," *i.e.* "interior."

Koi kándo, "on the high sea."

"Back of a cutting instrument;" *e.g.* kútō-kan, "the back of a knife."

Kán-gō *for* kán-kō, *s.* "neck."

Kár, s. "place;" *e.g.* kán`bā bē kán gbíwa, "God is everywhere."
 "Land," as opposed to "water;" *e.g.* ámu nsérēa kámma,
 "and I went on land;" ī gbóro sún̄da kámma, "send a
 letter ashore."

Kára, s. *often contracted into ká*; "dishonesty, theft; imposition,
 fraud; sordidness, meanness, covetousness."

Kára, s. "thief; marten, a kind of weasel."

Kánāra, s. "box, chest, trunk, portmanteau."

Kar-gbása, s. "neckcloth."

Kára, s. a pad for the head when carrying a load.

Kára, s. "a bow."

Kára-kon, that part of a bow which produces the spring
 power.

Kára-póndi, "string of a bow."

Kára or káran, v. "to learn."

Kára, v. "to mind, attend to;" *e.g.* nkára nā sókēra, "I mind
 my work;" nkára kára-moēra, "I attend to a sick
 man."

Kárā or kárāra, s. a close fence in the forest, about four feet
 high, and of different lengths, provided with holes,
 in which traps are set to catch animals, as deer,
 wild hogs, &c., when they want to go through the
 holes.

Nā kárā sánd̄sa, "I set such a trap."

Kárāre, a. "learned, cunning."

Káre, a. "opened."

Dumá kare, *lit.* "the ground is opened," *i.e.* "it is light,
 it is day."

Kári, s. a mild sort of itch.

Kári rá mbira *and* kári bōá nda, "I got the itch, I have
 the itch."

Kári, v. "to break, break in two, break off;" *e.g.* nā kón̄re kari,
 "I broke a stick;" nā dóm̄bo b̄ro kari, "I plucked
 some plums."

Tére-kari, s. "daybreak."

Kári, s. "hoc."

Kárò, s. "moon; lunar month, month.

The following are the names of the months:—

1. Bō or ken-gbátò-bórōro-kárò, *lit.* "foot-track-in-the-ground-leaving month, *i.e.* "month in which the foot leaves a track in the ground," it being the first month after the rains, corresponding to our November.
2. Dúru-kárò dōma, *i.e.* "the little-haze month," or kima-kárò dōma, *i.e.* "the little-cold month," because then the hazy and cool harmadan wind begins to blow; answering to our December.
3. Dúru-kárò kéréma, *i.e.* "the great-haze month," or kima-kárò kéréma, *i.e.* "the great-cold month," because then the hazy and cool harmadan winds have fully set in; answering to our January.
4. Bánda-búru, answering to our February.
5. Vō or Váuò, answering to our March.
6. Fúru, answering to our April.
7. Góru, answering to our May.
8. Gbéro-kárò or Gbérewò-karò, answering to our June.
9. Nárūa, answering to our July.
10. Kóndēre, answering to our August.
11. Sára, answering to our September.
12. Gáru or Gárūro, answering to our October.

Kármba, kánmba, or kán'ba, "God;" perhaps it is derived from 𐤊𐤍, "Ham," and ba, "great;" cf. Ammon of the Libyan desert, but especially the Indian *Charma* and Greek *Hermes*; also the names for God in the Bulanda, Nalu, and Padšar languages, *Hála*, *Chálang*, and *Kédang*; and, according to Dr. Prichard's researches, those of the Berber and Guanche languages, *M'Kurn* and *Acoran*. It may here be remarked, that *karmba* or *kanmba* sounds like a foreign word in Vei, there being not a single instance more in the whole language where three consonants meet without an intervening vowel.

Kásāra, *s.* "purpose, intention;" *e.g.* nā kásārá nyi, "my intention is good."

"Wilfulness, naughtiness;" *e.g.* ái kasá-diwákēa, "she is crying from naughtiness."

Kásāra, *a.* "wilful, idle, lazy."

Kási and káse, *s.* "rust;" *e.g.* nā mīē, kási bẹ á mani, "my knife is rusty."

"Blame, fault;" *e.g.* bẹma kási berémani, "because thou art not blameable."

Kási firi, "to blame, find fault with; accuse; to fine; *e.g.* án'da kásiwa firi āmá, "they blamed him."

Káūru, *s.* "crab."

Kẹ, *pr.* "that, this."

Kẹ, *ad.* "there, then."

Kẹ, *conj.* "then; but."

Kẹ, *v.* "to put in, lay in, pour in."

"To put on," said of socks, shoes, braces; *e.g.* ā kóá kẹ, "he put on shoes."

Kẹnde, *a.* "alive, living;" *e.g.* fẹr kẹnde, "a living thing."

Nā kúnde, fáre ma, ā kẹndemu, "my bird is not dead, it is alive."

Kẹnde and kẹndi, *s. also* tā-kẹnde, "fire-coal, burning-coal, live-coal."

Kẹndši, *s.* "nail of fingers and toes; claws of birds and beasts."

Kẹndši, "bamboo-nut."

Kénye and kẹ'ye, *s.* "sand, sand-beach."

Kénye sa, *lit.* "to lay sand," *i.e.* to make figures in the sand for the purpose of ascertaining futurity, to augur by means of sand;" *e.g.* án'da kẹ'yewā sá, ámo ā nyía, "they augured from sand, and it was favourable."

Kénye-mo, "an augur by sand."

Kényẹ, *v.* "to hatch."

Kẹre, *ad., i.q.* kẹ, "there, then."

Kẹre, *conj., i.q.* kẹ, "but, yet, however."

Kẹre, *s.* "war, warriors."

Sí-kẹre, the warriors whilst occupying a town or country

that they have taken. It also signifies the place itself that is thus occupied, and then answers to our "seat of war."

Kéře bera, "to throw," *i.e.* "bring, make war."

Kéře-kóndře, *lit.* "war-ball," *i.e.* those captives whom the warriors have to give up to the chiefs. They are always a certain proportion of the whole number of captives, generally one-half, or one-third, or still fewer. It is intended as a remuneration for the ammunition with which the chiefs have to provide the warriors. Hence they also say *bú-kondře*, "gun-ball," instead of *kéře-kóndře*.

Kéřenyō, *s.* "combatant, enemy."

Kérei? *ad.* "so? indeed?"

Kéřima or kéřema, *and often contracted into kéřima, kéřima, and kéřma, ad.* "before, lately, some time ago."

Kéři-kéři, *s.* the common itch.

Ke, *v.* "reach, come to, arrive at;" *e.g.* ā kéa mú bara, "he came to us."

"Arrive at an age, become;" *e.g.* ā kéa músūro, "she arrived at womanhood, became a woman."

"Refer to, relate to, concern, interest;" *e.g.* fá-kòmě ar'ké wā, "this mourning intelligence concerns you."

"Communicate, relate;" *e.g.* mándřa kómě ke kúruánūa, "the chief communicated the matter to the warriors."

Kéfe, *s.* "pine apple."

Kéfe-gbára, "straw hat."

Kémbu and kímбу, *s.* "charcoal."

Kéndē, *s.* "guinea-corn."

Kéndřa, *s.* a hamper about three feet long and one wide, made of palm-branches.

Kéndřā kiri, to make such a hamper.

Kentínderi, *s.* "heel."

Ken, *s.* "foot, leg."

Kemma, "on the lap."

Kér-goro, *s.* "sole of the foot."

Kér-gura, *s.* "trousers" (cf. Germ. *Beinkleider*).

Kér-kundu, *s.* a species of small wild hog.

Kéra, *s.* "a red deer."

Kére, *v.* "to call, invite."

Dşı-kere, *s.* "thirst."

Kére, *s.* "snail."

Kére-fòro, "snail-shell."

Kérefe, *and sometimes contracted into kéfe*, "cayenne pepper."

Kérēma, *a.* "great, large, big."

Nyómo kérēma, "an elder brother."

Kérēma, *ad.* "much, greatly."

Kéren, *s.* a kind of drum.

Kéri, "egg."

Tíe-keri, "fowl's egg."

Kéú, *s.* "turtle, tortoise."

Kéú-keri, "tortoise egg."

Kéú-fóro, "tortoiseshell."

Kéū, *s.* "dream."

Kéū sa, "to dream."

Ki, *v.* "to sleep;" *e.g.* ímma ki, "I do not sleep."

"To spend the night;" *e.g.* yá ki dómbōa, "thou didst sing all night;" manyáre kía túra fára, "the cat was killing rats all night long."

Ki, *s.* "sleep;" *e.g.* ki rá mbira, *lit.* "sleep has caught me."

Kíkẹ, *v.* "to sleep."

Kíma, *s.* "cold;" *e.g.* kíma-bánda, "season of cold, harmadan season."

Kímawá mbira, *lit.* "a cold has caught me," *i.e.* "I caught a cold."

Kíma wẹ mma, "I have a cold, labour under a cold."

Kímāre, *a.* "cold;" *e.g.* dşı kímāre, "cold water."

"Cool, quiet;" *e.g.* mo kímāre, "a quiet, easy person."

Kínei, *ad.* "exactly, exactly so, just so."

Kíni, *s.* sympathy, compassion, feeling; emotion, grief."

Kíni, *a.* "touching, moving, grieving."

Kínyā, *a.* "sweet, pleasant, agreeable;" *e.g.* ámo ākúre kínyā fembā-tōro, "and her voice was sweet in the devil's ear."

Kin, *v.* "to bite;" *e.g.* wúriá nkin, "a dog bit me."

Kíra, *s.* "path, way, road, street."

Sóa kírāfe, "to set out, to start."

Kírāfe-féna, place where a road divides into two, also a cross-way.

"Way, side, part;" *e.g.* nu-kíra, "on that side;" nīe-kíra, "on this side."

"Quarter, region." Their *kíra nāni* are—

1. Térē-bō, "east."

2. Térē-d̄si, "west."

3. Bōro berēma, "on the good," *i.e.* right hand; *or* fēndom-bōrōma, *lit.* "on-the-something-eat-hand," *i.e.* right hand, or south.

4. Mārā-bòréma, "on the left hand," or north.

Kírā, "sickness, disease, ailment."

Kirá-dū, "hospital."

Kírā, *v.* "to be sick, to sicken."

Kíra, *a.* "sick."

Kírāre, *a.* "sick, unwell, poorly, indisposed, ill."

Kíri, *v.* "to tie;" *e.g.* án'da ká'ke-kái kírí, "they bound the thief;" í yā bōre kírí, "tie thy bag."

Kúndo-kírí, "thought, study;" nkúndo-kírí mana, "I am studying."

"Put on," said of the neckcloth, and the cloths of females.

Kíri, *s.* a small kind of rice bird.

Kírifi, *s.* "a ghost." Perhaps from *kíra* and *fē*

Kírīmu, *ad.* "as."

Kírīre, *a.* "tied."

Dáro kírīre, "stammering."

Kísi, *s.* "termite."

Kò, *s.* "palaver, matter, thing, case, cause, reason, account, sake, word."

"Palaver, dispute;" *e.g.* kó ba bē ánu bōro, "they have a great palaver."

“Objection ;” *e.g.* án'do : kǒ bē múbàrà, “they said, We have no objection.”

“Matter, affair, news ; *e.g.* mbé kò bẹ nīe? “what are the news here?”

“Matter, concern ;” *e.g.* fāramani-kò, “heart's desire, wish.”

“Opinion, judgment, sentence ;” *e.g.* nkǒmu : ā kúnni ká-nakẹ ān' tǒ nīe, “it is my opinion that, as he has stolen, he is to be left here.”

Kò, *v.* “to wash, wash oneself, to bathe.”

Kǒ-kūru, “washing yard, bathing-place.”

Kónā, *s.* “washing-place, bathing-place.”

Kọ, *v.* “to give ;” *e.g.* á nkọ míēra, “he gave me a sword.”

“Give for deliberation, lay before ;” *e.g.* wúmu kẹrẹ-mándşa kọ kómēa, “let us lay this case before the war-chiefs.”

Kọ *or* kọwẹ, “let, suffer, permit, wait,” an expression of politeness, just as we say in English, Excuse me a little, till, &c. ; kọ mbe tā, “let me go ;” kọwẹ sá-man' gbẹ, “suffer, wait till the morning dawn ;” kọwẹ mun' kún so, “allow that we may consider it.”

Kọ, *s.* “back ;” *e.g.* ī sẹi kọ, “put it on thy back.”

c. Muni, “go over, in war ;” *e.g.* Tẹrẹ-móḡenu múnì ánu kọ, “the Tẹrẹ people went over to them.”

c. Sā *and* bór, “to send with ;” *e.g.* ā mónu sákọ, *lit.* “he laid people on his back,” *i.e.* “he sent people with him ;” ámo ánōa súndānú bór ákọ, *lit.* “and they poured strangers on his back,” *i.e.* “they sent strangers with him.”

Kọ, *v.* “to take out, to draw,” used of fluids in the widest sense.

Kọ, *v.* “deny ;” *e.g.* í ma kọ, íwā, zì, í ma dau, “do not deny, but do also not confess of thyself.”

Kō, *interj.* “O !”

Kō, *s.* “salt.”

Kō-fẹrẹ-bóro dori, *lit.* “salt-tasting-finger,” *i.e.* the finger next to the thumb.

Kōányà *and* kōá'ya, *s.* “ground-pig.”

Kóāri, *v.* "to speak, to sound;" *e.g.* dé mme wé kun koārīa
"the child cannot speak."

"To blame, rebuke, scold;" *e.g.* ífā kóārí nda, hi nnyó-
moēra, "my father rebuked me and my brother."

c. Dákoro, "to put the mouth into, to interrupt in speak-
ing, to intermeddle, interfere;" *e.g.* mó mā kún koārīá
ndákoro, "no man can interfere with me."

Kóāri, *s.* "speech, rebuke, scolding; dispute, quarrel."

Koási, *s.* coral beads.

Koási-gbára, a string of corals.

Kógba, *s.* a peculiar kind of *beri* dance.

Koì, *s.* "sea, salt-water," probably connected with *kò*, "salt."

But some natives expressed the opinion that it is
connected with *koari*, "to speak," on account of the
constant noise of its breakers.

Kóì, *s. or koi*, "plantation, field;" but used only in the fol-
lowing connexion—

Gbásā-koi, a cassada field, in which rice has not been
planted first, *vid. Dšombò*.

Gènderi-koi, "ground-nut plantation"

Kóìwa, *s.* "guawa" a fruit not unlike a pear.

Kòkóyē, *s.* "partridge."

Kóne, *s.* "petition, supplication."

Kóne sa, "to beg;" *e.g.* nā kóne sá mfa, *or* nā kóne sá
mfāra, "I beg my father."

Kóne, *ad.* "please, do."

Kóndo, *s.* "sloth," the animal.

Kóndşē, *s.* "ball," any thing globular, "kernel, kidneys."

Dúa-kóndşē, "cannon-ball."

Bu-kóndşē, "musket-ball."

Gbákoro-kóndşē, "palm-nut."

Kóndşē-kira, *s.* "scrofula."

Kóndşē-turu, "palm-nut-oil," oil prepared from the palm
kernels, not the same as palm-oil, which is made of the
fleshy substance around the kernel.

Kóniā, *s.* "pig, hog."

Kóna, *s.* "matter, palaver, cause, concern."

Kónāma, *ad.* "no matter, never mind."

Kõndo, *s.* the large kind of locusts, which congregate in large swarms so as to darken the sky.

Kõndsukándşa, *s.* "the ant-eater."

Konsúru, *s.* "tree-root, root of a tree."

Kor and kōr, *s.* a tree.

Kór-gbọ, "tree-fruit;" gbọ-kor, "fruit-tree;" kúrā-dẹ-kor, "a weaver's beam;" tẹma-kor, the pedals of a loom."

Kóro, *s.* "mountain;" kórẹkoro, "at the foot of a mountain."

Kóro, *s.* "famine, hunger, appetite;" *e.g.* kóro béra, "a famine happened;" kóro bé nda, "I am hungry;" kóroba bé mũa, "we are very hungry."

Kóre, *a.* "washed, clean."

Kóri-gbére, *s.* a species of jackal or fox.

Koro, *postpos.* "under, underneath."

Kóro, *a.* "old;" *e.g.* kai kóro, "an old man;" kúra kóro, "old cloth."

Kóro, *ad.* "long ago, long since;" *e.g.* yá mu só koro? "didst thou know us long since?"

Kọrọ, *s.* rice when not yet cooked.

Kọrọ gbẹre, *or* kẹrọ túre, "clean rice."

Kọrọ, gbára, "rough rice."

Kọrọ, *s.* this is said to be a round mat, neatly made. I have not seen it myself, and, as Ndorẹ informed me, mō kúrur gē fém birí dẹ, ái ti kánāro gbá, *i.e.* "not many persons see that thing; it is carefully preserved in a box." Now this kórọ the English-speaking Veiese always translate as "crown," because it is used at the installation of a king: however, as the mat is not placed on the king's head, but as he is seated on it, it has more similarity with a throne than with a crown, although it is identical with neither.

Kòrò-mándşa, the king of a whole country, as opposed to the chiefs or *mandşa* over one or more towns.

Sī kòròma, "to enthrone, to install a king."

Kóro, and sometimes kóworo, s. "a walled-in yard."

Kóro, s. "flute."

Kóro-káma, *i.e.* kóiro-káma, "sea-elephant, sea-horse, walrus."

Kósia, s. the yellow rice-bird, a kind of sparrow.

Kówa and kóá, s. "sandal, shoe."

Kóá kẹ, "to put on shoes."

Kówa kinyāma, "boots."

Kórgò, s. a small kind of round gourds, used for drinking-cups.

Kóri, s. "leopard."

Kóri nyin, "leopard's tooth;" kóri gbóro, "leopard's skin."

Kórò, a. "large, big, great."

Kóro, s. "a cask, barrel."

Gbẹ̀-kòro, "a cask of rum;" gbọ́fu-kòro, "a barrel of biscuits."

Kóròá, v. "to make great, large, big."

Kórò, s. "a fenced-in yard."

Kū, s. "house."

Tíe-kū, "fowl-house."

Kū, s. a very large species of spider.

Kū, s. also kú-bẹ̀rẹ̀, s. "rupture, hernia."

Kumáka, v. "to redeem," *e.g.*, a pledge, or from slavery.

Kumáka-mo, "redeemer."

Kúmāre, s. "palm-nut."

Kúmāre-kóre, *i.g.* tóngbọ, "palm-tree."

Kumbénde, a. "whole;" *e.g.* á ma ná kumbéndēa, "he did not bring a whole one;" ínko gbásā kumbéndēa, "give me a whole cassada."

Kúmbere, s. "knee."

Kúmbi, s. "dew," when lying on plants or the earth.

Kúmbi-ro-dóma, "dew-shirt," *i.g.* dóma, worn by the more respectable natives instead of a common *gbáre*.

Kúmbūru, *v.* "to roll;" *e.g.* dúgbā-kóndşē kúmburūa, "the cannon-ball rolled on;" ī sémmē kúmbūru, ám' bọ kírāma, "roll this stone out of the road."

Kúmma, "on, upon;" *e.g.* mása kumma, "on the table."

Kói-kumma, "on the sea."

Kúmu, *s.* "bee."

Kúmū-dşı, "honey."

Kúmu-sā, "bee-hive."

Kúmu-vómbe, "queen-bee."

Kúna, *a.* "bitter."

Kúna-kúna, *s.* "gall, bile."

Kūne, *v.* "to awake, waken."

Yá kunē? in addressing one person; and wá kunē? in addressing more than one person; a common salutation, used from morning till late at night, the original meaning being lost sight of, so that the English-speaking Veis always say it means, "how do you do?"

Kúnda, *v.* "to bend" (*i.g.* bunda); *e.g.* nā ngánga kúnda, "I bend myself;" nā sése kúnda, "I bend a switch."

"To roll up;" *e.g.* nā wárā kúnda, "I rolled the mat up."

c. Ra, "to fit, to suit;" *e.g.* kérgurāmé kundá nda kínei, "these trousers fit me exactly."

Kúnda, *v.* "to grow, grow up."

Kúndā, *s.* *for* kúndu-dā, "iron-pot."

Kúnde, *s.* "bird."

Póro-kúnde, *s.* "duck."

Dūáke-kúnde, *s.* "turkey."

Kúndī, *s.* "hair, feather."

Kúnde-kúndī, "bird's feathers."

Kúndşı, *s.* "razor."

Kúndu, *s.* "iron."

Kúndu mī, "to perform a war-dance."

Kúndu, *a.* "short;" *e.g.* kúra kúndu, "a short road."

Kúndu kúndu, "a short piece of iron."

Kúndu, s. "shortness; privation, exertion;" *e.g.* ā dṣé nga kúndūma, "he got it through my exertion."

Kún-te, s. "pate."

Kúnu, s. "the day past;" *e.g.* kúnu-sáma, "yesterday morning."

Kúnu, *ad.* "yesterday."

Kúnukò, *ad.* "on the day before yesterday."

Kúnye, s. "smell, stench, stink."

Íwāro kúnýāwéibò, *or* íkúnýawéibò, "thou stinkest;" ná ra kúnye dar, "I smell it."

Kúnye *and* kúnye, *v.* "to smell;" *e.g.* ná ra kúnye, "I smell it;" ā kòrè kúnye, "he smelt at the rice."

Kur, s. "head, top, pitch, surface."

Kún-te, s. "pate, zenith;" *e.g.* téreá ke kún-te, "the sun has reached the zenith."

Sí kur, "to lay on one's head, to charge him;" *e.g.* án'da kòé sī sán-kur, "they charged the deer with the matter."

Kún so, "to deliberate, ponder, muse;" *e.g.* kówè, mún' tā kún so, "excuse us, that we may go and deliberate."

Kundó-kiri, s. "thought, study, sense, remembrance, memory;" *e.g.* nā kúndo-kíri ma, "I study, I remember."

Kúndo-ban, s. "perplexity, confusion;" *e.g.* á ma kúndo-bán so, "he knew no confusion."

Kúndo-ka, "to inform, to tell;" *e.g.* ínbè táfa kúndo ka, "I shall go and tell his father."

Kur, *v.* "to grow;" *e.g.* ínbè kunna, "I am growing."

Kur, *v.* "to be able, enough for, to match, equal;" *e.g.* ímma kur íra, "I do not equal thee;" dṣíe ma kúr ā kúnda, "the water was not enough for his head," *i.e.* "the water was not enough to fill his head."

c. Koro, "to be strong enough for, equal to;" *e.g.* mbé kur ákoro, "I am not equal to it;" mbé kun súye koro, "I am not strong enough for the venison," *i.e.* "not so strong as to carry it."

"To overcome, prevail against, subdue, subject;" *e.g.* ná

kur í koro, "I have overcome thee;" yā bār kundá nkoro, "thou hast already prevailed against me."

Kúrkòrò, *or* kúrkuru, *a.*, *perhaps from kúrun and kòrò*, "much, many, numerous;" *e.g.* dṣíe kúnkuru, "much water;" dṣára kúnkurúnu, "many lions;" dóngbò kúnkuru, "a numerous crowd."

Kúō, *interj.* "O!"

Kúra, *a.* "raw, uncooked; fresh, green;" *e.g.* sūye kúra, "raw meat;" kọrọ kúra, "uncooked rice;" dṣamba kúra, "a green leaf;" kon kúra, "a green tree."

Kúrā, *s.* "cloth;" *e.g.* nā kúrā dē, "I weave cloth."

Kúrā-dē-mo, "a weaver."

Kúrā-dē-kon, "a weaver's beam."

Kámmā-kúrā, *or* kándō-kúrā, "country cloth."

Póro-kúrā, "European or American cloth."

Kér-gura, "trousers."

Kúrā-bu, *s.* a strip of cloth as broad as the native weavers can make it, *i.e.* from four to six inches. In order to make use of them for clothing, these *kura-bu* must first be sewn together.

Kúre, *s.* "word, voice, report;" *e.g.* Vei-mõnuā bú-kurē dan, "the Vei people heard the report of the guns."

Kúre dṣau, "to break a word;" *e.g.* í ma nkúre dṣau, "do not thou break my word."

Kúre firi, "to reply;" *e.g.* ínna kúre fí nu, "I did not reply."

"To crow;" *e.g.* tīēā kúre firi sái gbén, "the cock crew just before daybreak."

Kurē dóndo, "concord, harmony, union;" *e.g.* kúrē dóndo aì boro a sáu, *lit.* "union lays the whole country down," *i.e.* "makes or keeps it quiet."

Kúre tā kán dóndo, "to agree, be unanimous;" *e.g.* ánu kúre ma tá kán dóndo, "they did not agree."

Kuréa, *v.* "to deceive;" *e.g.* yá nkuréa, "thou hast deceived me."

Kuréa-mo, "a man who may be easily deceived."

Kúrī, *v.* "to go or walk round, carry round; surround."

Nā kúrī sándṣāra, "I walked round the town."

N'kúrīa nnyómo sándṣāro, "I carry my brother round the town;" kéré-mónu kúrīa sándṣa, "the soldiers surrounded the town."

Kúrīma, *s.* "dry season."

Kúru, *s.* "bone."

Nyíe-kúru, "fish-bone."

Té-kuru, "spine."

"Stone of fruits;" *e.g.* dómbo-kúru, "a plum stone."

Kúru, *s.* "hinder-part, seat."

Kúru-sī, breeches, worn by the natives, like our bathing-breeches.

Kóre-kúru, the bottom of a tree.

Támba-kúru, *s.* that part of a spear which is opposite the point.

Kúru bi, "to begin;" *e.g.* móa díambo ā kúru bi, "we began a conversation."

Kúru, *v.* "to be silent, keep silence;" *e.g.* íkúru! "keep silence!"

c. Ra, "to let alone, leave in peace;" *e.g.* í kurú nda! "let me alone!" ífa kuréra, "my father leaves thee in peace."

"To cease, desist from;" *e.g.* ánur' kúru kérékēa, "they are to desist from warring."

Kuru, *a. i.g.* kòrò, "much; great, big."

Kúrūa and kúrūwa, *s.* "war-hero, a more than common warrior."

Kúrun, *a.* "much, many;" *e.g.* móēnu kúrun, "many people;" kọrọ kúrun, "much rice."

Kúrumba, *a.* "very much, very many."

M.

Ma, *ad.* "not;" *e.g.* ímma mándṣā dṣe, "I did not see the chief;" í ma fí ndṣe? "didst thou not tell me?"

Ma, *v.* "to seem, to appear."

Ma, *v.* "to make, perform, do, commit, cause;" *e.g.* ī kẹ ma! do this!" ímma kó nyāma máira, "I did not do thee

harm;" *kárm̄bā bórē ma*, "God made the earth;"
ńífa ākénr̄e ma, "my father made a house."

"To make," *i.e.* "to say, produce a sound," the exact import of which is not understood; *e.g.* *ánu m̄a, m̄ina*, "they make (*i.e.* say), Amen!" *ámo ái ma kéreku*, "and she made *kereku*," *i.e.* "and she cried as monkeys cry."

"To be done, to happen;" *e.g.* *hi' kó āmá*, "if something has happened to him;" *mbé ma?* "what happened?"

"To apply, to put;" *e.g.* *ánu túr̄e má nu*, "they put oil there."

Bér̄e ma, "to commit adultery."

Má-kò, "business, work."

Mā, *postpos.* "on, upon; above, over;" *e.g.* *másāma*, "on the table." It is frequently affixed to *kun*; *e.g.* *kénr̄e-kúm̄ma*, "on the house;" *mása-kúm̄ma*, "on the table;" *kún kumma*, "on the head;" *duná kumma*, "on the ground."

Máfiri, *s.* "brain."

Mai, *v.* "to abuse, revile;" *e.g.* *ī má mba mai!* "do not abuse my mother!"

Mákiri, *v.* "to dress, put on clothes;" *e.g.* *nā ngánga mákiri*, "I dressed myself;" *ńbā mnyómo mákiri*, "my mother dressed my brother."

Máma, *s.* "milt, spleen."

Máma, *s.* "grandmother."

Mámāda, *s.* "grandfather."

Mānde, *a.* "other, another."

Mánd̄sa, *and sometimes m̄á'ya*, *s.* "chief, any great, rich man."
Kóro-mánd̄sa, "king."

Mánd̄sā-den, "a free-born person."

Mánd̄sa, *s.* a whisk or broom made of the spines of palm-leaves, about one and a-half to two inches in diameter. The people, and especially the chiefs, frequently carry it in their hands to drive away the mosquitoes and flies. Together with the *tun'gb̄e*, it constitutes the insignia of the king's speaker.

Mani, *postpos.* "on, at, by, with, close to, next."

Máni-woro *and* Máni-kòrò, "Mani rice," *i.e.* a small-grained rice with blackish chaff, ripening very quickly, and therefore also called kòrò gbándèrè, "hot rice."

Mānyāre, *s.* "cat."

Mára, *s.* "dispute, quarrel; growl, snarling; resistance, defence." It is often contracted into *mā*; *e.g.* kórīa mǎ māye, "the leopard growled at him;" ī kúru mára ma, "cease to make resistance;" íma dau, ígā, zí, mmā mára ma, "I did not confess, neither did I make a defence."

Mára, *v.* "to be lighted, kindled;" *e.g.* tá a mára, "the fire is lighted;" tá ma márāwè? "is the fire not yet lighted?"

"To shine;" *e.g.* téreā mára, "the sun shines."

"To light, to kindle;" *e.g.* ī fára mára, "light the torch."

Mára, *generally* mó-mara, *s.* "the left, left hand, left side."

Mmārāro, "on my left;" dšá-fenni bọ mo-mārāro, dšá-fein bọ mo-tóro, "goods will come from the right and left."

Mára-bóro, "left hand;" mára-ken, "left leg;" mára-wā, "left side."

"Wrong, injustice, impropriety," *i.e.* something opposed to what is right; *e.g.* á ma márāwā ma, "she has not done wrong."

Mára, *s.* "war-dress," covering the whole body with the exception of the eyes, and consisting of cloth and the head part of a dried skin.

Mára, *ad.* "improperly, roughly, harshly;" *e.g.* ā kún'ni ā gbái maṛá, "if he speak it harshly."

Máraḱe, *v.* "to raise up, bring up, mind, nourish," said only of animate beings.

Máre, *a.* for márāre, "lighted, kindled."

Fára máre, "a lighted flambeau."

Mári, *s.* an amphibious animal, as large as a cow, living by day in fresh water, and coming out by night to graze. It is black, without either horns, tail, or hair, is short-

legged, and has diminutive eyes. Being very fat, the natives are very fond of its flesh.

Máro, *v.* "to be ashamed, to blush; to put to shame."

Mása, *s.* "table."

Mázu, *s.* a kind of dance, accompanied with wild gestures of the arms.

Me, *pron.* "this."

Mei, *v.* "to consider, deliberate;" *e.g.* nā kǒmu fóimeĩ, "consider what I say;" mbe ikúre mēira, "I will consider thy word."

Méremére and mēmère, *s.* "mirror, looking-glass."

Mése, *a.* "small, little."

Méseri, *s.* "needle."

Mbá and mbáã, *ad.* reply to an expression or action which has given much pleasure and satisfaction.

Mbe ? *pron.* "what ? what thing ? which ?"

Mei, *v., i.g.* mai, "to revile, abuse."

Mi, *v.* "to drink."

Táwara mi, "to smoke."

Mé-fen, "drinkable."

Míamía, *s.* "lightning."

Míe and mīe, *s.* "knife, cutlass, sword."

Míe and mīa, *v.* "to remain long, to delay;" *e.g.* á mīá nu, "he delayed there;" ímma díá ímí mīé nīe, "I do not like to remain here long."

Míe, *a.* "likely, probable;" *e.g.* á wẹ mīe fónōa, "he is likely to vomit;" mfá were mīe tā, "my father is not likely to go."

Míra, and more frequently mina, *pr.* "which, which one."

Míra and mina, *ad.* "where ? whence ? whither ?"

Mírinya, *s.* "Boa-constrictor," a large serpent, swallowing goats and deer.

Mírinyā, *v.* "to fear, be afraid;" *e.g.* í ma mírinyā! "fear not!" mmírinyá mfara, "I fear my father."

Mírinyáre, *a.* "afraid, fearful;" *e.g.* ā mírinyáremu, "he is fearful;" mmírinyáremúira, "I am afraid of thee."

Mo, *a.* “cooked, done;” *e.g.* sūye ā mó, “the meat is done;”
dóre ā mó, “the rice is done, cooked.”

“Ripe,” thus used only of rice; *e.g.* kọrọ ā mó, “the rice
is ripe.”

Mo, *s.* “man,” said of the species; “person, somebody.”

Wúru-mo, “a parent.”

Kére-mo, “warrior, soldier.”

Déri-mo, “carpenter, joiner.”

Tóra-mo, “blacksmith.”

Súnda-mo, “stranger, visitor, guest.”

This word placed after any verb gives the force of our
participle; *e.g.* féreke, “to trade;” féreke-mo, “one
who trades, a trader.”

Kára, *v.* “to attend;” kára-mo, “an attendant.”

Tómboke, *v.* “to play;” tombóke-mo, “a player,” &c.

“Relative, relation;” *e.g.* bẹma nā mómuira, “because
thou art my relation.”

Móngu, *s.* the yolk of an egg.

Móre, *s.* title of any Muhammadan, especially the priests.

It may be a corruption of Moor, or Mosl (مُصَلِّ).

Múmu, *s.* “deafness and dumbness.”

Múmu-mo, “a person deaf and dumb.”

Múni, *sometimes* múli, *v.* “to turn, to empty;” *e.g.* ī sémme
muní! “turn this stone!” ī dşíc muní! “empty the
water.!”

Dşá muni, “to be giddy, whirling;” *e.g.* ndşá muni, “I am
giddy.”

Múniā, *v.* “to turn, to turn oneself.”

Músu, *s.* “woman.”

Músuba, *s.* a woman is thus addressed who is younger than the
speaker, and whose name you do not wish to repeat.

Músūma, *a.* “female.”

Dem músūma, “a girl.”

Ni músūma, “a cow.”

Tíe músūma, “a hen.”

N.

Na, *v.* "to come, come back, return;" *e.g.* *ńfa ā na*, "my father has come." It is often followed by *ke*, more emphatically to express the actual arrival in a place; *e.g.* *ánu ńńnu kẹ́a sándşáro*, "they came and arrived in the town."

Nā-bánda, "time to return."

Náma, *a.* "new;" *e.g.* *kúra náma*, "a new cloth."

"Fresh, additional;" *e.g.* *mú wē mó nama béreāro*, *lit.* "we will no more give up fresh people."

Námara, *a.* "slippery;" *e.g.* *kírāme a námara*, "this road is slippery."

Námara, *v.* "to slip, to glide;" *e.g.* *nā námara kíráma*, *or* *nā námā kíráma*, "I slipt on the road."

Ne, *s.* "tongue."

Néke-mo, *s.* "a spy."

Néne, *v.* "to deceive, impose upon;" *e.g.* *ā nnéne*, "he imposed upon me;" *ńbē ī nénéā*, "I shall not deceive thee."

Nére, *v.* "to overhear."

Nési, *s.* water with which Arabic sentences have been washed off a tablet on which they had been written, and which water the natives are directed by Muhammadan priests to drink, or to wash themselves with, instead of using medicine.

Ndógba, *s.* pains about the eyes.

Ní, *v.* "to taste;" *e.g.* *í mā ní!* "do not taste it!" *nā kéfe ní*, "I tasted a pine-apple."

Nī, *s.* "past time, time long gone by, ancient time;" *e.g.* *nī séndşe*, "the first time," *i.e.* "in the beginning;" *nī kórokoro*, "olden times;" *Ámā-kẹ́rẹ́-nī ā bār*, "the Amara war-time is passed," *i.e.* "the time of the Amara war is passed."

Nī, *ad.* "in past time, in bygone days, long ago." This adverb is frequently expressed by a mere perfect tense in other languages, *vid.* Grammar.

Nī, *s.*, and often nīe, *s.* "cattle, bullock."

Nī káima, "a bullock."

Nī músūma, "a cow."

Níámberẹ, *s.* "a cockroach." This name I received at Wakoro ;
but in Dṣáíāro they called the same *níẹpẹrẹ*.

Níe, *s.* "place where one is, this place;" *e.g.* á ma mírīnya
níera, "he must not fear this place;" níeme, "this
place;" níe-kira, "this side."

Níe, *ad.* "here, hither;" *e.g.* i ná nīe, "come hither!"

Ními, *a.* "palatable, savoury, sweet."

Nímīsa, *s.* "misfortune, accident, misery, ruin;" *e.g.* nā nímīsa
dṣe, "I have experienced misfortune;" nímīsa-kó
ntara, "an accident has happened to me."

Nímo, *s.* the trunk of an elephant.

Níni, *s.* the strings on a native loom, which take one half
of the warp up and the other down.

Nṓkọ, *s.* "elbow."

Nónrọ, *s.* "dirt;" *e.g.* kírāmẹfẹ nónrọba, "there is much dirt on
this road."

Nónrọ, *v.* "to dirty, make dirty;" *e.g.* nā kúrāme nónrọ, "I
dirtied this cloth."

Nónrọa, *v.* "to be dirty, to make dirty;" *e.g.* nā dére nónrọa,
"my child is dirty."

Nónrọre, *but generally contracted into* nṓre, *a.* "dirty."

Nóri, *v.* "to be wet; to wet, make wet."

Nórire, *a.* "wetted, wet." It is often contracted into *nóire*;
e.g. nā dóm-fere nóire, "my wet apparel."

Nou, *s.* and neóu, *s.* "turban."

Nọu, *s.* a masked woman in the *sande* ceremony, intended to
represent a demon or the devil.

Nu, *s.* "yonder place, distant place," the opposite of *nie*; *e.g.*
níbẹ nú dṣewa wẹrẹ, "I shall see that place to-day;"
núme and núro, "in that place, there, yonder;" núkira,
"on that side;" níbẹ táfōa nu-mónūye, "I shall go and
tell it to the people yonder;" nú-mandṣá-tor Gbákoi,
"the name of the king of that place was Gbákoi."

Nu, *ad.* "there, yonder;" *e.g.* ā bē nu, "he is there;" án' tāró nu, "they went there again." Sometimes it loses its demonstrative force, and denotes existence in space generally, just as the English "there is," or the French "*il-y-a*:" especially so in relating stories; *e.g.* músīe bē nu, "there was (once) a woman, &c.;" mú bē sīrā nu, "we were (once) sitting somewhere."

Nū, *s.* "bowels, intestines, entrails."

Nú mēṣe, "gut."

Nú ba, "colon, paunch."

Nū, *v.* "to hide, to conceal."

Númu, *s.* a very large kind of toad.

Nūnu, *s.* "the beaver, an amphibious animal."

Nyáma, *a.* "long, tall; distant, far;" *e.g.* kon nyáma, "a tall tree;" kai nyáma, "a tall man;" kīra nyáma, "a long way."

Nyáma, *a.*, *doubtless from nyí ā má, lit.* "good it (is) not," "bad, evil, wrong, wicked, criminal;" *e.g.* mú kun kò nyáma mára, "if we have done wrong to him."

Nyána, *s.* "spirit, demon, ghost; devil," supposed to live under deep water, or in the bowels of the earth.

Nyána, *s.* "louse;" *e.g.* nyána bi, "to catch lice."

Wúru-nyána, "dog-louse, flea."

Nyau, *s.* a wild spice.

Nyerima *and* néiyma, *s.* the part of the head about the eye-brows; the hair on the eye-brows.

Nyci, *v.* "to be speckled, to make speckled, to speckle;" *e.g.* nā gbóre nyci, "I speckled paper," *i.e.* "I wrote."

Nyéire, *a.* "speckled;" *e.g.* tíe nyéiremu, "the fowl was speckled."

"Written;" *e.g.* gbóre nyéire, "a written letter, a written book, or written paper."

Nyénye, *v.* "to scatter, disperse."

Nyérima, *s.*, *i.g.* nyérima, "eye-brow."

Nyi, *s.* "beauty, fineness, handsomeness;" *e.g.* ā nyí ā tá, "his beauty is gone."

Nyì, *v.* "to be beautiful, handsome, fair, fine;" *e.g.* ndíá-mo nyí gba, "my friend is very beautiful."

Nyíá, *v.* "to make fine, good; to get ready, prepare, make;" *e.g.* í nā gbéngbe nyíá, "get my bed ready;" án'da sána nyíá, "they prepared a couch."

"To produce, to yield;" *e.g.* kọrẹ nyíá kúrumba, "the rice yielded very much."

"To be good, to be favourable;" *e.g.* án'da kẹ-yewā sá, ámo ā nyíá, "they augured by sand, and it was favourable."

Nyíá and nyíāre, *a.* "beautiful, handsome, fair, fine."

Nyíe, *s.* "fish."

Nyína and nyíra, *v.* "to forget;" *e.g.* nūma nyína mfá kuréra, "I do not forget my father's word."

Nyin, *s.* "tooth."

Káma-nyin, "ivory."

Nyō, *s.* "likeness, similarity."

"Brother or sister;" *e.g.* wú nā músie nyó bere, "give up my wife's sister;" but generally nyó-mo, "family likeness."

Nyóbi, *s.* "likeness, similarity;" *e.g.* ná ā nyóbi, dṣe, "I saw his likeness;" mu férā mba nyóbi, "I and my mother are alike;" mu férā mándṣa nyóbi, "I am like the chief."

Nyóma, *v.* "to be like, similar;" *e.g.* mu féra mba nyóma, "I and my mother are alike."

Nyóma, *ad.* "about," used in connexion with numbers; *e.g.* á kur kí nu féra nyóma, "if he has slept there about twice;" nā inó mo-bánde nyóma dṣe, "I have seen about twenty persons."

Nyómo, *s.* from nyo and mo.

Nyómo káima, "brother,"

Nyómo músūma, "sister."

Nyóro, *s.* "corn, Indian corn, maize."

Wónye-nyóro, "kuskus," a kind of guinea-corn, so called from the rough sensation it produces in the throat when eaten before it is thoroughly done.

N.

N'ga, *pr.*, for írwa-íwa, "I, my."

N'gere, *ad.* "only;" *e.g.* ífa fǒ ńgere, "my father only spoke."

N'gérē, *s.* a dance accompanied with a peculiar kind of song.

O.

Ō! *interj.* "O."

P.

Pā, *s.*, and pai, a title given to elderly, respectable people, and doubtless of the same root with our "pa." It may be rendered by our "Mr. and Sir;" *e.g.* pā yá kune? "how are you, Sir?" pā Dóara, íná! "come, Mr. Doara!"

Pábǒ, *s.* "parrot."

Páburu, *s.* a small kind of sparrow.

Pákai, *s.* "pawpaw;" pákai-gbọ, "pawpaw-seed."

Pákenna, *s.*, from pā and kenna, *seldom merely* kenna, "spider."

Pákenna-dsára, *s.* "spin-web."

Pási, *s.* "pocket."

Pátāwa and pátāra, *and both contracted into* pátā, "money, cash."

Pátā gběma, "silver money."

Pátā dsáre. "gold coin."

Páwa, *s.* "pay, payment."

Páwa, *v.* "to pay."

Páwāro, *s.* "temple of the head;" *e.g.* mpáwāro dsára, "my temples are red."

Pẹnẹ, *a.* "all, whole;" *e.g.* pẹnẹmẹ? "is this all?"

Pẹnẹ, *ad.* "first;" *e.g.* ínā pẹnẹ, ítóá nā, "I came first, before thee;" kówe, ínbẹ fén dom pẹnẹ, "let me first eat something."

Pére, *conj.* "too, also, even;" *e.g.* á pẹrẹ ā síra, "he also was rich;" kẹ pẹrẹ bera, "this also fell."

Pē, *s.* "bush cat, or wild cat, civet cat."

Pfúrūa, *s.* the stick used for a trap, trap-stick.

Pfúrūa sẹrẹ, "to set a trap."

Pī, *v.* “to fly;” *e.g.* kúnde pírā, “the bird flies;” dúā-kóndşę
pírā púrū, “the cannon-ball flies quickly.”

Pírīpirí, *ad.* “incessantly, without intermission.”

Pō, *s.* “eagle.”

Póndi, *s.* “cane, rattan.”

Póndi búna, *or* póndi búmbara, “a whole,” *i.e.* “unsplit cane.”

Póndi tére, “a split cane.”

Kára-póndi, “string of a bow.”

Póno, *s.* “gut, intestines, entrails, bowels.”

Póti, *s.* the pus of the eyes.

Pówo, *s.*, *often contracted into* pō, “broom,” *viz.* a fine one, used
within doors.

Pówo, *s.*, *and also contracted to* pō, *s.* “pigeon, dove.”

Pòr, *ad.* “distant, far away, far.”

Póro, *s.* probably a corruption of Portuguese. They having
been the first white people seen by the Africans on
the west coast, it became a denomination for white
men in general. It is now applied to Europeans and
Americans, and by way of politeness also to those
Negroes who have had some education and are more
civilized than the natives of the country. But the
natives themselves are aware that, when they call
Negroes Pòros, they use this term not in its proper
sense; and they have often told me, we know very
well that they are not real Pòros, but we call them
so because they have been in white man's country,
and like to be called so. There is no root in the Vei
language from which the word could be derived; and
the natives know no more of it than that it signifies
“white man.” They also use it of any thing that
they want to designate as of superior quality and
foreign introduction; *e.g.* Póro-kòrọ, “large-grained
rice with yellow chaff;” Póro-bána, “banana;” Póro-
kóndşę, “cocoa-nut;” Póro-kúnde, “duck.”

Póròr, *ad.* “along, on; in vain, for nothing, without reward,
without cause or reason, at random.”

R.

- Re, *ad.* "where?" when; *e.g.* íwāre? "where art thou?" ná dṣi tíṛe gbér, "when I have quite crossed the water."
 Ro, *v.* "to say, suppose, think." Joined with the pronouns it undergoes the following euphonic changes: údo, íro, áro; múro, wúro, án'do.

S.

- Sa, *v.* "to lie down;" *e.g.* nā sá nā gbéngbēma, "I lie on my bed."
 "To lay down, put down, put, lay;" *e.g.* nā mīe sa másāma, "I laid the knife on the table;" ā sákò, "he put it on his back;" pó ā kērīe sa, "the eagle had laid eggs."
 "Apply to;" *e.g.* ā wóso sádṣāro, "she applied chalk to her face."
 "Present, give;" *e.g.* ná sẹ sáira, "I give thee thanks."
 Sá duma, *c.* "to surrender to;" *e.g.* mú wē sá duma wúyē, "we will not surrender to you;" íni šáiyē duma, "I will surrender to thee."
 Fára sa, "to please;" *e.g.* á kò ā fára sa, "his word pleased him."
 Díámbo sa, "to hold a discourse."
 Kéu sa, "to have a dream, to dream;" *e.g.* nā kéu dóndo sa nnyómoṛnu ságba, "I dreamt of my three brothers."
 Dá sa, "to sharpen, strop;" *e.g.* ná na mīe-dá sa, "I sharpen my knife."
 Sā, *s.* "depository, case, sheath."
 Mīe-sā, "the sheath of a sword."
 Sa and sai, *s.* "early morning, before day-break."
 Sā, *v.* "to draw together, draw near, approach;" *e.g.* i sá mbara, "draw near to me."
 "To draw, to pull, to haul;" *e.g.* ā kúrwe sa, "he hauled the gourd."
 Sákī, *s.* "dagger, poniard;" sáki-sā, "dagger-scabbard."
 Sáma, *v.* "to be lost, go astray, wander."
 "To lose;" *e.g.* ná na mīe sáma, "I have lost my knife."

Sáma, *a.* "lost, wandering."

Sáma, *s.* *probably from sa and ma*, the time which follows on or after the *sa*, *i.e.* "morning."

Síma sáma, "to-morrow morning."

Sáma hwé, "good bye."

Sámaro, *s.* "rainy season."

Sám̃ba, *s.* "basket."

Sám̃ba, *v.* "to tremble, to shake;" *e.g.* mbém̃uisám̃ba ? "what is the matter that thou tremblest?"

Sána, *ad.* "just now, immediately, presently, instantly; a little while ago, scarcely."

Sána, *s.* "place for lying down; couch, sofa."

Sánde, *s.* a religious institution, in which the females are instructed in singing, dancing, and other things which they keep secret, and also have to go through the rite of circumcision. A female who has gone through this rite, which is usually the case about the time she has arrived at the age of puberty, is called a *sande-musu*; and one not gone through it, a *gbórōa*. All Vei women are said to be *sande-musienu*. This institution seems to be to females what the *beri* is to males, with this difference, however, that females are circumcised (*kése-kún tīe*) in the *sande* only, whereas males are usually circumcised (*bótu tīe*) in infancy, and in the *beri* only when it has been neglected before; and that the men receive the national mark in the *beri*, whereas the women do not receive that mark at all.

Sánde, *a.* "hired, bought."

Sánde, *s.* "craw-fish, river-lobster."

Sándi, *v.* "to throw down," *viz.* in wrestling; *e.g.* ná i sándi, "I threw thee down."

Sánd̃sa, *s.* "town."

Sáni, *s.* "glass-bottle."

Sar, *s.* "year."

Sar kemināna, "next year."

Nikó-sar, "last year."

Sār, *s.* a kind of hornless deer, as large as a small goat, and supposed to be very sensible; hence the natives tell many fables concerning it.

Sār, *v.* "to buy;" *e.g.* nā tiế sār, "I bought a fowl."

"Hire, bribe;" *e.g.* án'da kẹ̀rẹ̀-mō hộngōrō féra sar, "they hired two hundred warriors."

Sára, *s.* "saline," place where salt is prepared by boiling salt water.

Sára, *ad.* "well, thoroughly;" *e.g.* nā fẹ̀mịnẹ̀ so sára, "I know this thing thoroughly."

Sára, *s.* a kind of gourd.

Sára, sáraka, and sádaka (from Arabic ^{صَدَقَة}), "alms."

Sásā, *s.* a musical instrument, consisting in a gourd of the size of a child's head, loosely surrounded by a net, in which large beads are fastened, which, when shaken, makes a very loud rattling noise.

Sáwa, *s.* "law."

Sáwa sa, "to give a law."

Sáwa dşau, "to break a law."

Sẹ, *s.* "thanks."

Sẹ sa, "to thank."

Í sẹ, referring to one person, and wú sẹ, referring to more, are used as a salutation to express sympathy and congratulation; *e.g.* when a land-owner visits his labourers on the farm he salutes them by *wú sẹ!* and they reply, *ẹ̀*. If a person had sustained a loss, or received an unexpected fortune, they say to him, *í sẹ!*

Sẹwūru and sẹūru, *s.* "rice-soup."

Sẹmbe, *s.* "strength, power, force, energy."

Sẹmbe, *v.* "to place against, to lean against;" *e.g.* ā bímbiríe sẹmbe bándāra, "he placed a ladder against the cotton-tree."

"To lean;" *e.g.* nsẹmbéá nā tungbẹ́ra, "I leaned on my staff."

"To go, turn, hang on one side;" *e.g.* dẹ̀ndẹ́e sẹmbe, "the vessel hangs on one side."

Séne, s. "farm." viz. when cleaned and planted.

Sene gbéndi, *or merely* gbéndi, a farm after it has been cleared of the bush, and before it is planted.

For *séněro* they generally say *sén'do*, "in the farm."

Sére, v. "to go up, come up, ascend;" *e.g.* ā sére kanmbá bara, "he went up to God."

"To rise;" *e.g.* téreā sére, "the sun rose."

"Climb up;" *e.g.* ā sére kóro-kándo, "he climbed up a tree."

Séren-dénde and sēn-dénde, s. the inner palisade round a town.

Sére, and contracted into sē, s. "pawn, pledge."

Sése, s. "wild duck."

Séwe, s. "charm, amulet," consisting of a scrip of paper sewn into cloth and leather, and worn about the body as a safeguard against all sorts of misfortunes.

Séwe nyíá, to prepare a charm for the use as amulet.

Sénde, s. the water which drops from the edge of a roof during rain.

Sénde, v. "to pour gently."

Séne, s. "salutation, welcome."

Séne sā, "to salute, to welcome."

Ī séne and wu séne! are used when people meet each other on the road, and seems to correspond with our "welcome!" The reply then is, *mbáá*!

Sen, s. "stone, rock."

Sēn, v. "to say, tell, speak;" *e.g.* mbému í mā séndse séndse?
"why didst thou not tell it me first?" í mā séndse,
"do not tell it me."

Sen, v. "to dig."

Sen, v. "to play the *bán'a*, or country harp, by touching its chords with the fingers.

Sére, a. (*séněre*?) "said;" *e.g.* kòe séremu, "it is the said thing."

Sére, ad. "very;" *e.g.* káime ā kòe d̄sau sére, "this man's case is very bad;" kai nyámāmu sére, "the man is very tall;" d̄san sére, "very far."

Séri, *s.* "witness;" *e.g.* kánmbā ton nā séri, "God is my witness"

Sése, *s.* "switch, whip."

Sī, *s.* "buffalo."

Sī, *v.* "to sit down, settle;" *e.g.* sí na gbénrẹro, "sit down in my chair."

"Set, put, place;" *e.g.* ī dére sí nā gbéngbēma, "set the child on my bed;" ā gbára sī, "he put on his hat."

Sī kúmma, "to lay on one's head, to charge him with something."

Sī-sī, "to wait a little while."

Sī, *s.* "riches, wealth."

Sí-mo, "a man of wealth, a rich, wealthy man."

Sī and síra, *v.* "to make rich, enrich, to be rich;" *e.g.* mándşa ā síra, "the chief is rich."

Síẹkẹ, *v.* "to become;" *e.g.* Dşúba síẹkẹro gbá, "Job became again very rich."

Sían, *s.* "bill-hook."

Síbara, and often contracted into síbā, *s.* "onion."

Síe and síe, *s.* "blessing."

Síeke and síẹke, *v.* "to bless;" *e.g.* ná rá síeke, "I blessed him."

Síeke, *s.* "sacrifice."

Síékéna, place where sacrifices are made; *e.g.* mō kúnni sándşa só nīe, ā síéké-nawáiti, "if one builds a town here, it has its place for sacrifice."

Símbiri, *s.* "joint."

Símbiri, *v.* "to join."

Sína, *s.* "coming day, to-morrow."

Sínāko, *lit.* "coming day's back," *i.e.* "day after to-morrow."

Sína, *s.* "sitting-place, seat;" *e.g.* sínāmẹ, "here is a seat."

"Place for a settlement;" *e.g.* kóna kum bán ánu sína dşíra Dúru-koro-moёнúra, "when the matter is finished, they will show the Liberians a place for a settlement."

Sínáberi, *s.* "yam."

Sínáberi túru, "to plant yam."

Sir, *s.* square pieces of ivory or palm nuts, used in a certain game, and also the game itself.

Síra, *s.* "loan;" *e.g.* ítā sínabirá, "go and take a loan."

Síra, *v.* "to lend;" *e.g.* kónẹ nsína yá gbòréa, "please to lend me thy book."

Síra, *v.* "to sit, to live."

Sísi, *s.* "gnat, fly."

Sísí, *s.* "smoke."

Síwīri and síri, *s.* "scarlet cloth."

Síwīri, *s.* a beautiful scarlet-coloured bird with black wings, of the size of a sparrow.

Sọ, *v.* "to know;" *e.g.* nā kómẹsọ, "I know this."

Sọ, *s.* "bean."

Kámmā-sọ, "country beans."

Póro-sọ, "white men's beans."

Sọ, *v.* "to stand;" *e.g.* sọ mmani, "stand with me, stand on my side!"

"Set up, erect, build;" *e.g.* ā dú sọ áye, "he built a town for her;" ā sándsā sọ, "he built a town."

"Put ashore, land;" *e.g.* mbe yá dẹnde sọa, "I shall land thy canoe."

"Raise, stir up;" *e.g.* mómu kun kẹrẹ sọ nda, "if any man raise a war against me."

"Raise, breed;" *e.g.* ai bánu sọ, "he raised goats."

Sọ kọro, "to join, assist in a matter;" *e.g.* mbe sọ yá kọro, "I will assist thee in thy cause."

Sọ, *c. fẹ*, "to pursue, follow, accompany;" *e.g.* wu sọ sundá-nufe, "pursue the strangers;" mbe sọréfẹ, "I shall accompany thee;" mbe sọro mfáfẹ, "I shall follow my father."

Sọ kíráfẹ, "to set out, start, depart;" *e.g.* ámo ánu sọa kíráfẹ, "and they started."

Sọna, *s.* "standing-place, station, end."

Sọ, *v.* "to send;" *e.g.* mbe ísọ, "I will send thee."

Sọ, *s.* "firewood;" *e.g.* nā sọ gbirir, "I pile up firewood."

Sō and sō, *s.* "horse."

Số-dson, "ass, donkey."

Sō, *s.* the remuneration given to a country doctor for his attention: always given in advance.

Sóḡeḡ, *v.* to give such a remuneration.

Sō. *s.* "day, time," *e.g.* sō bōro, "some time;" sō gbi, "all times, constantly;" sō sūmféra, "a week."

Kái-sō, *s.* the four days which a male child has to remain in-doors after birth before it is allowed to be carried into the open air.

Músū-sō, *s.* the three days during which a female infant is kept in-doors.

Sō, *s.* "hole, ditch, trench." Before suffixes, and in the context, it is not unfrequently pronounced *su*.

Sō, *v.* "to stick, prick;" *e.g.* yá nsō mēseríá, "thou hast stuck me with a needle."

Sóḡeḡ, *s.* "work;" *e.g.* nā sóḡe ā gbéré, "my work is hard."

Sóḡeḡ, *v.* "to work, labour;" *e.g.* mbe sóḡena, "I am working."

Sóḡe-mo, "workman, labourer."

Sóro, *s.* "worth, value, price;" *e.g.* ā sóre tómbe? "what is its price?" móḡ-fíra-bōḡ-sónōmu dṣon tánṣera? "are ten slaves the value of a man's life?"

Sóro, *v.* "to sew;" *e.g.* mbe kúra sóro ā kéngurára, "I sew," *i.e.* "make trousers of cloth for him."

Sǒrǒ, *s.* a long bag made of mats or bamboo-bands.

Ko-sǒrǒ, "salt-sack."

Sóso, *s.* "palm-worm," *i.e.* a large worm living in the palm-cabbage, and considered a delicacy by the natives when fried or boiled.

Sóso, *v.* "to ram in, to load," *e.g.* a gun.

Sósō, *v.* "to rub;" *e.g.* nā fémme sósō mbōro, "I rubbed this thing in my hand."

Su, *s.* "corpse, carcass."

Mó-su, "a person's dead body."

Súyc-su, "carcass of an animal."

Su, *s.* "night;" súyēro *and* súro, "by night;" wéré súyēro, "last night."

Sū, *s.* "seed."

Súa, s. "milt;" and then also "witchcraft," probably because from the milt, which is taken out of every Vei person after his death, it is seen whether he has practised witchcraft or not; *e.g.* hī kúnni súa ma, i fá-wake, "if thou hast practised witchcraft, thou wilt surely die."

Súa-mo, "a person practising witchery."

Súa-kai, "wizard;" súa-músu, "witch."

Súa, v. "to salute, to greet by the shaking of the hand."

Sui and súe, s. "soap."

Súi and sui, v. "to mash, bruise, pound, beat."

Súma, v. "to measure;" *e.g.* mū kọrẹ súma, "let us measure the rice."

c. Ro, "to try, examine, put to the test;" *e.g.* mu mfáro súma, "let us try my father."

Súma-den, s., *perhaps equal to* "a tried, examined girl," *i.e.* name or title of girls from the time they come out of the *sande* bush till they are married to a husband.

Súma, s. "measure, bushel," *i.e.* the quantity of a measure or bushel; *e.g.* kọrẹ-súma féra, "two bushels of rice."

Súma-fer, "measure," *i.e.* "instrument for measuring;" *e.g.* kọrẹ-súma-fer, "rice measure."

Súna s. "rain;" *e.g.* súna ba, "a great, a heavy rain;" súna nrgbási, or súna mbúo, "rain beat me;" súnẹkẹna, "it is raining."

Súnda, v. "to send;" *e.g.* ná na ténduye súnda, "I sent my messenger."

Súnda, s. the large hill of termites, sometimes ten feet long.

Súnda and sónda s. "stranger, visitor, guest;" *e.g.* yā súndamúnda, "I am thy visitor;" nā súndamúira, "thou art my visitor;" mǎfā súndāmu mǎndşāra, or ínǎ tom mǎndşā ā súnda, "my father is the chief's visitor."

Súnda-mo, *i.g.* sunda.

Sónda-fa, "host, landlord;" sónda-ba, "hostess, landlady;" *e.g.* súnda ma gára, ké ā súndā-fa, "a stranger has no power, but his landlord."

Kémma-súnda, *lit.* "an in-the-lap stranger," *i.e.* "a much-loved and honoured guest;" *e.g.* wóanu tóm mu kémma-súnda, "ye are our much-loved guests."

Súndo, *s.* "end;" *e.g.* kírá-súndo, "end of the way;" bóro-súndo, "the tips of the fingers;" fénnu gbi-súndo ai ná, "the end of all things is coming."

Sun, *v.* "to gather, to collect;" *e.g.* mǎa kǒrẹ́ gbí sun nu, "we collected all the rice thither." But more generally *da-sun* is used instead of the simple verb.

Sun, *s.* "nose."

Súra, *a.* "yellow."

Súrisurí or sósòrì, *s.* "mosquito."

Súri and sórì, *s.* "corner, promontory, cape;" *e.g.* sóríefẹ, "in the corner;" sóríema, "on the promontory."

Súon *for* só-kon, *s.* "mast."

Súro and sóro, *s.* mark of tattooing; a medicine prepared by calcination."

Súran, *v.* "to leap, jump, bound;" *e.g.* dem meşẹnu gbí sūran, "all little boys were jumping;" á suránda sǒe kumma, "he jumped over the hole."

Súro, *s.* a bag made of bamboo-bark.

Nā súrẹ dẹ, "I plait or make such a bag."

Súru, *s.* "root;" *e.g.* kón-sūru, "root of a tree."

Súsu, *s.* "female breast, udder."

Súsū-dşı, "milk."

Sú-te, *s.* "midnight."

Súye and súyẹ, *s.* "meat, flesh, venison; beast, animal;" *e.g.* súyẹ kúra, "raw flesh;" súyẹ táre, "boiled meat;" fírāro-súyẹ, "wild beasts."

T.

Ta, *s.* "fire."

Dsahánnamā-ta, "hell-fire;" búye-ta, "musket-fire."

Tá fẹ, "to kindle a fire."

Tá dufe, "to put a fire out."

Tá gbasi, "to strike fire, to give fire, to fire;" *e.g.* nā búyc-ta gbásīro āmá "I again fired on him."

Ta, *v.* "to cook, to boil;" *e.g.* nā dēre ta, "I cook rice."

Táre, *a.* "cooked;" *e.g.* súye táre, "cooked meat."

Tā, *v.* "to go;" *e.g.* mbetá ndša, "I go home;" mbē tā Dátia, "I go to Datia."

Tā, *s.* "going, walk;" *e.g.* án'da támu kēni, "they have taken that walk."

Tā, *s.* "part, portion;" *e.g.* ntā, "my part;" wú tā dēre ārá ntā dēre fa, "your child has killed my child."

Tá-bọ-ferr, *s. lit.* "fire-exciting-thing," *i.e.* "matches."

Tá-kendi, *s.* "fire-coal."

Táma, *a.* "gentle, meek."

Táma, *ad.* "gently, softly;" *e.g.* i tára táma, "carry it gently."

Támānder, *s.* "drum," used especially in times of war. It is about two feet long, with a diameter of nearly one foot. It is held under the left arm, and beat with one stick only; and at the end a bunch of pieces of iron is suspended by means of a rope, about two feet in length, which make a tinkling noise when the drum is beaten.

Támara, *s.* "foolishness."

Támara ma, "to act foolishly."

Támba, *s.* "spear."

Tānde, *a.* "straight;" *e.g.* kon tánde, "a straight tree."

Tándò, *v.* "to thank, praise, bless;" *e.g.* wúmu kánmbā tándò, "let us thank God;" mfā ntándò, "my father thanked me."

Táni, *s.* "lead."

Tar, "ten."

Tar, *v.* "to be straight, to make straight;" *e.g.* ī séseme tar, "straighten this switch."

Tánda, *v.* "to be straight;" *e.g.* kóre tánda, "the tree is straight."

Tára, *v.* "to meet, to find;" *e.g.* ná i tára, "I met thee;" ā tára ā músie be kórọmu tíena, "he found that his wife was cutting the rice."

Tára, *v.* "to tear, rend, break;" *e.g.* démme ā kúra tara, "the child tore his cloth;" ā kén tara, "he broke the house down."

Tára, *s.* "rag, piece;" *e.g.* kúra-tára, "cloth-rags," *i.e.* "rags."

Tára, *s.* the swallow, a bird.

Táre, *a.* "going, walking;" *e.g.* den táre, a child when just beginning to walk.

Tásábía, *s.* "rosary."

Tau, *v.* "to shut, to bury;" *e.g.* ī kéré-dá tau, "shut the door;" nā mfá tau, "I buried my father."

Táwa, *s.* "kindred, relation, family."

Táwa, *s.* "tobacco."

Táwa mi, "to smoke."

Táwa-fumu, *or* tá-fumu, "snuff."

Tá-fumu sa, "to take snuff."

Táwara, *s.* "a pipe."

Táwara mi, "to smoke a pipe."

Táye, *v.* "to walk; to behave, conduct oneself;" *e.g.* mbé táye kiramé fe, "I walk on this road;" wā táye káma? "how did you behave yourselves?"

Táye, *s.* "a walk;" *e.g.* ā táye nyía, "he took a walk."

Tẹ, *s.* "middle, midst, centre;" *e.g.* kói-tẹ, "the midst of the sea;" ná ẹ, "the middle of my body;" kéré ma bárgẹ mútẹ, "the war is not yet finished in our midst," *i.e.* between us.

Kún-tẹ, *s.* "pate; zenith;" sú-tẹ, "midnight."

Tẹ-dun *and* tẹ-dòn, *v.* "to divide, distribute;" *e.g.* ná na kọre tẹ-dun, "I divided my rice;" ā kọre tẹ-dun mọc gbía, "he distributed rice to all the people."

Téfō, *v.* "to embrace, to caress."

Tẹ-kūru, *s.* "spine."

Tẹma *and* tẹma-kor, *s.* the treddles of a loom.

Tẹmbe, *v.* "to stand or place in a line, to form a row;" *e.g.* kéré tẹmbēa, "the soldiers formed a line;" ī kóre tẹmbe, "place the sticks in a row."

Tẹnde, *v.* "to repair," used only of cutting instruments, which

are repaired by the application of fire; *e.g.* í nā mǐé tǐnde, "repair my sword."

Tǐnde, *a.* "hasty."

Tǐnde, *s.* a sort of dark red beads, worn by females as an ornament.

Tǐndsǐre, *s.* "plate."

Tǐre, *s.* "piece, fragment, rag;" *e.g.* kúrā-tǐre, gbún-tǐre.

Tǐri and kumáre-tǐri, *s.* the stalk on which the palm-nuts grow. But when the nuts are still on it, the whole is called *bun*.

Tǐri, *s.* the region where the thigh joins the body.

Tǐri, *s.* "tale, story, narration, fable, parable."

Tǐsi, *v.* "to drop," *trans. and intrans.*

Tǐwe, *s.* a black deer, about the size of a goat, with round horns from two to three inches long. Its meat is not eaten by the Veis, as they believe it would give them itch, or make them deaf, stupid, or even crazy. But the Guras, Huros, &c., eat it. A Liberian assured me that he once ate it, and in about six days afterwards was visited by a severe itch.

Te, *v.* "to break in pieces;" *e.g.* nǎ na kúndā te, "I broke my pot;" nā sání te, "I broke a glass-bottle."

"To burst, break out;" *e.g.* mǎndša téa díá, "the chief burst into tears."

Téa-téa, *v.* (*from te*) "to disperse, to scatter;" *e.g.* sō bíriké mó-ēnu téa-téa, "on that same day the people dispersed."

Téna, *s.* "fellow-wife," only used in polygamy. Name by which wives of the same husband call each other.

Téndu, *s.* "messenger."

Ten, *ad.* "up, erect, straight;" *e.g.* ā sǒa tén, "she stood erect."

Tére, *a.* "broken, split;" *e.g.* pónđi tére, "a split cane."

Tére, *s.* "sun, daytime, day," *viz.* of twelve hours' duration.

Tére berá, "the sun sets."

Tére ke kún-te, "the sun reaches the meridian," *i.e.* "it is approaching to, or is noon."

Tére-kari, s. "daybreak;" *e.g.* sáma, tére-kari, ámo án'da sándsā bọ, "in the morning, at the break of day, they took the town."

Tére-bira *and* té-bira-fen. "umbrella, parasol."

Tére, v. "to spend the day;" *e.g.* ntérēa sókēna, "I spent the day in working," *i.e.* "I worked the whole day;" ntérēa mfá bāra, "I spent the day with my father."

c. Mani, "to spend the day in feasting with one, to make a feast for him;" *e.g.* ā téreámani, "he entertained him sumptuously."

Téremani, s. "sumptuous entertainment, feast;" *e.g.* án'da téremáni ma, "they made a feast;" á nā téremáni ma, *or* ā téreá mmani, "he made a sumptuous entertainment for me."

Tére-bọ, s. "sunrise, east."

Tére-dşī, s. "sunset, west."

Térēnga, *ad.* "opposite;" *e.g.* térēbọ bẹ térēbera térēnga, "the east is opposite to the west."

"With each other, together;" kúrūa férāme fára térēnga, "the two war-chiefs died together."

Ti, v. "to become, to be;" *e.g.* á ti mándşākò, "he became a chief;" ánu tíá nu sām fẹra, "they were two years there."

Tiēre *and* tiē, a. "swift, alert, active." It is construed with *ro*; *e.g.* údo tiēra, "I am swift;" mfáro tiēremu, "my father is swift."

Tiēre, s. "hatchet, axe."

Tíe, s. "fowl."

Tíe-kerí, "fowl's egg."

Tíe káima, "cock;" tíe músuma, "hen."

Tíe, v. "to cut, cut up, butcher;" *e.g.* ī báwarā tíe, "cut up the sheep."

"To cross;" *e.g.* nā dşíc tíe, "I crossed the water."

Tíc-da, "landing-place, ford."

Ti-mo, s. "owner, possessor;" *e.g.* kénř-ti-mo, "owner of a house."

Tína, s. "place;" *e.g.* mú tā dǎ-tina dǎ, "let us go and see the place of festivity."

Tína, *postpos.* "to;" *e.g.* ínbe tā mǎndṣātina, "I will go to the chief."

Tíndiri *and* ken-tíndiri, s. "stocks;" *e.g.* án' nā súnda gbárgba tíndiriéro, "they thrust my visitor into the stocks."

Tin, s. "tidings, news, report, rumour;" *e.g.* yā Góměre-tín dan? "hast thou heard the report of the Governor?"
ánun' tá tim fo mǎndṣāye, "they go and tell the news to the chief."

Tin, s. "island, isle."

Tímma, *and more generally* tíndo, "on the island."

Tíri, s. "waist."

Tírī-dṣúru, strings of beads, worn by girls round their waists.

Fí-tiri, s. "twilight, dusk."

Tírinīni *and* tínīni, *ad.* "full, up to the brim;" *e.g.* dǎ a fā tírinīni, "the pot is full up to the brim."

Tírīn, s. "struggle, fight, battle; wrestling;" *e.g.* móa tírinē béra wúrāro, "we had a fight in the wood."

Tírīn *and* tírinke, *v.* "to fight, to struggle, to wrestle;" *e.g.* móa tírinke mómēa káka, "we struggled long for this person," *i.e.* we tried our best to keep him alive by using medicines, charms, &c.

Tóke, *a.* "mild, soft, easy, genteel, quiet, patient."

Tóke, *ad.* "softly, gently."

Tómbò, s. "play, dance."

Tómboke *and* tómboéke, *v.* "to dance."

Tóno, s. "worm."

Tónyā, s. "truth;" *e.g.* tónyā bé nu, "no truth is there."

Tónyā, *a.* "true, truthful;" *e.g.* kómē tónyāmu, "this word is true."

Tónyā bira, *v.* "to take for true, to believe."

Ton, s. "name." It is often used where we use the verb substantive; *e.g.* ítom mǎndṣa, "I am a chief."

Tófo, *v. properly,* "to say the name," *i.e.* "to mention;" *e.g.*

ā ntófo, "he mentioned me;" ā kánmba tófo, "she mentioned God."

Tórgbò, s. "palm-tree."

Gbá-tongbò, a young palm-tree whose trunk cannot yet be seen, because the branches have not dropped off.

Tóre, a. "rotten, decayed."

Tóro, v. "to grow fat"

Tórò, s. "sorrow, trouble, affliction;" e.g. í sẹ̀ yā tórẹ̀ra, "I thank thee for thy trouble;" tórò-kai, "a man of sorrows."

Tò, s. "remainder, half;" e.g. áno a tõe bí, "and he took the remainder;" súma féra hí áto, "two measures and a-half."

Tò, v. "to be left, forsaken, suffered, permitted;" e.g. nā tó nu, "I was left there."

"To leave, forsake, suffer, permit;" e.g. ná na dşá-femme gbí tò, "I left all my goods;" ái tò túnẹ dşĩero, "it was suffered to sink in the water."

"To leave off, to cease;" e.g. án' toáwa fóna gbér, "they had just ceased speaking."

c. Dşáro, "to leave or reserve for;" e.g. ánu fai dón to ánu dşáro, "their father had reserved rice for them."

c. Dşáma, v. "to succeed, become successor;" e.g. ná tò ā dşáma, "I succeeded him;" Zāūni tó mandşá-dşā má, "Zau is to be the chief's successor."

Tóra, s. "bellows."

Tóra-mo and tóra-má-mo, s. "blacksmith."

Tónamánā, s. "smithy."

Tóra, s. "rat;" tóra-bu, *properly*, "rat-dung," i.e. a kind of beads.

Tóran, s. "hook, forked stick."

Tóre, a. "left."

Tórò, s. "cola-tree, cola-nut."

Tóti, s. "frog."

Tò, s. "right, right side," *generally* mó-tò.

Tò-bòro, "on the right hand;" ntóro, "on my right."

Tómbo, *s.* area of a deserted town.

Tóri, *v.* "to rot, putrify, decay."

Tóro, *s.* "ear."

Tóro-káni, "ear-ring."

Bú-tòro, *s.* the touchhole of a gun.

Tóro so, or tò so, *properly*, "to put the ear to, to listen to, to hearken;" *e.g.* yá i tò so kénna, "thou didst listen at the house."

Tòròmā, *s.* "star."

Tū, *v.* "to knock, to strike;" *e.g.* níerá ntū, "the cow ran at me."

"Beat, pound;" *e.g.* nā kọrẹ tū, "I beat rice."

Túnẹ, *v.* "to dive;" *e.g.* ntúnẹ dşíero, "I dive in the water."

"To sink;" *e.g.* súā kúnni túnẹ dşíe koro, kẹ súamu, "when the milt sinks in the water, then she is a witch."

Túna, *s.* "flying dog," a sort of large bat.

Túngba, *s.* "arrow."

Túngbẹ, *s.* "walking-stick,"

Túngbẹ-kò, *s.* "court-matter, a case to be settled in a council of judges." The expression is derived from the custom, that the speakers in these courts of justice hold a staff in their hand so long as they are speaking.

Túngbẹ sa, "to hold a court of justice."

Túngbẹ-kóro nyíá, "to give the satisfaction, or pay the fine fixed by the judges."

Túri-túri, *v.* "to turn or twist about," as, *e.g.*, in agonising pains.

Túru, *s.* "oil, grease, fat."

Túru dşáre, *lit.* "red oil," *i.e.* "palm-oil."

Kondşé-turu, "palm-nut oil, or palm-butter."

Dóasá-turu, *s.* a fat substance obtained from the nuts of a tree, and resembling lard in virtue and appearance.

Túru and tū, *v.* "to plant," by putting into holes or upon heaps; *e.g.* ná gbasá turu, "I plant cassadas."

Túsa, *v.* "to ask, inquire of, to question;" *e.g.* ná i túsa, "I

asked thee;" *mfá āntúsa kōa*, "my father asked me a question."

Túti, *ad.* expressing emphasis after words denoting smallness;
e.g. *tí den túti*, "a very small fowl."

Tútu, *ad.* "no answer."

V.

Vā, *s.* "hamlet, village."

Vá-dū, *s.* "a square-shaped house."

Ványa, *s.* "vein, sinew."

Vári, *v.* "to go off," said of a trap. It is often contracted into *vei*.

Vézi, *v.* "to sow;" *e.g.* *nā kōre vézi*, *i.q.* *nā kōre fei*, "I sowed rice."

Vívī, *s.* "tornado, thunder-storm."

Vómbe, *s.*; *e.g.* *kúmu-vómbe*, queen-bee;" *vómbe-túra*, "a kind of rat."

Vóvo, *s.* "lights, lungs."

W.

Wā, *s.* "side."

Wá-kuru, "rib."

Wándşa, *s.* the common red squirrel.

Gbon-wándşa, a large sort of grey squirrel.

Wára, *s.* "mat."

Wási, *v.* "to strip, take off," *e.g.* bananas from the bunch, leaves from a branch.

We, *ad.* "now."

Wére, and rarely *wóre*, "to-day; last night."

Wére-teréro, "on this present day."

Wére-súyero, "last night."

Wére, often contracted into *wē*, *v.* "cannot, may not, will not."

Wónyẹ, *v.* "to itch;" *e.g.* *ai nrwónyẹ*, "it makes me itch."

Dídi-wónyẹ, *s.* large ants, called drivers.

Wóri-gbòn, *s.* "a large dish."

Wósa, *v.* "to bale, bale out."

Wóse, *s.* "holloing, loud noise, applause."

Wóseke, *v.* "to hollo, applaud."

Wóso, *s.* a white clay, used by females for ornamenting their faces, and sometimes to besmear their bodies, in order, as they say, to prevent or remove itch. For the latter purpose it is also used by men.

Wóri and wúri, *s.* "blood."

Wóri-fer, "a living creature, an animal."

Wui, *s.* a brown deer, about half the size of a goat, with horns of about an inch long, which are often worn for ornaments by children and women.

Wúmbe, *s.* a place used as a rendezvous.

Wúnde, *s.* a brick, generally from four to six inches high, its base being two and a-half inches square, and its top two inches, made of clay dried in the sun, and used in cooking: three or four bricks being put under the pots, so that the fire can burn freely between them. When used in boiling salt, they are generally of larger dimensions.

Wúnu, *s.* "a mortar."

Wúndse, *s.* "cork-wood."

Wúra, *v.* "to strip."

Wúra, *s.* a primitive forest.

Wúri, *v.* "to boil;" *e.g.* *ī dšíe wurí ndse*, "boil water for me."

Wúri, *v.* "to move on all fours, to creep," but only used of human beings; *e.g.* *ámo ā déire wúriā*, "and her child crept."

Wúri, *v.* "to row, to pull."

Wúro and wúru, *v.* "to will, wish, like, want."

N'gúro, "I want;" *ímma urára*, "I do not want it."

Wúró, *s.* "baboon."

Wúró, *s.* "thigh, leg."

Báwara-wúró, "a leg of mutton."

Wúru, *v.* "to bear, bring forth, beget;" *e.g.* *músu ā wúru*,

“the woman has borne him;” *mfá nguru*, “my father has begotten me.”

“To beget or bring forth a child” (cf. the use of ṽṽ); *ā wūrukẹ kúrumba*, “he had begotten many children;” *án'dā wūrukẹ*; *dém birí ton Dóaru*, “they had begotten a child; that child's name is Doaru.”

Wúru, *s.* “dog.”

Wúri nyára, “dog-louse, flea.”

Wúsa, *s.* title of that *béri* man through whom the *béri-zō* confers with the rest of the *béri* people.

Wúso, *s.* a kind of whitish clay, used by the female natives for ornamenting their faces. This clay, after being dried over the smoke, is also frequently eaten by young women whilst in a state of pregnancy. At Mina I also knew an old man who was in the habit of eating it, especially, as I was informed, at night, when in bed.

Y.

Yā, *pr.* “thy.”

Yómbo, *s.* “dainty, delicious, precious food.”

Z.

Záò, *s.* “complaint, accusation.”

Záu dşira, “to make a complaint;” *e.g.* *ā záu dşira Vei gbērēa*, “he made a complaint to all Vei.”

Zẹ, *s.* “soup, sauce.”

Sé-don, “rice with sauce.”

Zī, *ad.* “a while, a little.”

Ziāo, *s.* “only.”

Kai ziāo, “widower.”

Músu ziāo, “widow.”

Ziáwā, *s.* a dance accompanied by a peculiar kind of song.

Zō, *s.* head or chief of any art or profession; *e.g.* *sánde-zō*, *béri-zō*, *bóri-zō*, &c.

Zózo, *s.* "joy, merriment, frolic, wild gaiety;" *e.g.* ánōa zózo ma, "they made merriment."

Zu, *adv.* "hastily, quickly," only used in connexion with *zúmu*.

Zū, *s.* "spike-nail;" *e.g.* nā zúye gbángba gbéndēro, "I drove a nail into the post."

Zúmu, *v.* "to snatch, to catch hastily;" *e.g.* nā sísie zúmu, "I caught a gnat."

DÁN'AMÉ.

APPENDIX.

IT has been suggested that an *account* should be added to this Grammar *respecting the mode of writing invented by the Vei people* themselves, and that the memory of this interesting fact should thus be preserved, especially as the pamphlet which contained such an account, viz. the "Narrative of an Expedition into the Vei country of West Africa, and the Discovery of a System of Syllabic Writing, by the Rev. S. W. Koelle," is nearly out of print. I respond to this wish the more gladly, as it will afford me another opportunity for making honourable mention of my late friend, Momoru Doalu Bukere (English, Muhammed Doalu Gunwar) or Doalu Gburomo (English, Doalu, the Bookman), the noble and modest originator of the only mode of native writing ever discovered amongst the negro race, and who is now no longer in the flesh, but yonder in the world of spirits, which so often had occupied his contemplative mind before his translation thither.

Perhaps it will be best for our present purpose to give a short extract of the above-named pamphlet.

About the middle of January 1849, Lieutenant Forbes, Commander of H.M.S. Bonetta, came to Fourah Bay, in order to inquire, whether the Missionaries of Sierra Leone had ever heard of a *written language* amongst the natives, some distance down the coast. He had been ashore near Cape Mount, and observed that there the natives had a mode of writing of their own. On inquiring as to its origin, he was told that four men had once brought this art from the interior of Africa. We could not doubt the existence of such a language, as the captain showed us a manuscript written in it.

As no trace of negro writing had ever been found, and as, had the statement proved true, that the newly-discovered writing was brought from the interior, we might have had reason to look

out for a literary nation in the unknown regions of Africa; the local Committee here thought the matter of importance, and appointed me to take a journey into the country, and to collect all possible information respecting it. A passage immediately offering itself, I left Freetown on the 27th of January, and arrived at the Sandbeach, near Cape Mount, on the 1st of February. The vessel in which I went was bound for Liberia, and therefore she went on, as soon as I was landed. But the supercargo, a Liberian, kindly accompanied me ashore, and introduced me to an American trader, a man of colour, who was living on the Sandbeach. As there were not many natives dwelling there, I wanted to go up the country at once; but the American to whom I had been introduced told me that this was quite impracticable, on account of a civil war by which the country was disturbed. Accordingly, I had to avail myself of his offer to stop with him, till it would be possible to proceed further inland.

A fortnight after my arrival on the Sandbeach, one of the contending parties came there and took possession of it. I was now in the power of the chief, who, however, was friendly towards the English. As I had learnt that the inventor of the Vei writing was living in their territory, I at once asked his permission to let me proceed thither. But he refused, saying, "You are now in my power; if I let you go, and you are killed up in the country, the English will come and require your blood at my hands. Wait, till we have driven our enemies out of the country, and then you may go up and stop as long as you please." So I had to be content to stay longer on the sea-shore.

When, in the course of the war, the town of Tusso was besieged, which had been obstructing the road from the Sandbeach to the upper part of the country, I again made an attempt to get permission from the chief, to let me go up to Bandakoro, where the inventor of the Vei mode of writing was said to reside. After some hesitation, he told me that in the evening he had to send a canoe to fetch provisions, and that I could go in it. These were glad tidings to me, for I had now been detained on the Sandbeach for nearly four weeks. At five o'clock the same day I left, together with a wounded soldier, and two boys who had to row the canoe.

When I arrived at Datia, I was first observed by some sentinels

posted outside this well fortified-village, and after having told them my friendly intentions, they opened its gates to me. Having entered, I was led, through exceedingly narrow lanes, to a small hut, in which I was to spend the night. At first I stood there in profound darkness; but, after a while, a woman came in and lighted a fire upon the floor, which had to serve the purpose of a lamp. Soon the house was filled with curious spectators, who asked me a multitude of questions. The air became so close and hot, that it was almost insufferable. At half-past ten o'clock I politely begged my visitors to retire, and to let me take some rest. But I had to repeat my request several times, before it was attended to. When they were gone, I told my servant, with a special emphasis, to shut the door close; for which I had sufficient reason. But how surprised was I to hear his reply, "Sir, there is no door!" At first, I did not know what to do; but after looking about, we discovered a ragged mat, which we suspended before the entrance, and then, commending ourselves to the protection of our Heavenly Father, we laid ourselves down to rest—I upon an old bedstead of native manufacture, the only article of comfort in the house, and my servant upon the ground by my side.

I had sufficient time to view the town before breakfast next morning, for in the Vei country the cooks are not so expeditious as in the hotels of Europe. It was past eight o'clock, when my fried fowl was ready, and so I could not leave till nearly nine, though I had intended to be off at day-break. On my journey higher up the Bisuma, I was exposed to some danger, owing to the small size of our canoe, and the carelessness of the canoe-men. It was so small, that we had to sit down on the bottom of it, in order to affect its equilibrium as little as possible by the motion of our bodies. Once it turned so much on one side, that it was half filled with water; and scarcely was I aware of it, when the Natives had already jumped out, and I found myself alone in the canoe. Happily we were just then in a shallow part of the river, and the evil could easily be remedied. After this they showed a little more concern about their canoe, and we arrived safely at Da about half an hour after noon.

Da is situated on the river Bisuma which might be more properly called a lake. Its water is stagnant, and its breadth about

eight or nine miles. Originally, however, it must have been the lower course of the Ma river, which could only with difficulty have found its way through extensive masses of sand into the sea, and has, therefore, no doubt, formed swamps thereabouts for a long time. At last, the sea broke through the masses of sand, and covered the low land, through which the Ma wound its way as far up as Da. This accounts for the saltness of the water in the Bisuma, and for the fact, that at Da the river at once narrows into a breadth of only about fifteen yards. Its banks do not consist of rocks, but of a low swampy soil, covered with mangroves. This small river bears the name of Ma; but the name of Bisuma is applied to the water from Da quite down to the Sandbeach.

After having rowed up the quiet, black-looking, almost motionless Ma, for about two miles, we had to land and pursue our way to Bandakoro on foot. A few hundred yards from the river I saw the spot where Dshoni once stood, the native place of Doalu Bukere's grandmother. Here our travelling difficulties began afresh. The carriers took my luggage on their heads and ran on with it, so that they were soon out of sight, amid the thousand serpentine windings which the path takes through the forest. I was not afraid of their running away, but expected soon to find them seated under a tree. And so I did. But now they began to trouble me, saying that they could not go any further—that Bandakoro was too far, &c. But good words, accompanied by a small piece of silver, or a larger piece of an English biscuit, always reconciled them to the thought of proceeding a little further. And really their work was not a very easy one. The man who carried my portmanteau on his head had several times to proceed on his knees for some distance, on account of the overhanging branches of the trees, which, however, formed a beautiful umbrella over the narrow path, so that we could walk in the coolness and darkness of shade, almost in the middle of the day. Once we had to cross a swamp, of about five or ten minutes in breadth, on pieces of wood, sometimes scarcely thicker than a man's arm, which were laid across forked boughs, by which we had to hold ourselves, to prevent our falling into the mire.

At last, after a walk of four or five miles, we emerged from the thicket of the forest; and before our eyes there stood a moderate

hill, with the crown of a stockade on its head, and beautifully illumined by the mild rays of the setting sun. It was a most agreeably surprising sight to see such a pleasant spot in the midst of a wilderness. Our paces were quickened, especially when we saw some persons come out of the gate, and apparantly waiting for us before the town. They were two men; the one with features expressive of mildness and benevolence; the other, not quite so advantageously distinguished. "What news?" was at once the question put to me, with a hearty shaking of hands, and with the explanation, that, to ask this at meeting, was the custom of the country. The next question was, "Now tell us, what has brought you to this country?" Having replied to this, I said, "I want to see a certain Doalu Bukere; can you not tell me where he lives?" Then the man with whom I spoke laughed heartily, and said, "You want to see Doalu? that is myself, who am now speaking with you." This promised success to my mission; for hitherto I had entertained fears lest the people should refuse to give me sufficient explanation of their country books. As soon as they heard that I intended to stop with them some days, they said, "Then come with us, and we will show you where to dwell, till you go back again." Then I followed them to a neat new hut, belonging to Kali Bara, Doalu's companion, which I occupied during my whole stay in Bandakoro. A short while after, Doalu went away and brought some more men to introduce them to me. Then he said, "We are now prepared to hear more about the object of your coming amongst us." But I was obliged to beg them to wait till the next day, for I was quite exhausted from the troubles of the journey, having had nothing to eat since morning.

The next morning they came early, and reminded me of my promise; upon which I told them that I had heard of some men here who had written their own language, but that their books were now old, and so I came to bring them new paper, on which they might copy them, and then let me have the old books, that I might show them to my friends, who were also great friends of the black people. They were pleased with this, and at once my landlord began to copy his book. However, I had to finish it, and Doalu Bukere afterwards said to me, "White people can write better than black people: you must copy my book for me." I gladly accepted the offer; but was not able to write with so little appa-

ratus as they do. They sit upon a low bench, and then their knees serve for their writing-desk. When I asked them for a table, they informed me, there was not one in the whole village. I therefore put my two trunks one upon the other, and so contrived a writing-desk, which, perhaps, was not much more convenient than theirs. But an old European camp-stool, the only one in the village, was afterwards brought for my use. This shows that they have but few commodities. As to their writing-materials, Doalu told me that they do not write with "bird's hair," as we do, but with pens made of reed, and that they prepare their ink from leaves in the bush, which they call ink-leaves.

The nature of the Vei writing plainly shows its entire independence of both the Arabic and the Latin. In proof of this, I refer not so much to the shape of the letters, though this also shows it at first sight, as to the fact, that the Vei is a *syllabic* mode of writing, whereas the Arabic and Latin are alphabetic. Each syllable in the Vei writing has only one simple sign for its representation. An alphabetic mode of writing is the most developed method of representing thoughts to the eye. Such a system presupposes some grammatical knowledge, and an ear already exercised to a certain degree. And this cannot be expected of a people, when making their very first attempt in writing. The syllabic character, therefore, of the Vei writing speaks much in favour of its *natural* origin. The people write from left to right, which is another proof of their independence of the Arabic; yet, from the nature of the characters, they can also write from right to left, or from top to bottom, and this I saw a few men do; but Doalu himself, and the majority of the people, write in the same way as ourselves. It will be seen, from the subjoined specimen, that the letters are not joined, as in English, but loosely follow one another, as in Hebrew. No interpunction is used, neither are the words separated from each other, but character follows character, in a "serie continuâ," just as in very ancient Greek manuscripts.

But although the Vei mode of writing is very undeveloped, yet it does not stand so low as to be merely hieroglyphic or symbolical; on the contrary, it is fully entitled to be called *phonetical*; for the three characters which appear to be symbolic, viz., °°, *bu*, "gun;" ~~~~~, *tshi*, "water;" and °°, *gba*, "money,"

form such a small proportion of the whole number of characters, which are above 200, that they alone cannot decide the question ; and they are, moreover, used as frequently in a phonetic capacity as in the one which might be called symbolic. Neither is the case altered by the circumstance that most of these simple characters seem to have been originally intended to represent distinct words ; for in a language containing so large a proportion of monosyllabic words as the Vei, a syllabic mode of writing could scarcely avoid the coincidence of many of its characters with monosyllabic words. But although certain characters uniformly represent certain monosyllabic words, yet they are, at the same time, used for other words of a similar sound, and even as mere parts of polysyllabic words, which could not be done if the signs were not considered as really phonetic. Nor can it be of consequence in deciding such a general question, that we meet with a few simple characters which represent polysyllabic proper names, for these are mere mementoes for the writer himself, and not generally legible.

We are therefore justified in characterizing the Vei mode of writing as *independent, original, syllabic, and phonetic*.

Having thus considered the nature of the Vei writing, let us now review its origin and its history. Doalu Bukere, who was about forty years old when I paid him this visit in Bandakoro, was the real inventor of it, assisted by five of his friends. The first impulse to attempt it, was given him in a dream, which he narrated to me as follows:—About fifteen years ago, I had a dream, in which a tall, venerable-looking white man, in a long coat, appeared to me, saying : “ I am sent to you by other white men.” Doalu asked : “ What is the object for which you are sent to me ? ” The white man replied : “ I bring you a book.” Doalu said : “ This is very good ; but tell me now, what is the nature of this book ? ” The white messenger answered : “ I am sent to bring this book to you, in order that you should take it to the rest of the people. But I must tell you, that neither you, nor any one who will become acquainted with the book, are allowed to eat the flesh of dogs and monkeys, nor of any thing found dead, whose throat was not cut ; nor to touch the book on those days on which you have touched the fruit of the To-tree (a kind of very sharp pepper).” The messenger then showed Doalu his book, and taught him to write any Vei words in the same way, in which the book

was written. This made a deep impression on Doalu's mind, and he described it to me most graphically. He said the man thus addressed me: "Look, Doalu, this sign (writing the sign with his finger on the ground) means *i*. Then he wrote close to it another sign, saying, and this means, *na*. Now, Doalu, read both together!" Doalu did so, and was delighted to have learnt to read the word *ina*, *i. e.* "Come here!" In the same way the messenger showed him how a great number of other words could be written. At last Doalu asked his instructor concerning the contents of the book he had brought. But the answer was: "Wait a little; I shall tell you by and by." After this, Doalu awoke, but, as he told me in a sorrowful tone, was never afterwards informed of what was written in the book. In the morning he called his friends together, in order to tell them his dream, viz. his brother Dshara Barakora, and his cousins, Dshara Kali, Kalia Bara, Fa Gbasi, and So Tabaku, the latter of whom died about three years ago. They were all exceedingly pleased with the dream, and quite sure that it was a divine revelation. A few days after, Kali Bara also, as he himself told me, had a dream the reality of which, however, I doubt—in which a white man told him that the book had come from God, and that they must mind it well.

Perhaps it will not be amiss to state here what, in my opinion, will account for Doalu Bukere's dream. Doalu Bukere was a thinking man; and what once occupied his mind seemed to occupy it altogether and constantly: all his thoughts and energies seemed to be concentrated on this subject. Now there was once a white Missionary in the country, with whom Doalu, when quite a little boy, had learnt to read for about three months, till the Missionary's departure. This, in some measure, awakened his desire for learning. He could still repeat some verses from the English Bible, which he had learnt from that Missionary. Afterwards he was employed as a servant by slave-traders and common traders on the coast. They often sent him on an errand to distant places, from which he had generally to bring back letters to his master. In these letters his master was sometimes informed, when Doalu had done any mischief in the place to which he had been sent. Now this forcibly struck him. He said to himself: "How is this, that my master knows every thing which I have done in a distant place? He only looks into the book, and this tells him all. Such a thing we ought also to have, by which we could speak with each other, though sepa-

rated by a great distance." The want of a mode of writing seems to have been felt even more generally. This I conclude from a passage in Kali Bara's book, in which he speaks of the time, when that art was invented. He says: "At that time my father Doalu Worogbe began to like books. And the people said: The Poros (Europeans) have long heads. Nobody has such a long head as the Poros. But some of our people did not believe this. Then said I to Doalu (Worogbe): Why do you call what I maintain a lie? Can any Vei man write a letter and send it to his friend, and could he read it?" But Doalu Bukere's mind especially was so entirely wrapped up in this ardent desire to be able to read and write, that it occupied his thoughts day and night, and this formed the natural basis of his curious dream, which seems to have been the reflex of his waking thoughts.

Though Doalu had been well instructed in his dream, yet, as he told me, in the morning he could not remember all the signs which had been shown him by night. Therefore—these are his own words—he and his friends had to put their heads together, in order to make new ones. And on this ground we are fully justified in speaking of a real *invention* of the Vei mode of writing.

But these six men being then only from twenty to thirty years of age feared, lest the people might not pay them proper attention. So they agreed to take 100 salt sticks, *i. e.* 100 parcels of salt, as thick as an arm, and three or four feet long, and to bring them to king Fa Toro, or Goturu, in Tianimani, in order to make him favourably disposed to their object. Their present had the desired effect. The king declared himself exceedingly pleased with their discovery, which, as he said, would soon raise his people on a level with the Poros and Mandengas, who hitherto had been the only book-people. He expressed the curious opinion that this was most likely the book, of which the Mandengas (who are Muhammadans) say, that it is with God in heaven, and will one day be sent down upon earth. He requested them to teach this new art in Dshondu, where they resided, and to make known his will that all his subjects should be instructed by them. Accordingly, they erected a large house in Dshondu, provided it with benches and wooden tablets, instead of slates, for the scholars, and then kept a regular day-school, in which not only boys and girls, but also men, and even some women, learnt to

write and read their own language. So they went on prosperously for about eighteen months, and even people from other towns came to Dshondu, to become acquainted with this "new book." But then a war broke out with the Guras, in which Dshondu was taken by surprise, and committed to the flames, with all the goods and books it contained. The destruction of Dshondu forms a crisis in the history of the Vei writing. By it the literary zeal of the people was so much checked, that they have never had any schools since. After the destruction of Dshondu, the book-men, *i. e.* people who can read and write, were scattered throughout the country, and it was only about five years ago that many of them collected together and built a new town, some miles distant from the place where Dshondu stood. The name of this new town is Bandakoro, literally, *cotton-tree ground*, from the abundance of cotton trees which are growing thereabouts. At the time I first visited it, it appeared to me that a great proportion of the male adults in Bandakoro were more or less able to read and write, and that in most other Vei towns, near Cape Mount, there were at least some men who could likewise spell their "country-book;" but a few days before my second visit, Bandakoro also was taken in war, burnt, and its population scattered.

Doalu Bukere was a very interesting man, and distinguished from his countrymen, not so much by a greater intelligence, as by an altogether nobler spirit. The Vei people, in general, I must call a very sensual and carnal people, the females especially unchaste and shameless. They live without God, and without hope in this world. Idols they have none; and to the God who is a spirit they cannot elevate their carnal thoughts. I saw no mode of worship among them, except the Muhammadan. And, as if Muhammadanism even were too spiritual for them, not one fourth of the population are professed followers of the false prophet. But all the nominal Muhammadans I saw drink wine and spirits whenever they could get them: they also take as many wives as they can afford to buy. All those who are not Muhammadans are real heathen, a godless people, a people with no other god, than their belly. No wonder that such a people have gone the common way from atheism to superstition, and that they are now slaves to a childish fear of evil spirits and witches, so that you may see them often carry about on their bodies actual loads of

greegrees to guard themselves against their influence. Amongst such a people, to meet with a man like Doalu Bukere, is an indescribable pleasure to a Missionary. I always felt very happy in his company, and he also felt attached to me : so that once, when he was called to another town, he said to me on his return: "My heart did not lie down the whole day, because I could not be with you ; but now it has laid down again."

Doalu was an open, upright, and honest man. His modesty and humility surprised me the more, as these are virtues of very rare occurrence among the negro race. He was grateful for kindness received, and could value disinterested motives. When I was lying sick of the fever in Bandakoro, he said to me in one of his visits: "My heart troubles me much, because you have come amongst us, not in order to trade or to make any gain, but merely to tell us the true road to life ; and now you have also to suffer sickness for our sakes. But never mind, God will soon make you well again." His mind appeared to have been frequently engaged with metaphysical and divine things. In our walks which we took together, and in which he had often to walk behind me, from the narrowness of the paths, I not unfrequently heard him ejaculate, with deep emotion, words like the following: "Ever—lasting ! God Almighty ! Jesus Christ ! Alakabaru !" He seemed to have been under real concern for his soul's salvation, and earnestly seeking to secure it. In a conversation I had with him, he once said to me : "My heart seeks after God. Once I thought to find God in our book-palaver, but it was not so. Afterwards, I believed that I could find God in Muhammadanism, and have now been praying after the Mandenga fashion these seven years ; but my heart has not yet found God. Now if you can help me, so that I may really find God, I shall be very thankful to you." I was of course delighted to point out to him the new and living way which leads to God and heaven. He was very attentive to, and much pleased with, what I said to him on this subject. On the day after this conversation, he came again, and asked me in a very serious manner, whether it was really my full conviction that the Muhammadan road leads to fire, and only the Christian road to heaven. I now told him my whole mind about Muhammadanism, and he was so much impressed with what I said, that he promised to give up the repetition of his unintelligible Arabic prayers,

and to pray henceforward to our Lord and Saviour Jesus Christ.

In order to ascertain, as I conceive, whether I should be able to refute the objections of his Muhammadan guide, he introduced this Malam to me. I then told the latter that I was sorry to see him walking on a road which could not lead to heaven. He returned the same compliment to me. Therefore I showed him, in a long conversation, that he neither knew my road, nor had a thorough acquaintance with his own and that, consequently, he had no reason to pity me. At length he could gainsay no longer, but ran away, the bystanders saying: "This time palaver caught him." Even Doalu appeared to be pleased with the defeat of his master. Before I left the country, I offered to take Doalu Bukere with me to Sierra Leone, in order to instruct him more fully in the Christian religion. But he declined the offer, on the ground that there was then war in the country; "for," said he, "if I were to go now, the people would say on my return—'He left us while we had war in the country; so he must now pay a large sum of money.'"

I regretted that Doalu could not make up his mind to accompany me to Sierra Leone, the more so, when I afterwards found, that his remaining days of grace were to be so few. On my second arrival at Cape Mount, November 2d, 1850, when I wanted to visit him again, I was informed that he had departed this life several months previously. Thus, however, he was spared the grief of seeing Bandakoro taken and laid waste by their enemies: he was permitted to descend to the grave in peace, whereas his brother, Dshara Barakora, one of his assistants at the introduction of the new mode of writing, fell at the capture of Bandakoro, in the night of October 27th, 1850, after a brave resistance, in which he himself killed four men with the sword. Doalu died of a cutaneous disease, called in their own language "*kondshe-kira*," i.e. ball-sickness, which produced in him such an extraordinary drowsiness that he often fell asleep while taking his meals.

We now give a specimen of his new mode of writing, which is taken from a manuscript written by himself, and in which he first notices the birth of his firstborn son, Fatoma Seli, and then the death of his father; and to this we add the Vei syllabarium itself, with the value of the characters in English, in accordance with §. 2 in the grammar.

I. *Translation of the Lingual Specimen of No. II and III.*

“Fatoma Seli was born of Talu Gula, his mother, one night before that in which we first saw the great haze-moon (*i. e.* on the last night of December). That same night I shall never forget. This is one (thing).

“Sau, my father, died in the ‘foot-track-in the ground-leaving-month’ (*i. e.* November) here at Gbombai. Then the Gbombai people sent Doalu Sisi to Dshondu. But Doalu himself had been Tugba Famisa’s slave, after whose death he was left in the hands of Sau, my father. He went to tell this death-news at Dshondu. At that time my father Wonyawere was still alive. It was to his house that they called all these gentlemen: my father Bilang, and his brother Fa Sangbu, and Surufule, and my father Gang, and all the free men. Then said my father Wonyawere to my father Bilang: ‘Go, and fetch ye the dead from Gbombai; hear!’ And my father Bilang consented.

“At that (time), however, we, Sau’s family, had not heard of it ourselves. Even as to me, the Doalu, my father Sau himself had given me camwood at Gbombai and said that I was to go and sell it at Sōūri. I said: ‘I will not go up.’ He said: ‘If any thing should happen in thy absence, then we will send somebody after thee.’ Then I consented, but my heart did not lie down (*i. e.* I did not feel quite comfortable). Then I left Gbombai, went and slept at Dshondu. It was early in the morning when Doalu Sisi went to tell this death-news at Dshondu. I, however, as soon as morning dawned, and I had finished washing myself, went on my way, and had just arrived under the cotton tree, when Doalu Tamia, in whose hands Tonni Dubui had been left, sent him after me on the way, who having reached me, I asked him, ‘What is the matter?’ He said, ‘Some one has come from Gbombai and said that thy father’s illness has taken a decided turn.’ Trembling came over me, I returned to that town, and when I had reached our premises, I and Dshara Sau (*alias* Dshara Barakora, his brother) went to Wonyawere, my father’s: thither we went, and met Doalu Sisi. All the people were there on the premises. Then Dshara asked Doalu himself, saying: ‘What is the news at Moro?’ (the district to which Gbombai belongs). And he said: ‘My father’s illness has taken quite a turn to-day.’ We did not reach our house any

more, and Dshara said, 'Let us go to Moro!' Then we started, we, and Doalu Sisi and his people, we were all going; and when we had reached the little grass-field, in the middle between us and Dshondu and Gbai, then Doalu said, 'Dshara, one does not conceal a matter from a *man*:—your father died to-day.' Dshara fell down on this side, Doalu fell down on that side. Then we reached Gbombai. And my father Bilang, himself and his people, had arrived, and they spoke to Gbakoi (the chief of Gbombai), saying, 'There are strangers here.' And Gbakoi said, 'Ye are welcome.' He (also) said: 'I had come to you with news; but when ye made the (usual) address of visitors, trembling took hold of me. This is why I did not come sooner to you with news. But the (whole) morning is at our disposal, gentlemen.' Then said my father Bilang: 'We came on account of your calling (us), (on account of) the person you sent there for us; but what are the news here?' And Gbakoi communicated them to the men. Then they said: 'We thank you for our part; (but) will you not (now also) tell them the reason, why they were called?' "

II. *Transcription and word-for-word translation of the Lingual Specimen, No. III.*

We here give the text of No. III. in three parallel lines, and three different modes, viz. first, in a syllabic mode, by merely transcribing the Vei figures one by one; secondly, in an alphabetic mode, by representing in a proper orthography, the actual sounds for which the native characters in No. III are intended; and, thirdly, in a word-for-word translation. A comparison of the syllabic and alphabetic transcription will enable us to form an estimate of the degree of perfection or imperfection in which the actual sounds of the language are represented by the Vei characters.

<i>fa to ma</i>	<i>sẹ ri a</i>	<i>ba</i>	<i>ta ru</i>	<i>gu ra</i>	<i>a</i>	<i>ra</i>
Fatóma	Séri	a ba	Táru	Gúra	a	ra
Fatoma	Seli	his mother	Talu	Gula	she	him

<i>nu ru</i>	<i>di fi mu ro</i>	<i>ke</i>	<i>mu</i>	<i>ki ya</i>	<i>sa a ma</i>
wúru	dífimuro	ke	mu	kía	sáma
bore	the night which in	then	we	slept	morning

<i>gbe ya</i>	<i>mu</i>	<i>te re</i>	<i>gbe n</i>	<i>dse re ma</i>	<i>ke ya</i>
gbéa	mu	tére	gbēr,	dşérēma	kéa
it dawned	we	spent the day	quite	evening	arrived

<i>a mu</i>	<i>mu ra</i>	<i>du ru</i>	<i>ka rò</i>	<i>ke re ma</i>	<i>dse di fi</i>
ámu	móa	Dúru-	karò	kérēma	dse. Difi
then	we	the haze-	moon	great	saw. Night

<i>bi ri</i>	<i>a</i>	<i>we re</i>	<i>ka</i>	<i>n ku n do</i>	<i>gba</i>
bíri	á	were	ka	nkúndo	gba.
that same	it	will not	come out from	in my head	at all.

<i>ke do do</i>	<i>m fa</i>	<i>sa a</i>	<i>wu a fa ra</i>
Ke	dóndo.	'Mfa	Sáu
This	one.	My father	Sau
			afá he died

<i>ken gba tò bò ru ro ka rò ye wa</i>	<i>ni ye</i>	<i>gbò m ba i</i>
ken-gba-tò-bórōro—kárōēwa	nīe	Gbómbai.
foot-track-leave-in-the-ground—month	here	Gbombai.

<i>a mu</i>	<i>gbò m ba i</i>	<i>mo nu wẹ</i>	<i>du wa ru</i>	<i>sẹ ye s. ye</i>
'Amu	Gbómbai	mónue	Dóaru	Sisi
And	Gbombai	people	Doalu	Sisi

<i>sọ dso n du</i>	<i>kẹ rẹ</i>	<i>du wa ru</i>	<i>bẹ rẹ</i>	<i>tu gba</i>
sọ	Dshóndu.	Kẹrẹ	Dóaru	bẹrẹ
sent	Dshondu.	But	Doalu	himself
				Túgba
				Tugba

<i>fa mi sa wa</i>	<i>dsoi mu a</i>	<i>fa ra kẹ</i>	<i>a mu a</i>	<i>tò a</i>
Fámisā	a dşommu	a fáke	ámu	a tóa
Famisa	his	slave was	he	has died,
			then	he was left

<i>m fa</i>	<i>sa a u</i>	<i>bò ro a</i>	<i>ta</i>	<i>fa kò mẹ</i>	<i>wa</i>
mfa	Sáu	bòro.	A	tā	fá-kumẹ
my father	Sau	hand.	He	went	death-news this
					it

<i>fo wa</i>	<i>dsoi du</i>	<i>ka n</i>	<i>bi ri</i>	<i>ba n da</i>	<i>m fa</i>
fóa	Dşóndu.	Kám	biri	bánda	mfa
to tell	Dshondu.	Place	that same	time	my father

<i>wo nya we re</i>	<i>bẹ wẹ</i>	<i>bō ro</i>	<i>nu</i>	<i>a</i>
Wónyawere	bẹ	bórō	nu.	A
Wonyawe	was	in the land	there	His

<i>dşa ke na mu</i>	<i>a nu ra</i>	<i>ma dşa mẹ</i>	<i>gbi</i>	<i>ke re</i>
dşá-kennāmu	ánōa	mándşāmẹ	gbi	kere :
own house in it was	they	the chiefs	all	called :

<i>m fa</i>	<i>bi ra n</i>	<i>hi a</i>	<i>nyo mo</i>	<i>fa ha'</i>	<i>sa m bu</i>	<i>hi</i>
mífa	Birán	hi· a	nyómo	Fā'	Sárgbu	hi·
my father	Bilang	and his	brother	Fa	Sanggbu	and
<i>so ru fu re</i>	<i>hi</i>	<i>m fa</i>	<i>ke n</i>	<i>hi</i>	<i>ma ḍsa den'</i>	
Surufure	hi·	mfa	Gen	hi·	manḍsa-den	
Surufure	and	my father	Gang	and	chief children	
<i>kai ma m̄e</i>	<i>gbi</i>	<i>a mu</i>	<i>m fa</i>	<i>wo nya</i>	<i>we re we</i>	<i>a</i>
káimāme	gbi.	Ámu	m̄fa	Wónyawere		ā
male the	all.	Then	my father	Wonyawe		he
<i>fo</i>	<i>m fa</i>	<i>bi ra n</i>	<i>ye</i>	<i>a ro</i>	<i>wu ta</i>	<i>fa</i>
fo	m̄fa	Biránḍse,		áro :	wu tá	fá
said	my father	Bilang to		he said :	ye go	the dead
<i>bi</i>	<i>na</i>	<i>gbo m ba i</i>	<i>he</i>	<i>a mu</i>	<i>m fa</i>	<i>bi ra n</i>
bi	ná	Gbómbai,	he !	Ámu	mfa	Birán
take	come	Gbómbai,	hear !	And	my father	Bilang
<i>da u ra</i>	<i>a bi ri ro</i>	<i>zi</i>	<i>mu</i>	<i>sa u</i>	<i>ta wa</i>	
dáua.	Ā-bírirō,	zi,	mu,	Sáu	táwa	
consented.	At that same,	however,	we,	Sau	family	
<i>gb̄e re</i>	<i>mu</i>	<i>ma a ro</i>	<i>dan' we</i>	<i>n' gbo</i>	<i>n' ga</i>	
bé̄re	mu	máro	dán̄re.	N'gbo	nga	
ourselves	me	not of it	had heard.	My smallness	I	
<i>du wa ru m̄e</i>	<i>m fa</i>	<i>sa u</i>	<i>b̄e re</i>	<i>ra</i>	<i>bu n do</i>	
Dóarum̄e,	m̄fa	Sáu	bé̄re	ā	búndo	
Doalu the,	my father	Sau	himself	he	camwood.	
<i>be re n ye</i>	<i>gbo m ba i</i>	<i>a ro</i>	<i>m b̄e</i>	<i>ta</i>	<i>ka</i>	
berénd̄se	Gbombai,	áro	m̄b̄e	tā	ka	
gave to me	Gbombai	he said	I shall	go	sell	
<i>su ui ri n do</i>	<i>m b̄e re</i>	<i>ta</i>	<i>ha n</i>	<i>a ro</i>	<i>i ta ro</i>	
Sōūri.	Ndō,	m̄bere	tā kar.	Áro :	itáro	
Sōūri.	I said	I cannot	go up.	I said :	thou go, he said :	
<i>ke</i>	<i>kò mu</i>	<i>kò ni</i>	<i>ma ni</i>	<i>ke</i>	<i>i gba ro,</i>	<i>ke</i>
ke	kúmu	kúnni	mánike		ígbarō	ke
then	thing which	when	should happen		thee behind,	then
<i>mo</i>	<i>w̄e</i>	<i>mo</i>	<i>s̄o wa</i>	<i>i f̄e</i>	<i>a mu</i>	<i>n da u ra</i>
mú	w̄e	mo	sōa	ífe.	Ámu	ndáua,
we	will	a person	send	thice after.	Then	I consented,

<i>kẹ re</i>	<i>m fa ra</i>	<i>ma sa</i>	<i>a mu</i>	<i>m bo wa</i>
kéré	mfára	ma sa.	Ámu	mbóá
but	my heart	not lay down.	Then	I came out of

<i>gbo m ba i n tu</i>	<i>ki ya</i>	<i>dşo n du</i>	<i>a sa a ma</i>
Gbom'bai	ntā	kíá	Dşóndu.
Gbombai	I went	slept	Dshondu.
			It morning

<i>gbẹ re mu</i>	<i>du wa ru</i>	<i>se ye se</i>	<i>ta</i>	<i>fa kò mẹ</i>
gbéremu,	Dóaru	Sísi	tā	fá-kuine
early was,	Doalu	Sisi	went	death-news this

<i>fo na</i>	<i>dşon du</i>	<i>n ga zi</i>	<i>sa a ma</i>	<i>gbẹ ya kẹ</i>
fóna	Dşóndu.	N'gā	sáma	gbéake,
to tell	Dshondu.	I	however, morning	had dawned,

<i>m ban n da n kò wa kẹ</i>	<i>n sọ ro wa</i>	<i>ki ra fẹ</i>
mbánda	nrkóake	nsórōa
I had finished	I had washed myself,	I started again
		the way on

<i>n ke ya ba da</i>	<i>ko ro wa</i>	<i>gbe n</i>	<i>a mu</i>	<i>du wa ru</i>
nrkéa	bánda	kórōa	gben,	ámu
I arrived	cotton-tree	under	just,	then
				Doala

<i>ta mi nya</i>	<i>a gbo ro</i>	<i>tọ wọ wa</i>	<i>tọ n ni</i>	<i>du bu i</i>
Támīa	a bōro	tóá	Tónni	Dúbui
Tamia	his hand in	was left	Tonni	Dubui

<i>a mu a wẹ sọ</i>	<i>m fẹ</i>	<i>ki ra fẹ</i>	<i>a mu a wẹ</i>
ámu	áwẹ	sọ	mfe
and	he	started	me after
			way after,
			and
			he

<i>n ke ya a mu m bẹ a</i>	<i>tu sa n do be mu</i>
nrkéa	ámu
me reached,	then
	I
	him
	asked
	I said:
	what is it?

<i>a ro mo wa</i>	<i>bọ wa</i>	<i>gbo m ba i</i>	<i>a ro i fa</i>
Áro :	mō	a	bóá
He said :	a man	he	came from
		Gbómbai	áro :
		Gbombai	he said :
			thy father

<i>ra ki ra wa</i>	<i>mi ni nya</i>	<i>gba</i>	<i>m ma ni</i>	<i>sa m ba re</i>
ra	kíra	wa	mínīa	gbá.
his	illness	it	has turned	quite.
				Me about
				trembling

<i>ba</i>	<i>n dşẹ re ya wẹ</i>	<i>nu da ra</i>	<i>n ke ya</i>	<i>mu</i>
ba,	ndşéreāwẹ	nú dāra,	nrkéa	mu
great,	I returned	that town,	I had reached	our

dṣa ku ro ke a mu mu be dṣa ra sa a u we ta
dṣá-kōroke, ámu mu be Dṣára Sáue tá
 own premises, then I and Dshara Sau went

nu m fa wa ya we re dṣa ku wu ro nu
nu ínfa Wónyawere dṣá-kōro ; nu
 there my father Wonyawele own premises ; thither

mu we mu ta du wa ru se ye se ta ra mo me
múe mu tá, Dóaru Sísí tara. Móme
 we we went Doalu Sisi met. People the

gbi be we nu ku ro ro wa a mu dṣa ra we
gbi bé nu kóro-roa. 'Amu Dṣárāwe
 all were there premises in. Then Dshara

du wa ru be re tu sa a ro be kò be mo ro
Dóaru bére túsa, áro : mbé kò be Móro?
 Doalu himself asked, he said : what news are Moro ?

a mu a ro m fa ra ki ra wa mi ni ya we re
'Amu áro : mfá ra kírā mínā wére
 And he said : my father his illness has changed to-day

gba mu ma ke ro mu dṣa ku wu ro a mu
gbá. Mu ma kéro mu dṣá-kūro, ámu
 quite. We not reached again our own house and

dṣa ra ro mu ta mo ro a mu mu so wa ki ra fe
Dṣārāro : mú tā Móro ! 'Amu mu sóa kírāfe
 Dshara said : we go Moro ! Then we started the way after,

mu be du wa ru se ye se nu mu ta wa gbe re
mu be Dóaru Sísīnu, mu táwa gbére
 we and Dóalu Sisi and his people, we were going all,

a mu mu ke ya fa ni den mu be dṣo n du
ámu mu kéa fāni den mu be Dṣóndu
 and we reached grassfield small us and Dshondu

be gba i te ma ro ke a mu du wa ru ro dṣa ra
be Gbai témarōké ámu Dóaruro : Dṣára,
 and Gbai between then Doalu said : Dṣára,

mo we re ku nu wa kai ra a ro
mó were kò nū káira, áro :
 one does not a matter conceal from a man, he said :

- wu fa ra fa wẹ rẹ* *dṣa ra wẹ* *be ra kẹ*
wu fá ra fa wẹrẹ. *Dṣárawẹ* *béra kẹ*
 your father he has died to-day. Dshara fell down here,
- du wa ru wẹ be ra kẹ a mu mu ke gbo m ba i*
Dóaruwẹ béra kẹ 'Amu mu kē Gbombai.
 Doalu fell down there. Then we reached Gbombai.
- a mu m fa bi ra n' nu be rẹ wẹ ke a mu*
'Amu ínfá Biránnu béréwẹ kē, ámu
 And my father Biran and his people himself arrived, and
- a nu wẹ ku rẹ gbọ n' gba ko i ye a n d*
ánue kúre bon' Gbákoiye, ándo :
 they word poured Gbakoi to, they said :
- su n da mẹ a mu gba ko i ro m bu ru be ya ko ro.*
súndāme. 'Amu Gbákoiro : mbćro be ákoro.
 strangers here. And Gbakoi said : my hand is it under.
- a ro m be na wi a ko wo ra wu ye kẹ rẹ wu*
'Aro : mbe náwi ákōa wúye; kẹrẹ wu
 He said : I was come with news to you; but ye
- ku ni sun' da ti m be ra m ma ni sa ba re mu wi*
kúnni sún-da-tim bera mmani sámbaremuwí.
 when stranger-news dropped me about trembling was.
- a ku mu m ma fu wa wi a ko wo ra wu ye a ro*
Akúmu ín ma fúawí ákōa wúye. 'Aro :
 It is why I not came early with news to you. He said :
- kẹ rẹ sa a ma mu ye pa a nu a mu m fa*
kẹrẹ sáma múye, Pánu. 'Amu ínfá
 but the morning (is) to us, gentlemen. Then my father
- bi ra n' a ro mu na ya ke re kẹ wa ra ya*
Biran áro : mu nā yā kérékēā: yā
 Bilang he said : we came thy calling on : thou
- mo mu sọ wi nu kẹ mu na wa kẹ rẹ*
mómu sọwí nu, kẹ mu nā; kẹrẹ
 person which hast sent there, that we should come; but
- a mi na ki ɔe ni ye a mu gba ko i wẹ a*
ámina kíe níe? 'Amu Gbákoiē ā
 what sleeps her? And Gbakoi he

<i>ke a ma ni</i>	<i>ma n dṣa den· nu ra a mu</i>	
<i>kē ámani</i>	<i>mándṣa-dénūa.</i>	<i>Ámu</i>
communicated it about	to the king-children.	Then
<i>a nu ro mu bô ru bē mu ta ko ro i we re</i>		
<i>ánuro :</i>	<i>mu bôro bē mu tá koro ; íwere</i>	
they said :	our hands be our part under ; wilt thou	
<i>a nu na ke re kò fo a nu ye</i>		
<i>ánua</i>	<i>kére-kò fo ánuyē ?</i>	
their	call-cause tell them ?	

III A Specimen of the Vei Writing.

5 E H + ■ :ṽ Ḷ F ʒ A II=
 :ṽ II= Ḥ ʒ ■ Ḷ ʒṽ Ḷ ʒṽ Ḷ
 8 :ṽ H 00 Ḷ ʒ Ḷ Ḥ 00 E 5+ ■ H
 ḤḤḤ Ḷ :ṽ ʒ ʒ II= Ḷ Ḷ Ḷ Ḷ ḤḤḤ ḤḤ
 Ḷ ■ Ḷ Ḷ ■ :ṽ Ḥ Ḥ Ḷ 0 0 0 B
 Ḷ ʒ ʒ ʒ ʒ :ṽ Ḥ :ṽ Ḷ II=
 Ḷ Δ Ḷ Ḷ Ḷ Ḷ Ḷ Ḷ Ḷ Ḷ Ḷ
 Ḷ E Ḷ Ḥ :ṽ ʒ Ḷ E Ḷ Ḥ Ḷ Ḷ Ḷ
 Ḷ Ḷ Ḷ : Ḷ Ḷ Ḷ Ḷ E Ḷ Ḷ Ḷ Ḷ
 Ḷ Ḷ Ḷ Ḷ Ḷ B 5 Ḷ Ḷ Ḷ Ḷ Ḷ :ṽ Ḷ II=
 Ḷ :ṽ ʒ :ṽ Ḷ :ṽ E 5 ʒ :ṽ Ḥ Ḷ Ḷ
 :ṽ Ḷ Ḷ Ḷ Ḷ Ḷ Ḷ Ḷ Ḷ Ḷ Ḷ Ḷ
 Ḷ ■ Ḷ E II= E 5 Ḷ Ḷ Ḷ Ḷ Ḷ Ḷ Ḷ
 Ḷ Ḷ Ḷ :ṽ Ḷ Ḷ Ḷ Ḷ Ḷ Ḷ Ḷ II= Ḷ
 Ḷ : Ḷ Ḷ Ḷ Ḷ E 5 Ḷ Ḷ II= E
 Ḷ :ṽ Ḷ Ḷ Ḷ Ḷ Ḷ Ḷ Ḷ Ḷ Ḷ Ḷ Ḷ
 Ḷ E 5 Ḷ Ḷ E Ḷ Ḷ Ḷ Ḷ Ḷ Ḷ Ḷ
 :ṽ ʒ E 5 Ḷ Ḷ Ḷ Ḷ Ḷ Ḷ Ḷ Ḷ Ḷ Ḷ
 Ḷ :ṽ Ḷ Ḷ Ḷ Ḷ Ḷ Ḷ Ḷ Ḷ Ḷ Ḷ
 Ḷ Ḷ Ḷ Ḷ Ḷ Ḷ Ḷ Ḷ Ḷ Ḷ Ḷ

[illegible]

[illegible]

a, ʌ
ba, 𐌲, 𐌲
bā, 𐌲, 𐌲
ban, 𐌲, 𐌲
bai, 𐌲, 𐌲
be, 𐌲, 𐌲
be, 𐌲, 𐌲, 𐌲
bē, 𐌲
bi, 𐌲, 𐌲, 𐌲
bī, 𐌲, 𐌲
bō, 𐌲, 𐌲, 𐌲
bō, 𐌲, 𐌲, 𐌲
bō, 𐌲, 𐌲, 𐌲, 𐌲
bu, { 𐌲, 𐌲, 𐌲, 𐌲, 𐌲,
 𐌲, 𐌲, 𐌲
bili 𐌲
da, { 𐌲, 𐌲, 𐌲, 𐌲,
 𐌲, 𐌲, 𐌲
dan, 𐌲, 𐌲, 𐌲
der, 𐌲, 𐌲

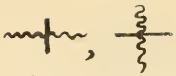
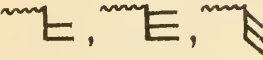
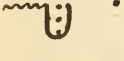
di 𐌲, 𐌲, 𐌲, 𐌲
do, 𐌲, 𐌲, 𐌲
dō, 𐌲
dō, 𐌲, 𐌲, 𐌲
don, 𐌲, 𐌲
dōa, 𐌲, 𐌲, 𐌲, 𐌲
dōe, 𐌲, 𐌲
dōi, 𐌲, 𐌲, 𐌲
dōo, 𐌲
dōu 𐌲, 𐌲
dōon, (dōo), 𐌲
dōo, 𐌲, 𐌲
dōon, 𐌲, 𐌲
du 𐌲, 𐌲, 𐌲
dun, 𐌲
e, 𐌲
ē, 𐌲
fa, 𐌲, 𐌲, 𐌲, 𐌲
fe, 𐌲, 𐌲
fen, 𐌲

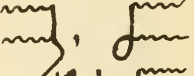
fe. 6, 6, 6
fi.
fo. †, †, †, ⊖
fu. †, † (†?)
ga. { , }
 { , 8 }
gba. B, ▢, △
gbā. ⊕, ⊞
gbe. X, †, T
gbe. X, ○-○, ○ ○
gbi. †
gbo. □, ⊞
gbo. Ω, Ω, Ω, †, †
gbon. Ω
gbu. †, †
ge. †
ge. †, †
gō. †, †, †
gō. ∴
gu. †
ha. †, †

hā. †, †
ha. †, †, †
he. †, †
hē. †
hi. †, †
hn. †, †, †
i. †
ka. †, †, †
kā. †
kai. †
kē. †
ken. †, †
ke. †, †, †
ki. †, †
ko. †, †
kō. †, †, †
kōn. †
kō ku. †, †, †
ku. †
m. †
ma. †, †

mbe, ʔ
mbe, K
me, ∴
mi, Ɔ
mo, ⊕, ⊖
mu, ʘ
n, ɛ
na, I
ne, ✕
ni, 𐌺, 𐌾
nĩ, 𐌺, 𐌾
nde, ɔ, ɔ
ndo, 𐌺, 𐌺, 𐌺
no, 𐌺, 𐌺, 𐌺
nɔ, 𐌺
nu, 𐌺, 𐌺
nũ, 𐌺, 𐌺
nya, 𐌺
nyc, 𐌺, 𐌺
nyi, 𐌺, 𐌺
nye 𐌺

n, ɛ
na, ɔ
ne, 𐌺
nga, 8
nge, 𐌺
ngo, 𐌺
no ɛ
o, 𐌺, 𐌺
pa, 𐌺, 𐌺
pe, 𐌺, 𐌺
pe, 𐌺
pi, 𐌺
po, 𐌺, N
ra, (la), II=
re, (le), 𐌺 𐌺
re (le), 𐌺, 𐌺, 𐌺, 88
ri (li), ■
ro, (lo), 𐌺, 𐌺, 𐌺
rō, ɛ
ru, (lu), 𐌺, 𐌺
sa, 8, 8, 8, 8

se, ∴
se, 
serē, ∴
si, ∴
so, 8
sō, H
sō, H, H
su, 66
sun, H, H, H
seli, 4
sēdiya, 4
ta, H, H,
tā, H, H
te, 
te, 8, 8
ti, 
tīc, H
tin, H
to, H
to, E H
to, ∴, 

tu, ∴, ∴, ∴, ∴
taro, H
u, H, Z, S
va, H, H, H
vi, 
vō, 8
wa, U
wā, wō, U
we, H, H, H
we, 8
wi, 
wo, H, H
wu, H, Z, S
ya, H, H
ye, H, H
ye, H, H
za, H, H
zi, H, H, H
zo, 8
zo, H.

AFRICAN LANGUAGES

POLYGLOTTS, COMPARATIVE PHILOLOGY, &c.

BLEEK (Wm. H. J.). *The Languages of Mosambique. Vocabularies of the Dialects of Lourenzo Marques, Inhambane, Sofala, Tette, Sena, Quelli-mane, Mosambique, Capé Delgado, Anjoane, The Maravi, Madsau, &c. Drawn up from the Manuscripts of Dr. Wm. Peters, and from other materials.* xix. and 403 pp. Oblong 12mo. 1856. 6s.

BLEEK (W. H. T.). *A Comparative Grammar of South African Languages.* 2 parts in one volume. pp. xxii. and 322. Post 8vo, cloth. 1862-69. (Pub. £2 2s.) 15s.

Part I., Phonology; Part II., The Concord. Section I., The Noun. All that is published.

BRINCKER (P. H.). *Deutscher Wortführer für die Bantu Dialecte Otjiherero, Oshindonga, und Oshikuanjama in Südwest-Africa.* 562 pp. 8vo, bound. 1897. £2. Mit Anhang: Thesen und Hypothesen über Art und Wesen der Clicks in den Dialecten der Kafir-Bantu und Hottentotten.

CECCHI (A.). *Da Zeila alle frontiere del Caffa.* Vol. III. 636 pp. 8vo. 1887. 15s.

CONTENTS.—pp. 1-100, E. Viterbo, *Grammatica della lingua Oromonica*; pp. 101-398, E. Viterbo, *Vocabulario Oromonica-Italiano e Italiano-Oromonica*; pp. 399-456, A. Cecchi, *Apunti grammaticali e vocaboli della lingua Kaffecio*; pp. 457-461, A. Cecchi, *Vocaboli della lingua Giangero*; pp. 462-468, A. Cecchi, *Vocaboli della lingua Adija*; pp. 469-484, A. Cecchi, *Note grammaticali e vocaboli della lingua Ciaha*; pp. 485-490, A. Cecchi, *Vocaboli e modi di dire della lingua Afâr*; pp. 491-501, A. Cecchi, *Novelle raccolte in lingua Italianà.*

CLARKE (J.). *Specimens of Dialects. Short Vocabularies of [246] Languages and Notes of Countries and Customs in Africa.* 8vo, pp. v. and 104. 1849. 3s.

CUST (R. N.). *Les langues de l'Afrique, traduit de l'anglais par L. de Milloué.* 126 pp. small 8vo, paper covers. "Bibliothèque elzévirienne." 1885 2s. 6d.

——— *Essay on the Progress of African Philology up to the year 1893.* 48 pp. 8vo. 1893. 1s. 6d.

FAIDHERBE. *Langues sénégalaises: wolof, arabe, hassania, soninké, sérère; notions grammaticales, vocabulaires et phrases.* 226 pp. 12mo, cloth. 1887. 7s. 6d.

- GARNIER (Ph.). Etude sur les étymologies des noms des villes de la bôte d'Or. Third edition in the press.
- Guide de la conversation en française, velof, anglais, sérèr. 329 pp. 12mo, boards. 1880. 4s.
- GHEYN (J. van den). La langue roudalaïse et les idiomes bantous d'après le récent ouvrage du père Torrend. 29 pp. 8vo. 1892. 1s. 6d.
- GREGORIO (G. de). Cenni di glottologia Bantu (Sud-Africana). 152 pp. 8vo. 1882. 4s.
- JACOTTET (E.). Etudes sur les langues du Haute-Zambèze. Textes originaux recueillis et traduits en français et précédés d'une esquisse grammaticale. 8vo.
- Vol. I. Grammaire soubiya et louyi. xxxvii. and 133 pp. 1896. 6s.
- Vol. II. Textes soubiyas; contes, légendes, superstitions. Parts 1 and 2, pp. 1-181. 1899.
- JOHNSON (H.) and CHRISTALLER (J.). Vocabularies of the Niger and Gold Coast, West Africa. 34 pp. 12mo, limp cloth. 1886. 1s. 6d.
- Includes Yoruba, Nupi, Kakanda, Igbira, Igara, Ibo, Ga, and Obutu.
- KOELLE (S. W.). Polyglotta Africana; or, Comparative Vocabulary of nearly three hundred words and phrases in more than one hundred distinct African Languages. pp. 24 and 188, folio, cloth. 1854. £1 1s.
- KOLBE (F. W.). A Language Study based on Bantu; or, an inquiry into the laws of root-formation, the original plural, the sexual dual, and the principles of word-comparison. With tables illustrating the primitive pronominal system restored in the African Bantu family of speech. pp. viii. and 97, with 4 tables. Post 8vo, cloth. 1888. 6s.
- KRAPF (J. L.). Vocabulary of Six East-African Languages (Kienáheli, Kinika, Kikámba, Kipokómo, Kihian, Kigálla). pp. x. and 64, 4to, cloth. 1850. 5s.
- LAST (J. T.). Polyglotta Africana Orientalis; or, a Comparative Collection of 250 Words and Sentences in 48 Languages and Dialects spoken south of the Equator, and Additional Words in 19 Languages, with a Language Map. pp. xii. and 239, 8vo, cloth. No date (1885). 4s.
- LEMAIRE (Ch.). Vocabulaire pratique français-anglais, zanzibarite (swahili), fiote, kibangi-irébou, mongo, bangalas. 48 pp. 8vo. 1894. 2s. 6d.
- LEPSIUS (R. C.). Standard Alphabet for reducing unwritten languages and foreign graphic systems to a uniform orthography in European letters. Second edition. 315 pp. 8vo, cloth. 1863. 3s.
- LORD'S PRAYER (The) in three hundred languages, comprising the leading languages and their principal dialects throughout the world, with the places where spoken. Second edition. With a preface, by the late Dr. R. Rost. 88 pp. 4to, cloth. 1891. 10s. 6d.
- MASQUERAY (E.). Comparaison d'un vocabulaire du dialecte des Zenaga du Sénégal avec les vocabulaires correspondants des dialectes des Chawia et des Beni Mzab. 61 pp. 8vo. 1879. 3s.
- MEINHOF (C.). Grundriss einer Lautlehre der Bantusprachen nebst Anleitung zur Aufnahme von Bantusprachen. 245 pp. 8vo, with col. map. 1899. 8s.
- MERENSKY (N.). Wörterverzeichnis zum Gebrauch bei Bearbeitung afrikanischer Sprachen. 208 pp. small 4to, cloth. 1891. 4s. 6d.

MITTHEILUNGEN des Seminars für Orientalische Sprachen, Berlin, part III. Africa, large 8vo, vol. i. (1898.) 6s. yearly.

MÜLLER (Fr.). Linguistischer Theil der Reise der Österreichischen Fregatte Novara um die Erde in 1857-59. 357 pp. 4to, cloth. 1867. 12s. 6d.

pp. 1-71 contain "Hottentotisch, Bantu, und Hamitische Sprachen."

—— Die Sprachen Basa, Grebo und Kru im westlichen Afrika. 20 pp. 8vo. 1877. 1s.

—— Die aequatoriale Sprachfamilie in Central-Afrika. 2 parts, 22 pp. 8vo. 1889. 1s. 6d.

OUTLINE of a Vocabulary of a few of the Principal Languages of Western and Central Africa, compiled for the use of the Niger Expedition. Oblong 8vo, cloth, pp. vii, and 213. 1841. Out of print. Scarce. 7s. 6d.

This vocabulary comprises the Mandingo, Bambarra, Fanti, and Ashanti and Wolof languages.

SCHLEICHER (A. W.). Afrikanische Petrefacten. Ein Versuch die grammatischen Bildungen und Formwurzeln der Afrikanischen Sprachen durch Sprachvergleichung festzustellen. 93 pp. 8vo. 1891. 3s.

SEIDEL (A.). Praktische Grammatiken der Hauptsprachen Deutsch-Südwestafrikas: Nama, Otyiherero und Oshindonga. In one volume 180 pp. 12mo, cloth. No date (1892). 2s. 6d.

Each grammar contains elementary rules for beginners, reading matter, and a vocabulary.

SHAW (A. Downes). A Pocket Vocabulary of the Ki-Swahili, Ki-Nyika, Ki-Taita, and Ki-Kamba Languages. Also a Brief Vocabulary of the Kibwyo Dialect. Collected by Archdeacon Farler. pp. v. and 204, small 8vo, cloth. 1885. 6s.

STEERE (E., LL.D.). Short Specimens of the Vocabularies of three unpublished African Languages (Gindo, Zaramo, and Angazidja). Small 8vo, sewed, pp. 21. 1869. 1s.

TORREND (J.). Comparative Grammar of the South-African Bantu languages, comprising those of Zanzibar, Mozambique, the Zambesi, Kafirland, Benguela, Angola, the Congo, the Ogowe, the Cameroons, the Lake Region, &c. 336 pp. royal 8vo, cloth. 1891. £1 5s.

Detailed prospectus sent post-free on application.

WATSON (C. M.). Comparative Vocabularies of the Languages spoken at Suakin: Arabic, Hadendoa, Beni-Amir. 16 pp. 4to. 1888. 2s. 6d.

ADUMA or DUMA (Haut-Ogowé).

DAHIN. Vocabulaire adouma-français et français-adouma. 72 pp. 8vo, 1895. 6s.

AFFAR or ADALI (AN ABYSSINIAN DIALECT).

COLIZZA (Giov.). Lingua Afar nel Nord-Est dell' Africa. Grammatica, testi e vocabolario. pp. xii. and 153, 8vo. 1887. 6s.

REINISCH (L.). Die Afar-Sprache mit Gesprächen und Wörterbuch. 3 parts, 112, 124, and 82 pp. 8vo. 1885-87. 5s. 6d.

AGAU (JEWISH DIALECT IN ABYSSINIA).

HALEVY (J.). *Essai sur la langue Agau; le dialecte des Falachas (Juifs d'Abyssinie)*. 33 pp. 8vo. 1873. 2s. 6d.

WALDMEIER (Th.). *Wörtersammlung aus der Agansprache*. 29 pp. 8vo. 1868. 2s. 6d.

AGNI

(SPOKEN IN THE EASTERN HALF OF THE IVORY COAST).

DELAFASSE (M.). *Essai de manuel de la langue Agni*. 228 pp. 8vo. 1901. 8s.

AKRA or GA (GOLD COAST).

CHRISTALLER (J. G.) and SCHOPF (J.). *Primer in the Gā or Akra Language*. (New edition.) 8vo, viii. and 48 pp. 1892. 1s. 6d.

CHRISTALLER (J. G.) and BOHNER (H.). *Übungen in der Akra oder Ga-Sprache*. 103 pp. 8vo. 1890. 2s. 6d.

CONTENTS.—I. Kurze Sprachlehre. II. Sätze aus der Umgangssprache des täglichen Lebens.

ZIMMERMANN (J.). *A Grammatical Sketch of the Akra or Gā Language, with a Vocabulary and an Appendix on the Adanme Dialect*. 2 vols. bound in one, pp. xvi. and 203, and vii. and 464. 8vo, boards. 1858. 10s. 6d.

AMHARIC (THE MODERN LANGUAGE OF ABYSSINIA).

GUIDI (Ig.). *Grammatica elementare della lingua amariña*. 2nd Edition, 63 pp. 8vo. 1892. 5s.

——— *Sulle coniugazioni del verbo amarico*. 18 pp. 8vo. 1893. 1s. 6d.

——— *Vocabulario amarico-italiano*. 918 pp. large 8vo, cloth. 1901. £2 2s. The Amharic words are printed in the Amharic character.

ISENBERG (Ch. W.). *Grammar of the Amharic Language*. 184 pp. royal 8vo, cloth. 1842. 12s. 6d.

MASSAIA. *Lectiones grammaticales linguae amaricae*. 501 pp. 8vo. 1867. £1 1s.

MONDONT-VIDAILHET (C.). *Grammaire de la langue abyssine amharique*. 24 and 301 pp. 8vo. 1899. 9s.

PIANO (F.). *Raccolta delle frasi più usuali tradotte dall' Italiano in Amarico*. 2nd Edition, revised and corrected. 125 pp. 12mo. 1887. 2s. Printed in Roman characters only.

PRAETORIUS (F.). *Die Amharische Sprache*. In two parts. 523 pp. 4to 1878-79. £1 10s.

ASANTE or ASHANTI, FANTE, TSHI, OJI or OTSHI

(GUINEA COAST, WEST AFRICA).

CHRISTALLER (J. G.). *A Grammar of the Asante or Fante Language called Tshi (Chwee, Twi), based on the Aknepem Dialect, with reference to the other (Akan and Fante) Dialects*. pp. xxiv. and 203, 8vo. 1875, out of print, 12s. 6d. 838, 917, 1079 and 999 pp. printed in double column.

CHRISTALLER (J. G.). A Dictionary of the Asante or Fante Language called Tshi (Chween Twi). With a Grammatical Introduction and Appendices on the Geography of the Gold Coast. pp. xxviii, and 671, 8vo, cloth. 1881, out of print, £1 5s.

——— **LOCHER** (Ch. W.), and **ZIMMERMANN** (T.). A Dictionary of English, Tshi (Asante), Akra, Tshi (Chwee), comprising, as Dialects, Akán (Asánté, Akém, Aknapém), and Fanté; Akra (Aecra), connected with Adangme, &c. pp. xxiv. and 275, 8vo. 1874. Out of print. 7s. 6d.

RIIS (H. N.). Grammatical Outline of the Oji Language, with especial Reference to the Akwapim Dialect, and an Akwapim-English and English-Akwapim Vocabulary, together with a Collection of Proverbs of the Natives. pp. viii. and 276, 8vo, cloth. 1854, out of print. (Pub. 10s.). 7s. 6d.

——— *Elemente des Akwapim Dialects der Odshi-Sprache, enthaltend grammatische Grundzüge und Wörtersammlung, nebst einer Sammlung von Sprichwörtern der Eingebornen.* pp. xviii. and 322, 8vo, cloth. 1853. 8s.

TWI KENKAN NHOMA. For vernacular schools in the Gold Coast and inland countries. 8vo, boards.

Primer, 5th edition, 48 pp. 1897. 1s. 6d.

Reading-book for the second and third year. 64 and 138 pp. in one volume. 1901. 2s.

BAMBARA

(A DIALECT OF THE MANDINGO LANGUAGE, SPOKEN IN THE FRENCH SOUDAN).

BINGER (G.). *Essai sur la langue bambara, parlée dans le Kaarta et dans le Bélédougou, suivi d'un vocabulaire, avec une carte indiquant les contrées où se parle cette langue.* 12mo, pp. 133, cloth. 1886. 4s.

ESSAI de grammaire bambara (idiome de Ségou) par un missionnaire. 61 + 6 pp. small 8vo. 1897. 2s.

BAREA

(NEGRO DIALECT ON THE NUBIAN AND ABYSSINIAN FRONTIER).

REINISCH (L.). *Die Barea Sprache. Grammatik, Text, und Wörterbuch, nach den handschriftlichen Materialien von W. Munzinger.* 186 pp. 8vo. 1874. 6s.

BARI (UPPER NILE BASIN).

MITTERRUTZNER (J. C.). *Sprache der Bari. Grammatik, Text, und Wörterbuch.* 8vo, sewed, pp. xxv. and 261. 1867. 5s.

Added is a small vocabulary of the Ngyang-Bara language, by Morlang.

BAYA (SPOKEN BY THE BAYAS ON THE UPPER SANGA IN THE FRENCH CONGO STATE).

LANDRÉAU (L.). *Vocabulaire de la langue baya.* 60 pp. 12mo. 1900. 1s. 6d.

**BECHUANA, or SECHUANA, or SOTHO, or
SESUTO, or SUTO**

(A KAFFIR DIALECT).

- ARCHBELL (J.). Grammar of the Bechuana Language. xxii. and 82 pp. and table, 8vo, boards. Very scarce. 1837. 10s. 6d.
- BROWN (J.). English-Seewana and Seewana-English Dictionary. 466 pp. 8vo, cloth. 1895. 5s.
- CRISP (W.). Notes towards a Secoana Grammar. Third Edition. 153 pp. small 8vo, cloth. 1900. 2s. 6d.
- ENDEMANN (K.). Versuch einer Grammatik des Sotho. 201 pp. 8vo. 1876. 6s.
- JACOTTET (E.). Elementary sketch of the Se-Suto grammar, for which see below under "Mabille."
- [KRUGER (F. H.)]. Steps to learn the Sesuto language, comprising an elementary grammar, graduate exercises, and a short vocabulary. 2nd Edition. 98 pp. 8vo, limp cloth. 1883. 5s.
- MABILLE (A.). Se-Suto-English and English-Se-Suto Vocabulary; and E. Jacottet, Elementary Sketch of the Se-Suto Grammar. Two works bound in one volume. (Printed in Moriya.)

BEIDAWI, BEDAUYE, or BISPARI

(TRIBES OF THE NORTH-EASTERN SOUDAN.)

- ALMKVIST (H.). Die Bischari-Sprache Tū-Bedāwie in Nordost-Afrika. 2 vols. 4to. 1881-85. Price of the complete work, £1 15s.
- Contents: Vol. I. Grammatik, 302 pp., £1 10s.
Vol. II. Bischari-deutsch und deutsch-bischari Wörterbuch, 113 pp., 10s.
- HAIG (F. T.). Tentative grammar of the Beidawi language, spoken by the tribes of the North-Eastern Soudan, with short vocabularies and sentences. 79 pp. post 8vo. 1895. 3s.
- REINISCH (L.). Bedanye Sprache in Nordost-Africa. 3 parts, 74, and 204 pp. large 8vo. 1893-4. 6s.
- Wörterbuch der Bedanye Sprache. 365 pp. 8vo. 1895. 16s.
- Contents: pp. 1-244 Bedanye-deutsch; pp. 245-365 Deutsch-Bedanye.

BENGUELA, or BENGÀ (WEST AFRICA).

- MACKEY (J. L.). Benga-Bantu grammar, revised by R. H. Nassau. 108 pp. cloth. 1892.
- SALVADO Y COS (Rdo. P. F.). Coleccion de apuntes preliminares sobre la lengua benga ó sea introduccion á una gramática de este idioma que se habla en la Isla de Corisco, Pueblos, Pueblos de Sa Bahía é islas adyacentes. pp. 148, 31. 8vo, cloth. 1891. 7s. 6d.
- SCHUCHARDT (H.). Ueber die Benguela-Sprache. Royal 8vo, pp. 14. 1883. 1s. 6d.

BERBER

(NORTH AFRICA. SEE ALSO UNDER KABAIL AND TAMASHIK.)

- BASSET (R.). Notes de lexicographie berbère. 4 parts. 62, 111, 88, and 100 pp. 8vo. 1883-88. 15s.

BASSET (R.) Le dialecte de Syouah : Grammaire et glossaire. viii. and 98 pp. 8vo. 1890. 4s.

——— Loqmân Berbère : texte berbère et transcription avec glossaire et une étude sur la légende de Loqman. 409 pp. 8vo. 1890. 10s.

——— Etude sur la zenatia du Mzab, de Ouargla et de l'Oned-Rir. xv. and 274 pp. 8vo. 1892. 10s. 6d.

——— Etudes sur les dialectes berbères. xiv. and 165 pp. 8vo. 1894. 6s.

——— Etude sur la Zenatia de l'Oursenis et du Maghreb central. 8vo. 1895. 7s. 6d.

——— Etude sur les dialectes berbères du Rif Morvian. 171 pp. 8vo. 1900. (?)

FAIDHERBE (Général). Le Zénaga des tribus sénégalaises. Contribution à l'étude de la langue berbère. pp. 95. Large 8vo. 1877. 4s. 6d.

GABELENTZ (G. von der). Verwandtschaft des Baskischen mit den Berbersprachen Nord-Afrikas herausgegeben nach den hinterlassenen Manuscripten durch A. C. Graf von der Schulenburg. 286 pp. text, with 4 tables. 8vo. 1894. 12s.

GOURLIAU (E.). Grammaire complète de la langue mzabite, comparée dans ses parties essentielles aux dialectes kabyles et tamachek. 221 pp. 8vo. 1898. 12s. 6d.

MERCIER (G.) Le Chaouia de l'Aurès (dialecte de l'Ahmar-Khaddon) : Etude grammaticale. Texte en dialecte chaouia. 80 pp. 8vo. 1897. 3s. 6d.

MICHELL (G. B.). Notes on a comparative table of Berber dialects. 4 pp. text and 4 large plates, folded in book form. 8vo. 1902.

RINN (L.). Les origines berbères : études linguistiques et ethnologiques. 412 and 39 pp. and 4 plates with letters in facsimile. 8vo. 1889. 10s.

SIERAKOWSKI (A. Graf). Das Schañi. Ein Beitrag zur berberischen Sprachen- und Voelkerkunde. 138 pp. 8vo. 1871. 4s.

The introduction only (pp. 1—36) is written by the author in German language. pp. 37 to end contains, Essai d'une grammaire chaoui par M. Torchon in French.

VENTURE DE PARADIS. Grammaire et dictionnaire abrégés de la langue berbère, revus par. P. Am. Jaubert. pp. 235, 4to. 1844. 12s. 6d.

BILIN, or BOGOS (NORTH-EAST AFRICA.)

REINISCH (L.). Die Bilinsprache in Nordost-Africa mit einer Übersichtstabelle der Verbformen. 138 pp. 8vo. 1882. 2s. 6d.

——— Die Bilin-Sprache, 2 vols. large 8vo.

Vol. I. Texte der Bilin-Sprache. pp. viii. and 322. 1883. 10s.

Vol. II. Wörterbuch der Bilin-Sprache. pp. vi. and 426. 1887. £1.

BOBANGI

(SPOKEN IN SOME PARTS OF THE UPPER CONGO WEST CENTRAL AFRICA.)

WHITEHEAD (J.). Grammar and Dictionary of the Bobangi language. 499 pp. 8vo, cloth. 1899. 10s. 6d.

8 *African Languages—Bondei, Bornu, Bubi, Bullom, Bunda.*

BONDEI (GERMAN EAST AFRICA).

- DALE (G.). *Bondei exercises, being an introduction to an elementary knowledge of the Bondei language.* 104 pp. 8vo, cloth. 1894. 2s.
- WOODWARD (H. W.). *Collections for a Handbook of the Boondei language.* 8vo, cloth. (No date.) (1882.) 4s. Contains grammatical notes and a Boondei-English and English-Boondei vocabulary.
- *Stories in the Bondei language.* 59 pp. Small 8vo. (No date.) 1s. 6d.

BORNU, or BERIBERI, or KANURI

(CENTRAL AFRICA).

- KOELLE (S. W.). *Grammar of the Bórnu or Kanuri Language.* 8vo, cloth, pp. xix. and 326. 1854. 7s. 6d.
- *African Native Literature or Proverbs, Tales, Fables, and Historical Fragments in the Kanuri or Bornu Language, to which are added a Translation of the above and a Kanuri-English Vocabulary.* Royal 8vo, cloth, pp. xiv. and 434. 1854. 7s. 6d.

BUBI (SPOKEN ON ISLAND OF FERNANDO Po).

- JUANOLA (J.). *Primer paso á la lengua Bubi ó sea ensayo á una gramática de este idioma seguido de tres apéndices.* 189 pp. 8vo. 1890. 6s.

BULLOM

(DIALECT OF MANDIGO VERNACULAR, NEAR SIERRA LEONE, WEST AFRICA).

- NYLANDER (G. R.). *Grammar and Vocabulary of the Bullom Language.* pp. 159, small 8vo, cloth. 1814. 3s.

BUNDA, KIMBUNDA, or ANGOLESE

(LOANDA, WEST AFRICA).

- CANNECATTIM (P. B. M. de). *Collecção de observações grammaticaes sobre a lingua Bunda, ou Angolense.* 4to, half-bound, pp. xx. and 218. 1805. 10s. 6d.
- *The same. Second Edition.* xviii. and 174 pp. 8vo. 1859. 7s. 6d.
- CASTAGNA (N.). *Di alcuni vocaboli e modi del vernacolo angolano col riscontro italiano o toscano.* 32 pp. 12mo. 1891. 1s. 6d.
- CHATELAIN (H.). *Grammatica elementar do Kimbundu ou lingua de Angola.* xxiv. and 172 pp. 8vo. 1889. Out of print. 7s. 6d.
- *Grundzüge der Kimbundu oder Angola-Sprache.* 45 pp. 8vo. 1890. 2s. 6d.
- CORDEIRO DA MATTA. *Ensaio de dicionario kimbundu-portuguez.* 174 pp. 8vo. 1893. 4s.

CAPE-DUTCH.

- ELFFERS (H.). *The Englishman's Guide to the speedy and easy acquirement of Capedutch (grammar, useful information, conversation).* Second edition, 99 pp. 8vo, cloth. 1901. 2s.

HESSSELING (D. C.). Het Africaansch. Bijdrage tot de geschiedenis der nederlandsche taal in Zuid Afrika. 156 pp. 8vo. 1899. 3s.

LOGEMAN (W. S.) and **VAN OORDT** (J. F.). How to speak Dutch, or Dutch made easy for Englishmen. Third revised edition. 382 pp. 8vo, 1901. 4s. Comprises a grammar and phrase-book in Dutch and Cape-dutch (side by side) with indication of the phonetic pronunciation.

MANSVELT (N.). Proeve van een Kaapse-Hollandsch idioticon met toelicht en opmerk. 8vo. 1884. 6s.

VILJOEN (W. J.). Beiträge zur Geschichte der Cap Holländischen Sprache. 58 pp. 8vo. 1896. 2s.

WERNER (A.) and **HUNT** (G.). Elementary lessons in Cape-dutch (Afrikander Taal). 94 pp. 12mo, cloth. 1901. 1s. 6d.
Contains grammatical rules, exercises with key and phrases.

CHAMIR (ABYSSINIA).

REINISCH (L.). Die Chamirsprache in Abessinien. 2 parts, 127 and 136 pp. with two large tables, 8v. 1884. 5s.

DAHOMEY, or FON, or TOG-BÉ (GUINEA COAST).

SUBDIALECT: NAGOE, FOR WHICH SEE UNDER "N."

BONNAVENTURE (A.). Eléments de grammaire de la langue fon ou dahoméenne, suivis d'un vocabulaire et d'un recueil de conversation. 77 pp. 8vo. 1895. 2s. 6d.

COURDIOUX. Dictionnaire de la langue Tog-bé ou dahoméenne. 8vo.
Vol. I. Français-dahoméen. 1879. 4s. 6d.
Vol. II. Dahoméen-français.

DELAFOSSÉ (M.). Manuel dahoméen cont. une grammaire, chrestomathie et un dictionnaire français-dahoméen et dahoméen-français. 436 pp. 8vo. 1894. 10s.

DENKA or DINKA (KORDOFAN).

BELTRAME (G.). Grammatica della lingua denka. 159 pp. 8vo. 1870. 5s. The new edition of 1881 is out of print.

MITTERRUTZNER (J. C.). Die Dinka-Sprache in Central Afrika; kurze Grammatik, Text, und Dinkaisch-Deutsch-Italienisches Wörterbuch. 8vo, pp. 308. 1866. 7s.

DUALLA (AT FERNANDO PO, WEST COAST).

CHRISTALLER (J. G.). Handbuch der Dualla-Sprache. 216 pp. 8vo, cloth. 1892. 4s. 6d.

[**SAKER** (A. J. S.).] Grammatical elements of the Duella language with a vocabulary. 47 and 40 pp. 8vo, cloth. 1855, very scarce. 12s. 6d. Printed in the Cameroons.

SEIDEL (A.). Leitfaden zur Erlernung der Dualla-sprache in Kamerun mit Lesestücken und einem deutsch-dualla und dualla-deutschem Woerterbuche. 83 pp. large 8vo. 1892. 3s.

EFIK (OLD CALABAR).

(Chief Language on the estuary of the Cross river.)

GOLDIE (H.). Dictionary of the Efik-English and English-Efik Language. 51, 643, and 42 pp. 8vo. bound. N.D. (1874). £1 5s.

ETHIOPIC.

BACHMANN (J.). *Aethiopische Lesestücke. Inedita aethiopica.* 50 pp. 8vo. 1893. 3s. 6d.

DILLMANN (A.). *Grammatik der aethiopischen Sprache.*

———Second Edition, edited by C. Bezold. 488 pp. and 9 plates, large 8vo. 1899. 16s.

———*Lexicon linguae aethiopicae cum indice latino. Adjectum est vocabularium Tigri dialecti septentrionalis compilatum a W. Munzinger.* xxxii. and 1522; vi. and 64 pp. 3 vols. 4to. 1862-65. £5

———*Chrestomathia Aethiopica, edita, et glossario explanata.* xvi. and 291 pp. 8vo. 1866. 9s.

KÖNIG (F.). *Neue Studien über Schrift, Aussprache und allgemeine Formenlehre des Aethiopischen.* xii. and 164 pp. 8vo. With 2 tables. 1877. 12s.

PRAETORIUS (F.). *Grammatica Aethiopica cum Paradigmatibus, Literatura, Chrestomathia et Glossario.* x., 153, and 65 pp. 8vo. 1886. 6s.

———*Beiträge zur aethiopischen Grammatik (formis Beitr. z. Assyriologie I pp. 21-47).*

SCHRADER (E.). *De linguae aethiopicae cum cognatis linguis comparata indole universa.* 104 pp. 4to. 1860. 4s.

EWE, or EPHE.

(WESTERN PART OF THE SLAVE COAST, EAST OF THE RIVER VOLTA).

EWE-LESEFIBEL. 64 pp. 8vo, boards. 1892. 2s.

EWE XECHILE-AGBALE. *Ewe Reading Book (Part II.) for the upper classes of the elementary schools of the North German Missionary Society.* 160 pp. small 8vo. 1886.

HENRICI (E.). *Lehrbuch der Ephe [Ewe] Sprache, Anlo-, Ancho-, und Dahome-Mundart, mit Glossar und einer Karte der Sklavenküste.* xxi. and 270 pp. 8vo, cloth. 1891. 16s.

Forms Vol. VI. of the "Lehrbücher des Seminars für orientalische Sprachen zu Berlin."

KNUESLI (A.). *Deutsch-Ewe Woerterbuch.* 413 pp. lithographed, 4to cloth. 1892. £2.

KNUESLI (J.). *Ewe-German-English Dictionary.* 1084 pp. lithographed, small 4to, cloth. 1891. £2.

SCHLEGEL (J. B.). *Schlüssel zur Ewe-Sprache. Dargeboten in den grammatischen Grundzügen des Anlo-Dialekts derselben mit Woerter-sammlung, &c.* pp. xxiv. and 328 8vo. 1857. 5s.

FALASHA (AN AGAU DIALECT, SPOKEN BY JEWS IN ABYSSINIA.)

FLAD (M. J.). *Elements and Vocabulary of the Falasha language [spoken in Abyssinia].* Ed. by Dr. L. Krapff. 92 pp. 12mo. 1866. 1s. 6d.

FAN (WESTERN AFRICA, SOUTH OF THE EQUATOR).

(CALLED "FANG" OR "PAHOVIN" IN FRENCH, AND "PÁMUE" IN SPANISH.)

A. M. D. G. Quelques principes grammaticaux de la langue fang. 51 pp. 8vo. 1894. 10s. 6d.

LEJEUNE. Dictionnaire français-fang précédé de quelques principes grammaticaux sur cette même langue. 347 pp. 8vo. 1892. 10s. 6d.

TRILLES (H.). Exercices de lecture et d'écriture en pahouin et en français. 2 pts., 67 and 199 pp. Oblong 8vo. 1898. 6s. 6d.

ZABALA (A. O.). Vocabulary of the Fan language in Western Africa with Spanish interpretations prepared on the spot. vi., 34 pp. Small 8vo. 1887. 2s.

FERNANDIAN (ISLAND OF FERNANDO Po).

CLARKE (J.). Introduction to the Fernandian Tongue. Part 1. Second Edition. pp. viii. and 56. 8vo, cloth. 1848. 12s. 6d.

Contains a comparative table of ten primitive words in 232 African Dialects. Very scarce.

FIOTE (FRENCH CONGO).

CARRIE. Grammaire de la langue fiote, dialecte de Landana (Kakongo). 198 pp. small 8vo. 1890.

USSEL. Petite grammaire de la langue fiote, dialecte du Loango. 88 pp. small 8vo. 1888. 2s.

VISSEK (A.). Grammaire fiote (dialect Sorongo, spoken at St. Antonio). 64 pp. small 8vo, cloth. 1889. 2s. 6d.

——— Dictionnaire français-fiote (dialect Sorongo). 156 pp. small 8vo, cloth. 1889. 3s.

——— Dictionnaire français-fiote (dialecte du Kakongo). 145 pp. small 8vo, cloth. 1890. 3s.

——— Dictionnaire fiot-français (dialect Sorongo). 211 pp. small 8vo, cloth. 1890. 4s. 6d.

FULAH or PÚLO, FULFULDE, FULDE, FOULE, POULE

(SOUTH OF LOWER SENEGAL).

FAIDHERBE. Grammaire et vocabulaire de la langue poul à l'usage de voyageurs dans le Soudan. Second Edition. 165 pp. 12mo, cloth. 1882. 4s.

GUIRAUDON (T. G. de). Manuel de la langue foule, parlée dans la Séné-gambie et le Soudan (containing a Grammar, Text, and a French-Fulde Vocabulary). 144 pp. post 8vo, cloth. 1894. 6s.

KRAUSE (G. A.). Beitrag zur Kenntniss der Fulischen Sprache in Afrika. 108 pp. with language map, 8vo. 1884. 4s.

Forms Part I. of the "Mittheilungen der Riebeck'schen Niger Expedition."

REICHARDT (C. J.). Primer of the Fulde Language. 8vo, cloth. 1859. 1s. 6d.

12 *African Languages—Galla, Ghât, Giryama, Gogo, Grebo.*

REICHARDT (C. J.). Grammar of the Fulde Language, with an Appendix of some original Traditions and Portions of Scripture translated into Fulde, together with eight chapters of the Book of Genesis. Translated by Dr. Baikie: 8vo, cloth, pp. xxiii. and 339. 1876. 12s. 6d.

——— Vocabulary of the Fulde Language (Fulde-English and English-Fulde). 357 pp. 8vo, cloth. 1878. 10s. 6d.

GALLA, or OROMONA, or OROMONICA
(EAST AFRICA).

KRAPF (L.). Vocabulary of the Galla Language. 43 pp. small 8vo, cloth. 1842. 1s. 6d.

PRAETORIUS (F.). Zur Grammatik der Gallasprache. viii. and 310 pp. 8vo. 1893. (Published £1 2s.) 17s. 6d.

SCOLART (L.). Frasario e vocaboli in lingua amarica-oromona-arabalinglese con le preghiere in Etiopico. 71 pp. lithographed, 12mo. 1888. 2s. 6d.

TUTSCHEK (C.). Grammar of the Galla Language. 205 and 126 pp. 8vo, cloth. 1845. Out of print. 12s.

——— Dictionary of the Galla Language. Vol. I. Galla-English-German. lix. and 205 pp. 8vo. 1844. Out of print. 12s. 6d.

VITERBO (E.). Grammatica e dizionario della lingua oromonica (Galla). 2 vols. 150 and 105 pp. small 8vo, cloth. 1892. 5s.
Vol. I. Galla-Italiano; Vol. II. Italiano-Galla.

GHÂT (A TAMÁSHEK DIALECT).

KRAUSE (G. A.). Proben der Sprache von Ghât in Sâhârâ. Mit Hausanischer und deutscher Uebersetzung. Mit einer Kartenskizze und facsimiles. pp. 82 8vo. 1884. 4s.

Forms Part II. of the "Mittheilungen der Riebeck'schen Niger Expedition."

GIRYAMA.

TAYLOR (W. E.). Giryama Vocabulary and collections. xxvii. and 140 pp. small 8vo, cloth. 1891. 6s. 6d.

Contains also an introductory grammar.

GOGO, or UGOGO, or CHIGAGO
(GERMAN EAST AFRICA).

GOGO READING-BOOK (native proverbs, riddles, and fables) in the Gogo Language. 79 pp. small 8vo, cloth. 1901. 1s. 6d.

GREBO (IVORY COAST).

PAYNE (J.). Grebo-English Dictionary. 153 pp. small 8vo. 1867. Very scarce. 16s.

HARARÎ

(A SEMITIC LANGUAGE IN THE NORTH-EAST OF AFRICA).

MULLER (Fr.). Ueber die Harari-Sprache im oestlichen Afrika. 15 pp. 8vo. 1864. 1s. 6d.

HAUSA (EAST OF THE NIGER).

- DELAFOSSÉ (M.).** Manuel de la langue haoussa. Notions de grammaire, chrestomathie, lexique.
- DIRR (A.).** Manuel pratique de la langue haoussa, langue commerciale du Soudan, avec exercices gradués, une chrestomathie et vocabulaire et une préface par le commandant Monteil. 140 pp. 12mo. 1895. 5s.
- LE ROUX (J. M.).** Essai de dictionnaire français-haoussa et haoussa-français, précédé d'un essai de grammaire de la langue haoussa (parlée par les nègres du Soudan). With a large map of North Africa. xlv. and 330 pp. large 8vo. 1886. 12s. 6d.
- LIPPERT.** Hausa Grammatik. In course of preparation. Orders booked.
- MAGÁNA HAUSA.** Native Literature; or, Proverbs, Tales, Fables, Historical Fragments in the Hausa Language, with a translation in English. By J. F. Schoen. xx. and 288 and 195 pp. 12mo, cloth. 1885. 4s.
- MARRÉ (E. C.).** Die Sprache der Hausa. 8vo, cloth. 1901. 2s. 6d. (Hartleben vol. 70. Grammatik, Übungsbuch und Wörterverzeichnis.)
- MILLER (W. R.).** Hausa notes. 127 pp. 8vo, cloth. 1901. 3s. 6d. Contains an elementary grammar with a small collection of phrases.
- MISCHLICH (A.).** Lehrbuch der hausanischen Sprache. 184 pp. 8vo. 1902. 4s. Contents: Grammar, phrase-book, reader, German-Hausa vocabulary, and facsimile of Hausa text.
- NUMA RAT (J.).** Elements of the Hausa Language, or a short introductory grammar in that language. 60 pp. interleaved, 12mo, full calf. 1889. 2s. 6d.
- ROBINSON (C. H.).** Specimens of Hausa Literature; Hausa text (in Roman characters) with English translation, facsimile of the Hausa text and notes. xix. 112 pp. and facsimile plates, large 8vo, cloth. 1896. 10s. 6d. Edition without the text in facsimile, 5s.
- Hausa grammar, with exercises, readings, and a vocabulary. 123 pp. with a facsimile specimen of Hausa MS. in Arabic characters. 8vo, cloth. 1897. 5s.
- Forms a volume of "Trübner's Collection of Simplified Grammars."
- and **BROOKS (W. H.).** Dictionary of the Hausa Language in 2 vols. 8vo, cloth. Vol. I. Hausa-English. 270 pp. 1899. 12s. 6d. Vol. II. English-Hausa. 217 pp. 1900. 9s.
- All Hausa words are printed in Arabic and Roman characters.
- SCHOEN (J. F.).** Grammar of the Hausa Language. 8vo, cloth, pp. xiv. and 234. 1862. 5s.
- Appendix to the Dictionary of the Hausa Language (published 1876). Hausa-English Part, with additions of Hausa Literature. Post 8vo, cloth, pp. iv. and 206. 1888. 5s. Printed in Roman characters only.
- The dictionary, which was published in 1876, is out of print.

HERERÓ (SOUTH-WEST AFRICA).

- BRINCKER (H.).** Wörterbuch und kurzgefasste Grammatik des Otji-herero mit Beifügung verwandter Ausdrücke und Formen des Oshindonga-Otjambo, herausgegeben von C. G. Büttner. 351 and 31 pp. 8vo, cloth. 1886. 25s.

HAHN (C. H.). Grundzüge einer Grammatik des Hereró (im Westlichen Afrika), nebst einem Wörterbuche, with grammatical tables. pp. xi. and 197, 8vo. 1857. 6s.

KOLBE (F. W.). An English-Herero Dictionary, with an introduction to the study of Herero and Bantu in general. pp. lv. and 569, small 8vo. 1883. 15s.

VIEHE (G.). Grammatik des Otjiherero nebst Wörterbuch. xii. and 140 pp. 8vo, cloth. 1897. 12s. 6d.

Forms a volume of the "Lehrbücher des Seminars für Orientalische Sprachen in Berlin."

IBO, or IGBO (NORTH-EAST OF THE NIGER DELTA).

CROWTHER (Bishop S.). Vocabulary of the Ibo Language: 2 vols. 5s. Part. I. Ibo-English. viii. and 109 pp. small 8vo. 1882.

Part II. English-Ibo, by J. F. Schoen. 90 pp. post 8vo. 1883.

Single volumes are sold separately at 3s. each.

GANOT (A.). Grammaire ibo. 209 pp. 8vo, boards. 1899. 3s.

SCHOEN (J. F.). Grammatical Elements of the Ibo Language. 94 pp. 12mo, cloth. 1861. 2s.

SPENCER (J.). Grammar of the Ibo Language. 52 pp. 8vo. 1901. 1s. 6d.

KABÁIL

(HAMITIC LANGUAGE, NORTH COAST OF AFRICA).

AHMED BEN KHOUAS. Notions succinctes de grammaire kabyle. 86 pp. 12mo. 1881. 2s.

——— Grammaire et dialogues français-kabyle. 8vo. 1897. 2s. 6d.

BASSET (R.). Manuel de langue kabyle (dialecte Zouaoua), contenant grammaire, bibliographie, chrestomathie et lexique. 8vo, cloth. 1887. 6s.

BELKASSEM BEN SEDIRA. Cours de langue kabyle (dialecte Zouaoua), grammaire, versions, contes, fables, &c. 248 and 430 pp. 12mo, cloth. 1887. 8s. 6d.

CREUSAT. Essai de dictionnaire français-kabyle (Zouaoua) précédé des éléments de cette langue. lix. and 374 pp. 8vo. 1873. 7s. 6d. (Published in Algiers.)

HANOTEAU (A.). Essai de grammaire kabyle renfermant les principes du langage parlé par les populations du versant nord du Jurjara, et spécialement par les Igaouaouen ou Zouaoua, suivi de notes et d'une notice sur quelques inscriptions et caractères dits Tifinar' et en langue Tamacher't. pp. xxiv. and 393. Large 8vo. Out of print. 1858. 15s.

HUYGHE (G.). Dictionnaire kabyle-français. Second Edition. xxvii. and 354 pp. 8vo. 1901. 12s. 6d.

NEWMAN (F. W.). Kabail Vocabulary. Supplemented by Aid of a New Source. pp. 124, crown 8vo, cloth. 1887. 5s.

OLIVIER. Dictionnaire français-kabyle. 316 pp. 12mo, cloth. 1878. 6s.

SAID DIT BAULIFA (A.). Une première année de langue kabyle, dialecte zouaoua. 226 pp. 8vo. 1897. 3s. 6d.

African Languages—Kaffa, Kaguru, Kamba, Kavirondo. 15

KAFFA (A DIALECT OF GONGA, S.-W. ABYSSINIA).

REINISCH (L.). Die Kafa-sprache in Nordost Africa. 2 parts. 93 and 138 pp. 8vo. 1888. 4s.

KAGURU, or KIMEGI (SPOKEN BY THE SAGÁRA OR
SAGALA TRIBE IN GERMAN EQUATORIAL EAST AFRICA).

LAST (J. T.). Grammar of the Kaguru language. 147 pp. 12mo, cloth. 1886. 2s.

pp. 90—147 contains an English-Kaguru vocabulary.

WOOD (A. N.). A first reading book in Kimegi (Masonu ya Kimegi). 28 pp. 8vo. 1898. 1s.

KAMBA

(EASTERN BANDU LANGUAGE IN EASTERN EQUATORIAL AFRICA.)

LAST (J. T.). Grammar of the Kamba Language (Eastern Equatorial Africa). 8vo, cloth, pp. 40. 1885. 1s. 6d.

KAVIRONDO (EAST OF VICTORIA NYANZA).

WAKEFIELD (M.). Vocabulary of the Kavirondo Language. 7 pp. 8vo. 1887. 1s.

KIBANGI (UPPER KONGO).

SIMS (A.). Vocabulary of Kibangi as spoken by the Babangi (commonly called Bayansi) on the Upper Kongo from Kwa Mouth (Kasai) to Liboko (Bangala). 111 pp. 8vo. 1886. 3s. 6d.

KIKAMI (GERMAN EAST AFRICA).

VELTEN (C.). Kikami, die Sprache der Wakami. 57 pp. 8vo. 1899. 2s.
Contains an elementary grammar, a collection of phrases, and a Kikami-German vocabulary.

KILOLO, or LIKUNDU

(SPOKEN IN BALOLOLAND, UPPER KONGO).

[J. & F. T. McK(ITTICK)]. Guide to the Lunkundu language. Second Edition. 266 pp. 8vo, cloth. 1897. 5s.

Contains an elementary grammar, exercises, and a Lunkundu-English and English-Lunkundu vocabulary.

[HAILES (L. M.)], Kilolo-English vocabulary. 159 pp. 8vo, cloth. 1891. 5s.

Identical with Nyanja (see pp. 21, 22).

KINYAMUESI

(SPOKEN BY THE WANYAMUES IN GERMAN EAST AFRICA).

VELTEN (C.). Grammatik der Kinyamnesis der Sprache der Wanyamuesi in Deutsch Ost Afrika speciell des Dialectes von Unyanembe nebst einen Wörterverzeichnis. 302 pp. 8vo. 1900. 10s. 6d.

16 *African Languages—Kisukuma, Kiteke, Konde, Ki-Tikuu.*

KISUKUMA (ON VICTORIA NYANZA).

SEIDEL (A.). *Das Kisukuma. Grammatische Skizze mit kisukuma-deutsch und deutsch-kisukuma Wörterbuche.* 18 pp. 8vo. 1894. 1s. 6d.

KITEKE (SPOKEN BY THE BATEKES ON THE UPPER CONGO.)

SIMS (A.). *Vocabulary of the Kiteke.* Small 8vo, boards.

Vol. I. English-Kiteke. 190 pp. 1882. 4s.

Vol. II. Kiteke-English. 160 pp. 1888. 4s.

KONDE (EAST AFRICAN BANTU LANGUAGE).

SCHUMANN (C.). *Grundriss einer Grammatik der Kondesprache.* 86 pp. large 8vo. 1899. 6s.

KI-TIKUU and KI-POKOMO (SWAHILI DIALECTS).

WÜRTZ (F.) and SEIDEL (A.). *Wörterbuch der Ki-Tikuu und der Ki-Pokomo Sprachen in Ost Africa.* 63 pp. large 8vo. 1895. 2s. 6d.

KONGO. (SEE ALSO UNDER "FLOTE.")

A. M. D. G. *Eléments de la langue congolaise, suivie d'un choix de phrases et deux vocabulaires.* 95 pp. small 8vo, cloth. 1895. 2s. 6d.

BARFIELD (J.). *The Concord of the Congo Language as spoken at Palaballa, being a contribution to the Syntax of the Congo Tongue, with illustrative sentences.* 160 pp. 8vo, half calf. 1884. 4s.

BENTLEY (W. H.). *Dictionary and Grammar of the Congo Language, as spoken at San Salvador, the ancient capital of the old Congo Empire, West Africa.* xxiv. and 718 pp. 8vo. 1887. £1 1s.

——— *Appendix to it, forming pp. 719-1052 of the entire work.* 8vo, cloth. 1895. 10s. 6d.

BRUSCIOTTO. *Grammar of the Congo Language as spoken 200 years ago, translated from the Latin by H. Grattan Guinness.* pp. xii. and 112, 8vo, cloth. No date [1882]. Out of print. 10s. 6d.

CAMBIER. *Essai sur la langue congolaise.* 124 pp. interleaved, small 8vo. 1891. 4s.

CRAVEN (H.) and BARFIELD (J.). *English-Congo and Congo-English Dictionary, with Appendix containing useful sentences.* pp. xii. 284 and xix. 8vo, half bound. 1883. 6s.

GUINNESS (H. G.). *Grammar of the Congo Language as spoken in the cataract region below Stanley Pool.* 267 pp. small 8vo, cloth. 1882. Out of print. 12s. 6d.

KUNAMA (ABYSSINIA).

REINISCH (L.). *Die Kunama-Sprache in Nordost-Africa.* In 4 parts. 90, 96, 112, and 136 pp. 8vo. 1881-91. 8s.

KWAFI, or WAKUAFI (EAST AFRICA).

KRAPF (Rev. Dr. J. L.). *Vocabulary of the Engútnk Eloikôb, or the Language of the Wakuafi-Nation in the Interior of Equatorial Africa.* 8vo, cloth, pp. 144. 1854. 3s. 6d.

LANDIM or XIJONGA

(PORTUGUESE EAST AFRICA).

PAIVA RAPOSO (A. C. de). Noções de grammatica landina e breve guja de conversação em portuguez, inglez e landim. 75 pp. 8vo. 1895. 3s.

PINHEIRO (A. S.). Subsídios para a grammatica landina (Xijonga) dialecta fallado in Lourenço Marques. 1897.

Added is a Portuguese-Xijonga vocabulary.

LIBYAN.

NEWMAN (F. W.). Libyan Vocabulary, an essay towards reproducing the ancient Numidian language out of four modern tongues. 204 pp. 8vo, cloth. 1882. 10s. 6d.

LUBA (CENTRAL AFRICA).

About 5° North Lat., 30° East of Greenwich.

SWAN (C. A.). Notes on the grammatical construction of Chiluba as spoken in Garenganze (Central Africa), with brief vocabularies in Luba-English and English-Luba, and six chapters in Chiluba from the Gospel of St. John. 63 pp. post 8vo, cloth. 1892. 3s.

LUGANDA, RUGANDA, or GANDA

(SPOKEN IN THE UGANDA COUNTRY ON THE VICTORIA NYANZA).

ESSAI de grammaire ruganda par un missionnaire au Niandja. 98 pp. 12mo, boards. 1885. 4s.

MANUEL DE LANGUE LUGANDA comprenant la grammaire et un recueil de contes et de légendes. Second Edition. 286 pp. small 8vo. 1894. 7s. 6d.

O'FLAHERTY (Ph.). Collection for a Luganda-English and English-Luganda Lexicon. 41 pp. 8vo, cloth. No date (1894). 2s.

PILKINGTON (G. L.). Handbook of Luganda. Corrected reprint. 95 pp. 12mo, cloth. 1901. 2s. 6d.

——— Luganda-English and English-Luganda Vocabulary. Reprinted in 1902.

——— and COOK (A. R.). Luganda proverbs in the Luganda language. 31 pp. small 8vo, cloth. 1901. 1s. 6d.

PRIMER, Letters and Syllables, and the Ten Commandments in the Luganda language [Ekitabo ekyo kusoka]. 31 pp. fcap. 8vo, limp cloth. 1893. 1s. 6d.

WILSON (C. T.). An Outline Grammar of the Luganda Language, with an English-Luganda and Luganda-English Vocabulary. Fcap. 8vo, cloth. 1883. 3s.

LUNDA (LANGUAGE OF CENTRAL AFRICA SOUTH OF EQUATOR).

CARVALHO (H. A. Dias do). Methodo pratico para fallar a lingua da Lunda. xxii. and 391 pp. 8vo. 1890. 12s.

Contains a grammar, chrestomathy, dictionary, &c.

LUNKUNDO. (SEE UNDER "KILOLO.")

LUNYORO.

MADDOX (H. E.). Elementary Lunyoro grammar and vocabulary. 158 pp. 8vo, cloth. 1902. 2s. 6d.

MAKUA (MOÇAMBIQUE).

AYRES DE CARVALHO (Soveral). Breve estudo sobre a ilha de Moçambique acompanhado d'um pequeno vocabulario Portuguez-Macúá. 31 pp. 8vo. 1887. 2s.

MAPLES (C.). Collections for a Handbook of the Makua Language 100 pp. small 8vo, cloth. No date (1879). 2s. 6d.

RANKIN (D. J.). Arab Tales. Translated from the Swahili Language into the Tùgulu Dialect of the Mákua Language, as spoken in the immediate vicinity of Mozambique. Together with comparative vocabularies of five Dialects of the Mákua Language. Cr. 8vo, boards, pp. xv. and 46. 1887. 3s. 6d.

MALAGASY (HOVA, SAKALAVE, BETTSIMITSARA, &C.).

ABINAL et MALZAC. Dictionaire malgache-français. Second Edition, revised and enlarged. 840 pp. 8vo, bound. 1899. 15s.

COUSINS (W. E.). A concise Introduction to the study of the Malagasy Language, as spoken in Imerina. Third Edition, enlarged. pp. iv. and 80, 8vo, cloth. 1894. 7s. 6d.

DALMOND. Vocabulaire et grammaire pour les langues malgaches, sakalave et betsimitsara. 142 pp. small 4to. 1842. 16s.

Vocabulaire franç-malgache, suivi d'une petite grammaire et de traductions littérales malgache-franç.

DUPUY (E.) et Ch. Ranaivo, Grammaire malgache. 8vo. 1903.

DURAND (A.). Manuel de la langue hova avec indication de la prononciation. 96 pp. 12mo. 1899. 2s.

—— et E. Taffanel, cours de malgache. Essais sur la prononciation de la langue hova. 55 pp. 12mo. 1900.

FERRAND (G.). Essai de grammaire malgache. 8vo. 1903. 5s.

JULLY (A.). Manuel des dialectes malgaches (hova, betsiléó, tankarana, betsimisaraka, taimorona, tanosy, sakalava (malhafaly) et le soahély malgachisé). pp. xxii. and 90, 8vo, cloth. 1901. 5s.

MALZAC. Dictionaire français-malgache. New Edition. 860 pp. 8vo, bound. 1899. 15s.

—— Vocabulaire français-malgache. New Edition. 445 pp. 12mo, cloth. 1900. 4s.

MARRE (A.). Grammaire malgache suivie de nombreux exercices. Second Edition. 155 and xxiv. pp. small 8vo, boards. 1894. 4s.

—— Vocabulaire français-malgache. 391 pp. 8vo, boards. 1895. 8s.

PARKER (G. W.). Concise Grammar of the Malagasy Language. pp. 66, with an Appendix, crown 8vo, cloth. 1883. 5s.

Forms a volume of "Trübner's Collection of Simplified Grammars."

African Languages—Malinke, Masai, Matabele, Mauritius. 19

RAHIDY (B.). Cours pratique de langue malgache. In 3 vols. small 8vo, cloth.

Vol. I. Grammaire. 103 pp. 1895. 3s. 6d.

Vol. II. Dialogues usuels et vocabulaire français-malgache. 291 pp. 1895. 4s.

Vol. III. Exercices et vocabulaire malgache-français. 142 pp. 1895. 4s.

RICHARDSON (J.). Malagasy for Beginners: a series of Graduated Lessons and Exercises in Malagasy, as spoken by the Hovas. 120 pp. 8vo, cloth. 1884. 4s.

——— New Malagasy-English Dictionary. Edited and re-arranged. lix. and 832 pp. half-bound, 8vo. 1885. £1.

SARDA (P.). Petit dictionnaire malgache. Two vols. small 8vo, cloth.

Vol. I. Malgache-français. New Edition. 215 pp. N.D. 2s. 6d.

Vol. II. Français-malgache. Second Edition. 234 pp. 1895. 2s. 6d.

Chaque volume est précédé des principes de grammaire hova et snivi des phrases et expressions usuelles.

SEWELL (J. S.). English-Malagasy Dictionary. 380 pp. 8vo, cloth. 1875. 12s. 6d.

TITEUX. Manuel de conversation franco-malgache. 94 pp. 12mo. 1895. 2s.

VOCABULAIRE français-malgache rédigé par les Missionnaires Catholiques. pp. 418, 8vo, cloth. 1880. 10s.

New Edition of 1894, 8vo, cloth. £1 5s.

MALINKE (A DIALECT OF THE MANDINGO LANGUAGE).

ABIVEN. Essai de dictionnaire pratique français-malinké par un père de la Congrégation du St. Esprit. 429 pp. small 8vo. 1896. 8s.

——— Essai de grammaire manlinkée par un père de la Congrégation du St. Esprit. 78 pp. 8vo. 1896. 3s.

MASAI (ENGUDUK ILOIGOB).

ERHARDT (J.). Vocabulary of the Enguduk Iloigob, as spoken by the Masai tribes in East Africa. pp. 110, 8vo, cloth. 1857. 2s. 6d.

HINDE (H.). The Masai language. Grammatical notes together with a vocabulary. 75 pp. 8vo, cloth. 1901. 3s. 6d.

MATABELE and MAKALAKA (SOUTH-EAST AFRICA).

ELLIOT (W. A.). Dictionary of the Tebele and Shuna languages. xxxiii. and 441 pp. 8vo, cloth. 1897. 10s. 6d.

WEALE (M. E.). Matabele and Makalaka vocabulary, intended for the use of prospectors and farmers in Mashonaland. 32 pp. 12mo, cloth. 1893. 5s.

MAURITIUS.

BAISSAC (C.). Étude sur le patois créole mauricien. 233 pp. small 8vo. 1880. 5s.

JAHN (A.). Die Mehri Sprache in Süd-Arabien. 281 pp. 4to, boards. 1902. £1 2s. 6d.

Contains stories and poems in Mehri and German and a Mehri-German vocabulary.

MEHRE (Spoken by the natives between Hasuwel and Dabar on the South Arabian Coast).

MUELLER (H.). Mehri and Sokotri Sprache, 4to, boards, I Texte [printed in Arabic and Latin characters] with German translation and notes, 226 pp. 1902. £1 1s.

MENDE. or MANDE

(SPOKEN IN THE FRENCH SOUDAN).

FIRST BOOK in the Mende language (Hala Galvi Mende Yiahu). 16 pp. 12mo, limp cloth. 1900. 1s.

RAMBAUD (J. B.) La langue mandé (grammaire et vocabulaire français-mandé). 132 pp. 8vo. 1896. 5s.

Avec une introduction sur la langue mandé et les caractères distinctifs de cette langue et de ses divers dialectes.

STEINTHAL (H.). Die Mande-Neger-Sprachen psychologisch und phonetisch betrachtet. pp. xxiv. and 344, royal 8vo. 1867. 6s.

MOZABITE (A SUB-DIALECT OF TAMASHEK).

AMEUR NOUS BEN SI LOUNIS. Grammaire mozabite avec la collaboration de Maka Messaoud ben Yahia. 67 pp. 8vo. 1897. 4s.

MUSUK (SPOKEN SOUTH OF THE TSHAD LAKE).

MÜLLER (F.). Die Musuksprache in Central Africa nach den Aufzeichnungen von G. A. Krause herausgegeben, mit dem Musuk-deutschem Vocabular und einer Karte. 70 pp. 8vo. 1886. 2s. 6d.

MWANBA (NORTH OF LAKE NYASSA).

BAIN (J. A.). Collections of the Mwamba language spoken at the north end of Lake Nyassa. 32 pp. 12mo. 1891. 2s.

NAMAQUA, or NAMA

(HOTTENTOTS OF THE SOUTH-WEST COAST).

CHARENCEY (H. de.). Eléments de la grammaire hottentote (dialecte Nama). 20 pp. 8vo. 1864. 2s.

HAHN (Th.). Die Sprache der Nama. 52 pp. 8vo. 1870. 2s. 6d.

KRÖENLEIN (J. G.) Wortschatz der Khoi-Khoi (Namaqua-Hottentotten). pp. vi. and 350, large 8vo. 1889. (Pub. £1 5s.) 15s.

OLPP (J.). Nama-Deutsches Woerterbuch. 118 pp. 8vo, cloth. 1888. 3s.

SCHILS (G. H.). Grammaire complète de la langue des Namas. xxi. and 94 pp. large 4to. 1891. 15s.

———Dictionnaire étymologique de la langue des Namas. 106 pp. 4to. 1895. £1 1s.

WALLMANN (J. C.). Formenlehre der Namaqua-Sprache. 95 pp. 8vo. 1857. 3s.

NGONI (SOUTH BANK OF THE ZAMBESI).

ELMSLIE (W. A.). Introductory grammar of the Ngoni (Zulu language, as spoken in Mombera's country. 51 pp. 8vo, cloth. 1891. 5s.

ELMSLIE (W. A.). Table of Concords and Paradigm of Verb of the Ngoni language, as spoken in Mombera's country. Large folio, folded in book form. 1891. 6s.

NIAM-NIAM (CANNIBALS).

COLOMBAROLI (A.). Premiers Éléments de Langue A-Sandeh (vulgairement appelée Niam-Niam.) 99 pp. 8vo. 1895. 4s.

NIKA, or MA-NIKA, or NYKIA

(EAST COAST OF AFRICA, TWO DEGREES SOUTH OF POKOMO RIVER).

KRAPF (L.) and REBMANN (J.). A Nika-English Dictionary. Edited by T. H. Sparshott. pp. viii. and 391, 8vo, cloth. 1887. 10s. 6d.

NUBIAN

(NILE-VALLEY FROM THE TROPIC OF CANCER TO THE FRONTIER OF ABYSSINIA).

LEPSIUS (R.). Nubische Grammatik. Mit Einleitung über die Völker und Sprachen Afrikas. pp. cxxvi. and 506, 8vo, cloth. 1810. (Pub. £1 6s.) £1 1s.

Contents: Grammatik, nubische Texte und ein nubisch-deutsch und deutsch-nubisches Wörterbuch.

All Nubian words are printed in Roman characters.

REINISCH (L.). Die Nuba Sprache.

Vol I. Grammatik und Texte. 308 pp. 8vo. 1879. 7s. 6d.

Vol. II. Nubisch-deutsches und deutsch-nubisches Woerterbuch. 240 pp. 8vo. 1879. 7s. 6d.

NUPE (BASIN OF THE QUORRA).

CROWTHER (S.). Primer of the Nupe language. pp. 22, small 8vo, limp cloth. 1860. 1s. 6d.

———Grammar and vocabulary of the Nupe language. 208 pp. 8vo, cloth. 1864. 6s.

J[OHNSON] (H.). Nupe Reading-book for the use of schools. 48 pp. 8vo. 1882. 1s. 6d.

NYANWEZI. (SEE ALSO "KINYAMUESI.")

STEERE (Ed.). Collections for a Handbook of the Nyamwezi Language as spoken at Unyanyembe. 99 pp. small 8vo, cloth. (No date.) 1s. 6d.

NYANJA, CHI-NYANJA, NYASA, KINIASSA, or MANGANJA

(BANTU LANGUAGE SPOKEN ON THE BANKS OF THE SHIRE RIVER, IN THE REGION S. AND S.-W. OF LAKE NYASSA).

BARNES (H.). Nyanja-English vocabulary, enlarged and revised. 189 pp. 8vo, cloth. 1902. 2s.

HENRY (G.). Grammar of the Chinyanja. 232 pp. post 8vo. 1891. Out of print, 10s. 6d.

22 *African Languages—Oshikuanjama, Pongwe, Quara, Ronga.*

HITHERWICK (A.). Practical manual of the Nyanja language. 255 pp. small 8vo. 1901. 3s. 6d.

LAWS (R.). Table of Concords and Paradigm of verbs of the Chinyanja language. Large folio, folded in book form. 1885. 5s.

———English-Nyanja Dictionary, with a table of Concords of the Chinyanja language. 231 pp. post 8vo, cloth. 1894. 7s. 6d.

REBMAN (J.). Dictionary of the Kiniassa Language. Edited by L. Krapf. pp. viii. and 182, 8vo, cloth. 1877. 5s.

SCOTT (Rev. D. C.). Cyclopædic Dictionary of the Mang'anja Language (usually called Nyanja), spoken in British Central Africa [Mang'anja-English and English-Mang'anja]. 737 pp. 8vo, cloth. 1892. 12s. 6d.

[F. A. R.] Vocabulary of English-Chinyanja and Chinyanja-English, as spoken at Likoma, Lake Nyasa. Second Edition. 88 pp. with table of Concords, small 8vo, limp cloth. 1895. 1s. 6d.

WOODWARD (M. E.). Exercise-book in Chinyanja (as spoken at Likoma). 83 pp. small 8vo, cloth. 1898. 1s. 6d.

OSHIKUANJIAMA (GERMAN SOUTH-WEST AFRICA).

BRINCKER (P. H.). Lehrbuch des Oshikuanjama [Bantu-Sprache in Deutsch Suedwest-Afrika]. Two vols. bound in one. 8vo, cloth. 1891. 16s.

Vol. I. Grammatik des Oshikuanjama in Verbindung mit Oshindonga und mit Vergleichung des Otjihéremo. 118 pp.

Vol. II. Woeterbnch des Oshikuanjama mit Vergleichung des Oshindonga und Otjihéremo in zwei Theilen sachlich-geordnet. 136 pp.

Forms Vol. VIII. of the "Lehrbnecher des Seminars fuer orientalische Sprachen zu Berlin."

PONGWE, MPONGWE

(SPOKEN ON THE BANKS OF THE GABON)

(FRENCH WESTERN AFRICA, BETWEEN THE SENEGAL AND GAMBIA).

See under "Fan."

DICTIONNAIRE pongoué par les missionnaires de la Congrégation du St. Esprit, 8vo. Pongoué-français, xxxix. and 288 pp. 1881. 9s. Français-pongoué, 354 pp. 1877. 9s.

GRAMMAR of the Mpongwe Language, with Vocabularies. By the Missionaries of the A.B.C.F.M. Gaboon Mission, Western Africa. pp. 94, 8vo. Scarce. 1847. 10s. 6d.

LE BERRE. Grammaire de la langue pongouée (parlée au Gabon et au Sénégal). pp. 223, 8vo. 1873. 6s.

See under "Fan."

QUARA (ABYSSINIA).

REINISCH (L.). Die Quara-sprache in Abessinien. 3 parts, 8vo. 1885-87. 7s. 6d.

RONGA, or SHIRONGA, the language of the Shangani (DELAGOA BAY).

JUNOD (H. A.). Grammaire ronga, suivie d'un manuel de conversation et d'un vocabulaire ronga portugais-français-anglais. 218 and 90 pp. large 8vo. 1896. 5s.

SMITH-DELA COUR (E. W.). A Shironga vocabulary : or word-book on the language of the natives in the district of Delagoa Bay. 31 pp. 8vo. 1893. 4s.

SAGÁRA, or MÉGI, or KGÚRU (BANTU LANGUAGE,
NORTH OF LUFUJI RIVER, EAST EQUATORIAL AFRICA).

LAST (J. T.). Grammar of the Kagúru Language (Eastern Equatorial Africa). pp. 147, small 8vo, cloth. 1886. 2s.

SAHO.

REINISCH (L.). Die Sprache der Irob-Saho in Abessinien. 56 pp. 8vo. 1878. 1s. 6d.

——— Saho-Sprache, 2 vols. 8vo.

Vol. I.—Texte der Saho Sprache mit deutscher Uebersetzung. 315 pp. 1889. 8s.

Vol. II.—Saho-Deutsches Woerterbuch. 492 pp. 1890. £1 4s.

SARA (SPOKEN ON THE BANKS OF THE LAKE CHAD).

DELA FOSSE (M.). Essay sur le peuple et la langue Sara (grammaire et vocabulaire). 48 pp. 8vo. 1898. 2s. 6d.

SENA (SPOKEN ON THE BANKS OF THE LOWER ZAMBESI).

ANDERSON (W. G.). An introductory grammar of the Sena Language. 61 pp. small 8vo. 1897. 1s. 6d.

TORREND (J.). Grammar of the language of the Lower Zambesi (Grammatica de Chisena). 178 pp. small 8vo, cloth. 1900. 6s.

SHAMBAA, or SHAMBALA (GERMAN EAST AFRICA).

SEIDEL (A.). Handbuch der Shambala Sprache in Usambara. With texts in Shambala, and a German-Shambala and Shambala-German vocabulary. 140 pp. 8vo. 1895. 5s.

WOHLRAB and JOHANSEN. Shambaa Lesebübel. 48 pp. small 8vo. 1892. 1s. 6d.

SHISUMBWA, or LUSUMBWA (A BANTU LANGUAGE
SPOKEN BY THE MUSUMBWAS IN GERMAN EAST AFRICA).

CAPUS (A.). Grammaire de Shisumbwa. 123 pp. 4to.

SOMALI, or ISSA

(FROM THE STRAITS OF BÁB EL MANDAL, ROUND BY CAPE
GUARDAFUI, DOWN TO THE 4° SOUTHERN LATITUDE).

HUNTER (F. M.). Grammar of the Somali Language, with exercises and a vocabulary. xxviii. and 181 pp. 8vo, cloth. 1880. £1.

LARAJASSE (de). Somali-English and English-Somali Dictionary. 301 pp. 8vo, cloth. 1897. 12s.

LARAJASSE (de) and CYPRIEN DE SAMPONT. *Practical Somali Grammar*, with a manual of sentences. 265 pp. 8vo, cloth. 1897. 12s.

Both works are printed in Roman characters only.

LIGHT (R. H.). *English-Somali Sentences and Idioms for the use of sportsmen and visitors in Somaliland*. 23 pp. small 8vo. 1896. 2s.

Printed in Roman characters only.

REINISCH (L.). *Die Somali-Sprache in two vols.* 4to, cloth.

Vol. I.—*Texte* 287 pp. 1900. 18s.

Vol. II.—*Somali-deutsch und deutsch-somali Wörterbuch*. 540 pp. 1902. £2 5s.

Vol. III.—*Grammatik*. 126 pp. 1903. 10s. 6d.

SCHLEICHER (A. W.). *Die Somali Sprache*, I., Text, Lautlehre, Formenlehre und Syntax. xvi. and 159 pp. 8vo. 1892. 6s.

Part II. will never be published, as the author died in Africa.

——— *Somali Texte*, edited after the author's death by L. Reinisch. 159 pp. 8vo. 1900. 4s.

SONGHAI, or SONGAI, or SUNGHAI

(A DIALECT OF TIMBUCTU, SPOKEN ALONG THE NIGER RIVER BETWEEN 13° AND 18° N. LAT.).

HACQUARD et DUPUIS (les R. P.).—*Manuel de la langue Soŋgay parlée de Tombouctou à Say, dans la boucle du Niger*. 253 pp. 1n-12. 1897. 5s.

Avec un vocabulaire français-songay et songay-français.

SUSOO, or SOSO (MANDINGO DIALECT OF SENEGAMBIA).

DOUGLIN (Rev. P. H.). *A Reading Book in the Soso Language*. pp. viii. and 120, small 8vo, cloth. 1887. 2s. 6d.

DUPORT (J. H.). *Outlines of a Grammar of the Susu Language (West Africa)*. pp. 28, 8vo. No date (1882). 1s. 6d.

ENDEMANN (K.). *Versuch einer Grammatik des Sotho*. 201 pp. 8vo. 1876. 6s.

Printed in Roman characters only.

OUTLINES of a Grammar in the Susu Language. 8vo, sewed. 1s. 6d.

RAIMBAULT. *Dictionnaire français-soso et soso-français*. pp. x. and 165, small 8vo, cloth. 1885. 7s. 6d.

BAUDISSION (Graf O. von). *Deutsch-suaheli Taschenwörterbuch*. 142 pp. 12mo. 1900. 3s.

SWAHILI, or KISUAHILI.

(FOR DIALECTS SEE UNDER KI-TIKUU, KI-POKOMO.)

BUETTNER (C. G.). *Suaheli-deutsch und deutsch-suaheli Woerterbuch*. ix. and 269 pp. 8vo, cloth. 1890. 13s. 6d.

Forms Vol III. of the "Lehrbücher des Seminars für orientalische Sprachen zu Berlin."

BUETTNER (C. G.). Suaheli-Schriftstücke, in Arabic and Roman characters, with German translation and notes. xi. and 206 and 73 pp. and 11 lithographic plates, 8vo. 1892. £1 2s. 6d.

Forms Vol X. of the "Lehrbücher des Seminars für orientalische Sprachen zu Berlin."

———Lieder und Geschichten der Suaheli [in German, being the second vol. of the "Suaheli Anthologie," by the same author]. 202 pp. 8vo. 1894 4s.

———Anthologie aus der Suaheli-Litteratur (Gedichte und Geschichten). Vol I. Swahili text in Roman characters. Vol. II. German translation. 188 and 202 pp. in one vol. 8vo. 1894. 18s.

———Hueflsbuechlein 'f.d. ersten Unterricht in der Suaheli Sprache 2 edition, enlarged and corrected, 103 pp. 8vo. 1891. 2s. 6d.

DAULL. Grammaire kisouahili. 125 pp. 12mo, bound. 1879. 2s. 6d.

DELAUNAY. Grammaire kiswahili. 173 pp. small 8vo, boards. 1885. 6s.

GUIDE (A PRACTICAL) to the use of the Arabic Alphabet in writing Swahili, according to the usage of the East Coast of Africa. With Facsimiles of MSS. in Arabic Characters, Notes and Explanations. Folio. 14s.

KRAPF (L.). Outline for the Elements of the Kisuaheli Language, with special reference to the Kinika dialect. 142 pp. 8vo, cloth. 1850. 7s. 6d.

———Suahili-English Dictionary. With Introduction containing an outline of a Suahili Grammar. pp. xl. and 433, roy. 8vo, cloth. 1882. (Pub. £1 10s.) 10s. 6d.

The roots of the words of Arabic origin are printed in Arabic characters.

LILANI (Alidina Somjee). Guide to the Swahili Language in Gujerati, characters, with English and Gujerati translations, chiefly for the use of Indians having relations with Zanzibar. 204 and 4 pp. 8vo, cloth. 1890. 5s.

MADAN (A. C.). English-Swahili Vocabulary, compiled from the Works of the late Bishop Steere and from other sources. pp. 56, 8vo, cloth. 1900. 1s. 6d.

———English-Swahili Dictionary, compiled for the use of the Universities Mission to Central Africa. Second Edition. xvi. and 462 pp. 8vo, cloth. 1902. 7s. 6d.

NETTELBLADT (F. v.). Suaheli Dragoman. xii. and 256 pp. 8vo. 1891. Unbound, 5s. Bound in cloth, 6s.

CONTENTS.—Gespräche, Wörterbuch und praktische Anleitungen zum Verkehr mit den Eingeborenen in Deutsch Ost-Afrika, mit Vorwort von L. von Gravenruth.

NEUHAUS (G.). Suaheli Manuscripte in photolithographischen Originalen. 8vo, cloth. 1896. Issued by the Seminar für orientalische Sprachen zu Berlin, but not for sale.

RADDATZ (H.). Die Suahili-Sprache mit einem Anhang: Sansibar Arabisch. Second Edition, 184 pp. 8vo. 1900. 4s.

SACLEUX (Ch.). Dictionnaire français-swahili. 989 and 40 pp. post 8vo, half calf. 1891. £1 1s.

Added is : Catalogue des plantes de Zanzibar, Pemba, Mombassa, Amou, &c.

SAINT PAUL-ILLIARE (W. von). *Suaheli Handbuch.* 202 pp. 8vo, cloth. 1890. 10s. 6d.

Forms Vol. II. of the "Lehrbücher des Seminars fuer Orientalische Sprachen in Berlin.

——— *Swahili Sprachführer, Dar-es-Salaam.* xxx. and 575 pp. 8vo, cloth. 1896. 10s. 6d.

SEIDEL (A.). *Praktische Grammatik der Suaheli Sprache mit Übungsstücken, einem Lesebuch und einem deutsch-kiswaheli Woerterbuche.* 182 pp. 12mo, cloth. N.D. 2s. 6d.

——— *Suahili Conversationsgrammatik nebst einer Einführung in die Schrift und den Briefstil.* 404 pp. 8vo, cloth. 1900. 5s.

Key to it. pp. 8vo. 1901. 2s.

SLACK (Ch.). *Introduction to Swahili for the use of travellers and students.* 16 pp. 8vo. Text and map. 1891. 1s. 6d.

STEERE (E.). *Handbook of the Swahili Language, as spoken at Zanzibar, Fifth Edition.* Revised and enlarged by A. C. Madan. 8vo, pp. xxii. and 458. 1901. 3s.

Contains an elementary grammar and a vocabulary. All Suaheli words are printed in Roman characters only.

——— *Swahili Exercises.* pp. viii. and 118. 8vo, cloth. 1894. 2s. 6d. Printed in Roman characters only.

——— *Swahili Tales as told by natives of Zanzibar, Swahili text with translation in Roman characters, an English translation, and notes.* xvi. and 501 pp. post 8vo. N.D. (1889). 5s.

SWAHILI English Primer. 30 pp. small 8vo, cloth. 1897. 1s. 6d.

SWAHILI First, Second, and Third Reader. 94, 60, and 59 pp. small 8vo, cloth. 1897. 3s. 6d. the set.

SWAHILI Historical Reader (*Mlango wa historia*). 146 pp. small 8vo, cloth. 1893. 1s. 6d.

SYLLABAIRES swahili. 64 pp. 12mo. 1893. 2s.

TAYLOR (W. E.). *African Aphorisms; or, Saws from Swahililand collected, translated and annotated.* 182 pp. 8vo, cloth. N.D. (1891). 3s.

——— *The groundwork of the Swahili language; namely, the concords, tabulated, exemplified, and illustrated, on a sheet 35 by 23 inches, mounted on linen and folded in book form.* 1898. 3s.

VELTEN (C.). *Praktische Anleitung zur Erlernung der Schrift der Suaheli.* 105 pp. 8vo, bound. 1901. 6s.

VELTEN (C.). *Märchen und Erzählungen der Suaheli.* Suaheli text in Roman characters. 168 pp. 8vo, cloth. 1898. 8s.

TAITA

(1° SOUTH OF THE POKOMO RIVER, IN EASTERN EQUATORIAL AFRICA).

WRAY (J. A.). *Elementary Introduction to the Taita Language [Eastern Equatorial Africa].* 128 pp. 12mo, cloth. 1894. 2s.

Kegan Paul, Trench, Trübner and Co., Limited, Dryden House, 43, Gerrard Street, London, W.: Oriental Catalogue No. X. and XI.

TAMASHEK, or TUWARIK

(SPOKEN BY THE TOUAREGS, WESTERN SAHARA).

SUB-DIALECTS: GHÂT AND MOZABITE, FOR WHICH SEE pp. 12, 20.

HANOTEAU (A.). Essai de grammaire de la langue Tamachek (Touareg) 2ième édition, renfermant les principes du langage parlé par les Imouchar ou Touareg, des conversations en Tamashek, des facsimile d'écriture en caractères Tifnar et une carte indiquant les parties de l'Algérie où langue berbère est encore en usage. xxxi. 299 pp. 8vo. 1896. 15s.

KAOUÏ (S. Cid.). Dictionnaire tamâheq (langue des Touaregs). 2 vols, 4to, lithographed.

Vol. I. français-tamâheq. 894 pp. 1894. £2 2s.

Vol. II. tamâheq-français. 1900. £2 2s.

MASQUERAY (E.). Dictionnaire français-touareg (dialecte des Taïtoq) suivi d'observations grammaticales. Parts 1 to 3 (as far as published). pp. 1-362, 8vo. 1893-95. 6s. each part.

——— Observations grammaticales sur la grammaire Touareg et textes de la Tamahaq des Taïtoq, publiés après la mort de l'auteur par R. Basset et Gaudefroy-Demonbynes. Parts I. to III., pp. 1-272, 8vo. 1896-97. 5s. each part.

TAZZERT.

(SPOKEN BY THE SHILS IN MOROCCO, BETWEEN 29° AND 31·8° NORTH LAT. AND 3° WEST OF GREENWICH).

STUMME (H.). Handbuch des Schillhischen von Tazert. 249 pp. 8vo. 1899. 13s.

CONTENTS.—Grammatik, Lesestücke, Gespräche und Glossar.

TEMNE (SIERRA LEONE, WEST AFRICA).

ELBA (A. A.) and COLE (E. T.). Temne Reading Book. 32 pp. 12 mo, limp cloth. 1892. 1s. 6d.

SCHLENKER (Rev. C. F.). Grammar of the Temne Language. 8vo, cloth. 1864. 10s. 6d.

——— An English-Temne Dictionary. pp. viii. and 403, 8vo, cloth. 1880. 10s. 6d.

——— A Collection of Temne Traditions, Fables and Proverbs, with an English translation, as also some Specimens of the Author's own Temne Compositions and Translations. To which is appended a Temne-English Vocabulary. pp. xxii. and 298, 8vo, cloth. 1861. 7s. 6d.

TENERIFFE.

BUTE (Marquess of). On the Ancient Language of the Natives of Teneriffe. 8vo. 1891. 2s.

TIGRE

(SEMITIC LANGUAGE NORTH OF THE RIVER TAKAZZÉ, IN ABYSSINIA).

BEURMANN (M. von). Vocabulary of the Tigré Language, with a grammatical sketch by A. Merx. viii. and 78 pp. 8vo, cloth. 1868. 2s. 6d.

CAMPERIO (M.). Manuale tigrè-italiano con due dizionarietti italiani tigrè and tigrè-italiano e cartina dimostrativa degli idiomi parlati in Eritrea. 177 pp. 12mo, cloth. 1894. 3s.

MUNZINGER (W.). Vocabulaire de la langue tigré [Tigré-French]. pp. x. and 93, 8vo. 1865. (Pub. 3s.). 2s.

The Tigré words are written in Ethiopian characters, with Roman transliteration.

PERINI (R.). Manuale teorico-pratico della lingua tigrè. 122 pp. 8vo. 1893. 3s. 6d.

PRAETORIUS (F.). Grammatik der Tigrina Sprache in Abessinien, hauptsächlich in der Gegend von Aksum und Adoa. Two parts. 367 pp. 8vo. 1871-72. Pub. at 13s. 6d. 10s.

All Tigrīña words are printed in Ethiopian characters.

SCHREIBER (J.). Manuel de la langue tigrāi. Parlée au centre et dans le nord de l'Abyssinie.

Vol. I. pp. iv. and 93, 8vo. 1887. 6s.

Vol. II. Contents.—Tigrāi texts with French translation, notes, and a Tigrāi-French vocabulary. pp. 94-227, 8vo. 1893. 8s.

VITO (L. de). Grammatica elementare della lingua tigrigna. 87 pp. 8vo. 1895. 5s.

The Tigré words are printed in the Amharic character, with Roman transliteration.

——— Vocabulario della lingua tigrigna con introduzione e indice italiano-tigrigna del Conti Rossini Carlo. 166 pp. large 8vo, cloth. 1896. 8s.

——— Esercizi di lettura in lingua tigrigna. 69 pp. 8vo, cloth. 1894. 4s.

TUMBUKA.

(LANGUAGE OF THE PEOPLE LIVING IN SUBJECTION TO THE NGONI, ON THE WEST SIDE OF THE LAKE NYASSA).

ELMSLIE (W.A.). Table of Concords and paradigm of verbs of the Tumbuka Language (as spoken in Mombera's country). Large folio, folded in book form. 1891. 6s.

UMBUNDU

(THE LANGUAGE OF THE INHABITANTS OF BAILUNDU AND BIHE, AND OTHER COUNTRIES OF WEST CENTRAL AFRICA).

SANDERS (W.H.). Umbundu-English and English-Umbundu Vocabulary, containing a list of 3,000 words. 76 pp. 12mo, boards. 1885. 7s. 6d.

STOVER (W. M.). Observations upon the grammatical structure and use of the Umbundu. 83 pp. 12mo, boards. 1885. 7s. 6d.

VAI, or VEI

(SPOKEN ON THE BANKS OF THE GALLINA RIVER, AND AT CAPE MOUNT IN THE LIBERIAN REPUBLIC).

KOELLE (S. W.). Outlines of a Grammar of the Vei Language, together with a Vei-English Vocabulary. pp. vi. 227. 8vo, cloth. 1853. 7s. 6d. The Appendix to it is out of print and scarce.

WAHEHE (GERMAN EAST AFRICA).

VELTEN (C.). *Die Sprache der Wahhehe.* 77 pp. large 8vo 1899. 6s.

WOLOF (SENEGAMBIA, WEST AFRICA).

BOILAT. *Grammaire de la langue woloffe.* 430 pp. roy. 8vo. 1858. 15s.

DARD (J.). *Grammaire wolofe; ou, méthode pour étudier la langue des noirs que habitent les royaumes de Bourba-Yolof, de Walo, de Damel, de Bour-Sine, de Saloume, de Baole, en Sénégambie; suivie d'un appendice, où sont établies les particularités les plus essentielles des principales langues de l'Afrique Septentrionale.* pp. x., xxii. and 214. 8vo, cloth. 1826. 6s.

DICTIONNAIRE wolof-français précédé d'un abrégé de la grammaire wolofe par les Missionnaires de la Congrégation du St. Esprit, 48 and 432 pp. small 8vo, bound. 1875. 8s.

— français-wolof. Third Edition, revised and enlarged by V. J. Guy Grand. 784 pp. 8vo, half calf. 1890. 12s.

KOBES (A.). *Grammaire de la langue wolofe.* vi. and 360 pp. 8vo. *St. Joseph de Ngasobil*, 1869. Scarce. £1 1s.

RAMBAUD (J. B.). *La langue wolof.* 8vo. 1903. 2s. 6d.

ROGER (de). *Recherches philosophiques sur la langue ouolofe suivies d'un vocabulaire abrégé français-ouoloff.* pp. 173, 8vo. 1829. 2s. 6d.

PEISSER (F. L.). *Grammaire élémentaire de la langue wolofe.* 350 pp. 8vo, boards. 1888. 5s.

XILENGE

(SPOKEN BY THE CHOPI, LIVING BETWEEN THE LIMPOPO AND INHAMBANE).

SMITH and J. MATTHEWS. *Vocabulary and short grammar of Xilenge.* 47 and 44 pp. small 8vo, cloth. 1902. 3s.

XOSA, or KAFIR (CAPE COLONY KAFIRS).

BONATZ (T. A.). *Anleitung zur Erlernung der Kaffer-Sprache nach T. W. Appleyard's Grammatik.* pp. xii. and 292, 8vo. 1862. 6s.

CRAWSHAW (J.). *First Kafir course.* Third Edition. 133 pp. 8vo, boards. 1897. 5s.

NAGEL (E.). *Prakt. Hülfsbuch der Kafern-Sprache. Zur leichteren Verstaendigung mit den eingeborenen Kaffern Süd-Africas.* 8vo. pp. 43. 1887. 1s. 6d.

YALULEMA (SPOKEN ON THE UPPER CONGO).

SIMS (A.). *Short Vocabulary of the Yalulema Language, as spoken in the Bosoko, Mawembe, and Lolami districts of the Upper Congo.* 35 pp. with a map. Small 8vo, boards. 1887. 3s.

YAO

(SOUTH AND EAST OF THE LAKE NYASSA AS FAR AS THE COAST).

HETHERWICK (A.). Handbook of the Yao Language. Second Edition, revised and enlarged. 420 pp. 8vo, cloth. 1902. 6s.

HYNDE (R. S.). Second Yao-English primer. 104 pp. 12mo, cloth. 1894. 1s. 6d.

MAPLES (Ch.). Yao-English Vocabulary, compiled from various sources. 114 pp. small 8vo. 1888. 5s.

STEERE (E.). Collections for a Handbook of the Yao Language. 105 pp. 8vo, cloth. 1871. 2s.

YORUBA (EASTERN HALF OF THE SLAVE COAST).

BOWEN (T. J.). Grammar and Dictionary of the Yoruba Language, with an Introductory Description of the Country and People of Yoruba. 4to, pp. 228, with a map. 1858. Out of print. 17s. 6d.

CROWTHER (S.). English-Yoruba and Yoruba-English Vocabulary. vii. and 48 and 196 pp. 8vo, cloth. 1843. 7s. 6d.

——— Grammar of the Yoruba Language. 52 pp. 8vo, cloth. 1852. 2s.

——— English-Yoruba and Yoruba-English Dictionary. 144 and 254 pp. 8vo, cloth. (No date) (about 1850). 7s. 6d.
No title-page has been printed to this edition.

GOUZIEN (P.). Manuel franco-yoruba de conversation, spécialement à l'usage du médecin. 64 pp. 8vo. 1899. 3s.

RABAN (J.). The Eyó Vocabulary (Dialect of Yoruba). Part II. Contents.—Alphabet, Verbs, Nouns, Phrases, Sentences, and English-Eyó Vocabulary. 36 pp. 12mo. Scarce. 1832. 2s. 6d.

WOOD (J. B.). Notes on construction of the Yoruba language. 48 pp. 8vo. 1879. 1s. 6d.

ZIGUA (SPOKEN ON THE BANKS OF THE RIVER LUVU, OR PANGANI, IN GERMAN EAST AFRICA).

KISBEY (W. H.). Zigua exercises compiled for the Universities Mission to Central Africa. 116 pp. small 8vo, cloth. N.D. (1897). 1s. 6d.

ZULU-KAFIR. (SEE ALSO UNDER "NGONI," AS SPOKEN IN NATAL AND ZULULAND.)

AMBROSIUS. Grammatik der Zulu-Kaffirischen Sprache. 210 pp. 8vo. 1890. 10s.

BOYCE (W. B.). Grammar of the Kafir Language. 54 pp. 4to. 1834.

——— The same. Second Edition, augmented and improved by vocabulary and exercises by W. J. Davis. 228 pp. 8vo. 1844. 9s.

- COLENSO (J. W.). *First Steps in Zulu: being an elementary grammar of the Zulu Language.* Fourth Edition. 161 pp. small 8vo, cloth. 1890. 7s. 6d. net.
- *Zulu-English Dictionary.* O.p. New Edition in press, revised and enlarged. 673 pp. small 8vo, cloth. 1899.
- DÖHNE (T. L.). *Zulu-Kafir Dictionary, etymologically explained, with copious illustrations and examples, preceded by an introduction on the Zulu-Kafir Language.* pp. xlii. and 418, royal 8vo. Out of print. 1857. £1 1s.
- GIBBS (S.). *Easy Zulu Vocabulary and Phrase-book, with grammatical notes, with additions and amendments by R. C. A. Samuelson.* 51 pp. small 8vo. 1897. 3s.
- GROUT (L.). *The Isizulu: a Grammar of the Zulu Language, with a historical introduction.* New Edition, revised. 313 pp. large 8vo, cloth. 1893. 16s.
- *The same.* First Edition. 432 pp. 8vo. 1859. Pub. £1 1s. 6s.
Ex Journ. Amer. Orient Society.
- KROPF (A.). *Kaffir-English Dictionary.* 486 pp. large 8vo, cloth. 1899. £1 5s.
- LOVEDALE *Kaffir Readers, 1st to 3rd course, in 3 parts.* 32, 64, and 150 pp. small 8vo. 1891. 4s.
- MATE (Ph.). *Kleines deutsch-kaffirisches Wörterbuch.* 173 pp. small 8vo, bound. 1891. 3s.
- NG'UNEMO ISIGAMA, i.e. *English-Kafir Vocabulary.* 249 pp. 8vo, cloth. No date. 3s. 6d.
- NG'UNEMO IGRAMA LESINGISI, i.e. *English Grammar for Kafirs.* 449 pp. 8vo, cloth. No date. 5s.
- PERRIN'S *English-Zulu Dictionary.* Fourth Edition, revised and enlarged. 334 pp. 12mo, cloth. 1890. 4s.
- ROBERTS (Ch.). *English-Zulu Dictionary, with the principles of pronunciation and classification fully explained.* Second Edition, with Supplement of about 400 additional words. 267 pp. 12mo, cloth. 1899. 5s.
- *The Zulu-Kafir Language Simplified for Beginners.* Third Edition, enlarged. 177 pp. 8vo, cloth. 1895. 6s.
pp. 123 to end contain an English-Zulu and Zulu-English Vocabulary.
- *Zulu Manual or Vademecum.* 153 pp. small 8vo, cloth. 1900. 5s.
Being a supplement to the dictionary and grammar by the same author.
- SCHREUDER (H. P. S.). *Grammatik der Zulu-Sproget.* Fortale eg aumaerkninger af C. A. Holmboe. 88 pp. 8vo. 1850. 5s.
- STEWART (J.). *Kaffir Phrase-book and Vocabulary.* Third Edition. 158 pp. 8vo. 1901. 3s. 6d.

BOOKS ON AFRICA.

See under "Congress."

ALFORD (C. J.). *Geological Features of the Transvaal, South Africa.* With maps and illustrations. pp. 69, 8vo, cloth. 1891. (Pub. 5s.) 3s. 6d.

ARMITAGE (C. H.) and MONTANARO (A. T.). *Ashanti Campaign of 1900.* 290 pp. text, with map, plan, and illustrations, 8vo. 1901. 7s. 6d.

ADVENTURES of Robert Drury during Fifteen Years' Captivity on the Island of Madagascar; containing a description of that island, an account of its produce, manufactures, and commerce; with an account of the manners and customs, wars, religion, and civil policy of the inhabitants; to which is added a vocabulary of the Madagascar language. Written by himself. pp. 452. 8vo. 1807. 6s.

BEKE (C. T.). *The Sources of the Nile: being a general survey of the basin of that river and of its head streams; with the history of Nilotic discovery.* pp. xv.-155 and maps, 8vo, cloth. 1860. 3s.

BRITISH EMPIRE SERIES, Vol. 11.: *British Africa*, with an introduction by J. Scott Keltie. Second Edition, post 8vo, cloth. 1901. 6s.

BIRD (J.). *Annals of Natal. 1495 to 1845.* 2 vols. 732 and 484 pp. royal 8vo, cloth. 1888. £2.

The author had access to the archives of the Cape Government and to the Record Office in London, and has copied numerous official documents with permission of the Secretary of State.

BURTON (R. F.). *Abeokuta and the Cameroons Mountains: an Exploration.* 2 vols. With folded map. Fine half calf. 1863. Scarce. 25s.

DAUMAS (E.). *Les chevaux du Sahara et les mœurs du désert.* New Edition, revised and enlarged by Emir Abdel Kader. viii. and 544 pp. large 8vo. 1862. (Pub. 8s.) 4s.

DRURY. *The Adventures of Robert Drury during Fifteen Years' Captivity on the Island of Madagascar.* Containing a description of that island, to which is added a vocabulary of the Madagascar language. Written by himself, and now carefully revised and corrected from the original copy. xii. and 459 pp. large 8vo. 1807. 4s.

ELLIS (A. B.). *The Tshi-speaking Peoples of the Gold Coast of West Africa, their religion, manners, customs, laws, language, &c.* vii. and 343 pp. with map, large 8vo, cloth. 1887. (Pub. 10s. 6d.) 5s.

——— *The Ewe-speaking Peoples of the Slave Coast of West Africa, their religion, manners, customs, laws, languages, &c.* viii. and 331 pp. with a map, large 8vo, cloth. 1890. (Pub. 10s. 6d.) 5s.

——— *A History of the Gold Coast of West Africa.* xi. and 400 pp. with map, cloth, large 8vo. 1893. (Pub. 10s. 6d.) 5s.

BIBLIOGRAPHIES:

- GAY (J.). *Bibliographie relatif à l'Afrique et à l'Arabie.* 312 pp. 8vo. 1875. 4s.
- HIMLY (Prince Ibrahim). *Bibliography of Egypt and the Soudan.* 398 and 459 pp. in 2 vols., 4to, cloth. 1887. (Pub. £3 3s.) £1 11s. 6d.
- PAULITSCHKE (P.). *Die Afrika-Literatur vor 1500-1750.* 123 pp. 8vo. 1882. 5s.
- PLAYFAIR (Sir R. L.). *Bibliography of the Barbary States.*
Vol. I. Tripoli and the Cyrenaica. 106 pp. 8vo. 1889. 3s.
- *Bibliography of Morocco from the earliest times to the end of 1891.* 274 pp. 8vo. 1893. 5s.
- *Bibliography of Algeria from 1541-1887.* 304 pp. 8vo. (No date.) 5s.
- *The same, supplement to it up to 1895.* 321 pp. 8vo. 1898. 5s.
- SAUNDERS (H. P.). *Bibliography of South African Geology.* Parts I. and II. 56 pp. 8vo. 1897. 3s.
- SCHUNKE-HOLLWAY (H. C.). *Bibliography of Books, Papers, Maps, &c., relating to South Africa, with special reference to Geography from the time of Vasco de Gama up to 1888.* 164 pp. 8vo. 1898. 9s.
- SIBREE (J.). *Madagascar Bibliography.* 92 pp. 8vo. 1885. 6s.
- WAUTERS (A. J.). et BUYL (A.). *Bibliographie du Congo 1880-95.* Catalogue méthodique de 3,800 ouvrages, brochures et cartes. 356 pp. 8vo. 1895. 9s.
- BLEEK (W. H. T.). *Reynard the Fox in South Africa, or Hottentot fables and tales.* 94 pp. Post 8vo, cloth. 1864. 3s. 6d.
- BLOCH (W.). *New South Africa, its value and development.* 435 pp. Illustrations, maps, and diagrams. 8vo, cloth. 1901. 10s. 6d.
- Contains up-to-date information about gold, diamond, coal, agriculture, finances of the countries, &c.
- BOULGER (D. C.). *The Congo State, or the Growth of Civilization in Central Africa.* pp. 426. 8vo, cloth. 1898. 16s.
- CATALOGUE OF THE AFRICAN PLANTS collected by Dr. Fr. Welwitsch in 1853-61, with index of genera. 8vo, cloth.
- Vol. I.—Dicotyledons, edited by Dr. W. Ph. Hiern.
Part 1, pp. 1-336: Ranunculaceæ to Rhizophoraceæ. 1896. 7s. 6d.
Part 2, pp. 337-510: Combretaceæ to Rubiaceæ. 1898. 4s.
Part 3, pp. 511-784: Dipsacæ to Scrophulariaceæ. 1898. 5s.
Part 4, pp. 785-1,035: Lentibulariaceæ to Ceratophylleæ. 1900. 5s.
- Vol. II.—Part 1, pp. 1-260: Monocotyledons and Gymnosperms, edited by A. B. Rendle. 1899. 6s.
Part 2, pp. 261-265: Cryptogamia, by various authors, and general index. 1901. 6s.

CHURI (Maronite, J. H.). *Sea Nile, the Desert and Nigritia*. Description of travel made in company with Captain Peel during 1851-52. 332 pp. 8vo, cloth. 1853. Privately printed. 7s. 6d.

With thirteen Arabic songs as sung by the Egyptian sailors on the Nile, written in English characters, and set to musical annotation.

CONGRESS ON AFRICA, held in 1895 in Atalanta, U.S.A. Addresses and Proceedings. 242 pp. 8vo, cloth. 1896. 7s. 6d.

Contains lectures on Africa, its peoples, civilization, and evangelization; and on the American negro and his relation to the civilization and redemption of Africa.

COOLEY (W. D.). *Claudius Ptolemy and the Nile, or an inquiry into that geographer's real merits and speculative errors, his knowledge of Eastern Africa, and the authenticity of the mountains of the moon*. pp. iv.-113. 8vo, cloth. 1854. 3s. 6d.

DISTANT (W. L.). *Insecta Transvaaliensia*. In course of publication, and to be finished in twelve parts. Large 4to. (of which the first part is already published). Each part contains 24 pp. text and two coloured plates. 10s. 6d.

DRAPER (W.). *Le Jardinage en Egypte*. Manuel de l'Horticulture dans la Basse-Egypte. 163 pp. 8vo, cloth. 1898. 6s.

ELLIS (A. B.). *West African Islands*. 352 pp. 8vo, cloth. 1885. (Pub. 14s.) 7s.

Their history, animal and plant life, natural products, climate, society life, &c.

ELLIS (A. B.). *The Yoruba-speaking Peoples of the Slave Coast of West Africa, their religion, manners, customs, laws, language, &c., with an appendix containing a comparison of the Tshi, Gã, Ewe, and Yoruba languages*. 402 pp. 8vo, cloth. 1894. (Pub. 10s. 6d.)

EMIN PASHA IN CENTRAL AFRICA: being a collection of his letters and journals. Edited and annotated by G. Schweinfurth, F. Ratzell, R. W. Felkin, and G. Hartlaub. Translated by Mrs. R. W. Felkin. With two portraits, a map, and notes. xviii. and 547 pp. large 8vo, cloth. 1888. (Pub. £1 1s.) 10s. 6d.

FAUNA OF SOUTH AFRICA (south of the Zambesi and Cumeni rivers). Illustrated. 8vo, cloth, viz. :—

A. C. Starck. *The Birds of South Africa*. Vol. I. 352 pp. text. 1900. £1 1s. Vol. II. pp. text. 1901. £1 1s.

W. L. Selater. *The Mammals of South Africa*. 2 vols. 1900. £1 11s. 6d.

FELKIN (R. W.). *Geographical Distribution of Tropical Diseases in Africa, with an appendix on a new method of illustrating the geographical distribution of disease*. 79 pp. with table and map, 8vo, cloth. 1895. 5s.

FLORA OF TROPICAL AFRICA. Vols. I-II. are edited by Daniel Oliver, Vols. V. and VII. by W. T. Thistleton Dyer. 8vo.

Prices: Vol. I. 1868. Vol. II. 1871. £1 each volume. Vol. V., parts I and 2, 1899-1900; Vol. VII., in three parts, 1897-98, 8s. each part.

FREEMAN (R. A.). *Travels and Life in Ashanti and Jaman*. £1 1s.

FULLER (F. W.). *Egypt and the Hinterland*. 333 pp. text and large map. 8vo. 1901. 10s. 6d.

FUMAGALLI (G.) Bibliografia etiopica. Cat. descr. e rag. degli scritti pubb. dalla invenzione d. stampa fino a tutto il 1891 intorno all' Etiopia e regioni limit. Milano, 1892. 8vo.

GREY (Sir George). Bibliographical Library.

Vol. I.—Part 1: South Africa, 261 pp. 1858.

Vol. I.—Part 3: Madagascar, 24 pp. 1859.

HAARHOFF (B. 'J.). Die Bantu-Stämme Süd-Afrikas. 127 pp. 8vo. 1890. 2s.

HABERICHT, Specialkarte von Africa 1: 4,000,000.

HAFLUYT SOCIETY PUBLICATIONS, containing rare or unpublished voyages and travels. 8vo, cloth.

The following volumes refer to Africa:—

Vol. XXXV. BABBOSA. Coasts of East Africa and Malabar, translated by Stanley. 1866. 10s. 6d.

Vol. XLVI. BETHENCOURT. The Canarian or Conquest and Conversion of the Canaries, 1402, by Jean de Bethencourt, composed by P. Bontier and J. Le Verrier, translated and edited by R. H. Major, map. 1872. 10s. 6d.

Vol. LXIV. Narrative of the Portuguese Embassy to Abyssinia, 1520-27, by Father Francisco Alvarez, translated by Lord Stanley of Alderley. 1881. 10s. 6d.

Vols. LXXXII. and LXXXIII. Voyage of Francois Leguat to Redríguez, Mauritius, Java, and the Cape of Good Hope, edited by Capt. Pasfield Oliver. 2 vols. 1891. £1 7s. 6d.

Vols. XCII., XCIII., XCIV. LEO AFRICANUS. The History and Description of Africa, by Leo Africanus. Done into English in 1600 by John Pory, edited, with introduction and notes, by Dr. Robert Brown, 3 vols. with map. 1896. £1 17s. 6d.

Vols. XCV. and C. AZURARA'S Chronicle of the Discovery and Conquest of Guinea; now first done into English, by C. R. Beazley and E. Prestage, with maps. 1896-9. £1 7s. 6d.

Vol. XCVIII. Κοσμά, Αἰγυπτίου μονάχου Χριστιανική τοπογραφία. (The Christian Topography of Cosmas, an Egyptian Monk) translated into English, and edited by J. W. McCrindle, with 4 plates. 1897. 15s.

HARVEY, Genera of South African plants. 2nd ed. 8vo. 1868.

———— Thesaurus Capensis. 2 vols. 1859-63.

INSTITUT EGYPTIEN AU CAIRE, viz.:—

Bulletin in 8vo, in paper covers.

1st series, parts 2 to 11, 13, 14. 1860-78. £3.

2nd series complete in 10 vols. 1880-90. £2 12s. 6d.

3rd series complete in 10 vols. 1890-1900. £4.

4th series. Vol. I. in course of publication.

Single volumes to complete sets are sold separately.

Mémoires in 4to, in paper covers.

Vol. I. in 2 parts. 1862. £1 1s.

Vol. II. in 2 parts. 1889. £1 11s. 6d.

Vol. III. parts 1 to 9. 1896-99. £1 1s.

HERTSLET (Sir Ed.). Map of Africa by treaty. Second Edition, revised and brought up to date. 1078 pp. text and chronological and alphabetical indexes in 3 vols., with numerous maps, 8vo, cloth. 1896. £1 11s. 6d.

Contains the text in English translation of all treaties and other documents relating to the European possessions and native states in Africa.

HUTTON (W.). A Voyage to Africa, including a Narrative of an Embassy to one of the interior Kingdoms, in the year 1820. Illustrated with maps and plates. x. and 481 pp. large 8vo, half calf. 1821. 5s.

JEPPE (F. and C. F. W.). Map of the Transvaal and surrounding country, compiled from official sources by order of the late Transvaal Government, scale $7\frac{1}{2}$ miles to an inch (1 : 476,000), 1899, coloured, in six sheets, £4 4s., mounted on linen, and folded in case £5 5s.

This map which was in 1898 in course of preparation by the late Transvaal Government is now completed, and will be found more accurate than the reprint issued by the British War Office, which was necessarily imperfect.

JOHNSTON (H. H.). The Kilima-Njaro Expedition. 8vo, cloth. £1 1s.

KAUFMANN (W.). The Egyptian State Debt and its relation to International Law, translated into English, with an historical retrospect since 1841, and numerous statistics by H. Wallach. 308 pp. 8vo, cloth. 1892. 8s.

KEANE (A. H.). Africa. New Edition, with maps and illustrations. Small 8vo, cloth. 1895. 15s. each volume.

Vol. I. : North Africa, 639 pp. ; Vol. II. : South Africa, 671 pp.

KELTIE (J. S.). Partition of Africa. Second Edition, with 24 maps. Small 8vo. 1895. 16s.

KINGSLEY (M. H.). West African Studies. 644 pp. with maps and illustrations, 8vo, cloth. 1899. £1 1s.

—— The Story of West Africa. 169 pp. 8vo. 1899. 1s. 6d.

KINSKY (Count K.). The Diplomatist's Handbook for Africa. 106 pp. With a Political Map. Royal 8vo, cloth. 1897. 10s. 6d.

Contains an historical and statistical abstract of all states in Africa and an enumeration of their treaties with European powers.

KLOSE (H.). Togo unter deutscher Flagge ; Reisebilder und Betrachtungen. 561 pp. illustrated, large 8vo. 1899. 16s.

KOHLER (J.). Das Negerrecht in Kamerun. 64 pp. 8vo. 1895. 2s. 6d.

KOLLMAN (P.). The Victoria Nyanza : the land, races, customs, &c., with specimens of some dialects. pp. 264, 8vo, cloth. 1899. 7s. 6d.

LANE (E. W.). Account of the Manners and Customs of the Modern Egyptians, written in Egypt during the years 1833-1835. With 65 illustrations and 27 full-page Engravings. 595 pp. 8vo, cloth. 1898. 5s.

LAPA (J. J.) e **A. BRANDAO CRO DE CASTRO FERRERI**. Elementos para um dictionario chorographico da provincia de Mocambique. 149 pp. large 8vo. 1889. 5s.

LEPSIUS (C. R.). Briefe ans Aegypten, Aethiopien und der Halbinsel des Sinai. Geschrieben 1842-45. pp. 456. 8vo, maps and plates, half calf. 1852. Out of print. 6s.

- LLOYD (A. B.). In Dwarfland and Cannibal Country. A record of travel and discovery in Central Africa. 385 pp. with illustrations and maps. 410 pp. 8vo, cloth. 1889. £1 1s.
- LUDOVICO DI VARTHEMA. His travels in Egypt, Syria, Arabia Deserta, and Arabia Felix, in Persia, India, and Ethiopia, A.D. 1503 to 1508, Translated by J. W. Jones, with notes and an introduction by G. P. Badger. pp. 320 with a map, 8vo, cloth. 1863. (£1 10s.) 15s.
- LYNCH (J.). Egyptian Sketches, with 16 full-page illustrations. pp. 250. 8vo, cloth. 1890. (Pub. 10s. 6d.). 6s.
- McCALL THEAL. History of South Africa under the Dutch East Africa Company. (1652-1795.) 2 vols. 8vo, cloth. 1897. £1 10s.
- McCALL THEAL. Kaffir Folklore; a selection from the traditional tales current among the people living on the eastern border of the Cape Colony, with copious explanatory notes. 2nd edition. 226 pp. Small 8vo, cloth. 1886. 5s.
- MONOGRAPHIEN afrikanischer Pflanzenfamilien und Gattungen, herausgegeben von A. Engler, folio.
- Part I.—ENGEER. Moraceæ (excl. ficus). 50 pp. text and 18 plates. 1898. 12s.
- Part II.—GILG. Melastomataceæ. 52 pp. text and 10 plates. 1898. 10s. 6d.
- Parts III. IV.—ENGLER and DIELS. Combretaceæ—Combretum. With 45 plates. 1899-1900. £2 2s.
- Part V.—SCHUMANN. Sterculiaceæ, with 16 plates. 1900. £1 11s. 6d.
- MÜLLER (Hendrik P. N.). Industrie des Cafres du Sud-Est de l'Afrique. Collection recueillie sur les lieux et notice ethnographique avec description des objets représentés par Joh. F. Snelleman. 48 pp. text, with 27 plates (some coloured), and music of Zambesi songs. Small folio. 1893. £1 10s.
- NATAL ALMANAC AND DIRECTORY. 1900. 7s. 6d. (Davis, Maritzburg.)
- NIGER AND YORUBA NOTES. A record of work in Western Equatorial Africa. Edited by C. F. Harford-Battersby. Vols. I. to IV. 4to. 1895-98. 7s. 6d.
- PASSURGE, Adamona. 1895. Mk. 20.
- ORLEANS (Prince H.). Une visite à l'empereur Ménélick. Notes et impressions de route. 264 pp. illustrated, small 8vo. 1898. 9s.
- PAULITSCHKE (P.). Beiträge zur Ethnographie und Anthropologie der Somäl, Galla, and Harari. 105 pp. text, with 40 photo-lithographic plates and a map, folio. 1888. £1 5s.
- Ethnographie Nordost-Afrika's. Vol. I.: Die materielle Cultur der Danâkil, Galla, and Somäl. 338 pp. with 76 illustrations on 25 plates, and a map. Large 8vo, cloth. 1893. £1 3s. Vol. II.: Die geistige Cultur der Danâkil, Galla and Somal, nebst Nachträgen zur materiellen Cultur dieser Völker. 312 pp. 8vo. 1896. 15s.
- PECNIK (C.). Klimatische Wüstenknren mit besonderer Berücksichtigung Ägyptens sowie des Einflusses der Wüste auf Tuberkulose. 144 pp. 8vo. 1899. 3s. 6d.

PETHERICK (J.). Egypt, the Soudan, and Central Africa, with explorations from Khartoum on the White Nile to the regions of the Equator, being sketches from Sixteen Years' Travel. With map. xii. and 482 pp. cloth. 1861. (Pub. 16s.) 7s. 6d.

PFEFFER (G.). Die Fische Ost-Africa's. 726 pp. with plates, large 8vo. 1897. 7s. 6d.

PLAYFAIR and GÜNTHER. Fishes of Zanzibar. 1867.

PROCEEDINGS of the Chemical and Metallurgical Society of South Africa. Vol. I. 1894-97). 348 pp. 8vo, cloth. 12s. 6d.

POST (Dr. A. H.). Afrikanische Jurisprudenz. Ethnologisch-Juristische Beiträge zur Kenntniss der einheimischen Rechte Afrikas. 480 and 192 pp. two vols. in one. 8vo. 1887. (Pub. 10s. 6d.) 8s.

PRÉCIS of the Cape of Good Hope Archives, edited by H. C. V. Leibbrandt. 8vo, in paper covers.

CONTENTS :—

Vol. I.—Journal from 1699-1732. 341 pp. 1896. 7s. 6d.

II.—Letters received from 1695-1708. 474 pp. 1896. 7s. 6d.

III.—Letters dispatched from 1696-1708. 397 pp. 1896. 7s. 6d.

IV.—Riebeeck's Journal. Vol. I. 255 pp. 1897. 6s.

V.—" " II. 209 pp. 1897. 5s.

VI.—" " III. 349 pp. 1897. 7s. 6d.

VII.—Defence of W. Adriaan van der Stel. 198 pp. 1897. 5s.

VIII.—Letters and documents received from 1649-1662.

Part I, 325 pp. 1898. 7s. 6d.

IX.—The same. Part 2, 521 pp. 1899. 10s.

X.—Resolution van den Commandeur en Raden van het fort de Goede Hoop 1652-1662. 187 pp. 1899. 5s.

XI.—Letters dispatched from the Cape 1652-1662.

Vol. I. 421 pp. 1900. 7s. 6d.

XII.—The same. Vol. II. 346 pp. 1900. 7s. 6d.

XIII.—The same. Vol. III. 481 pp. 1900. 12s. 6d.

XIV.—Journal from 1662-1670. 344 pp. 1901. 7s. 6d.

XV.—Journal from 1671-74 and 1676. 308 pp. 1902. 8s.

PROVINCES OF THE EQUATOR. Summary of Letters and Reports of his Excellency the Governor-General. Part 1. Year 1874. 89 pp. with illustrations and maps. 8vo. 1877. 3s.

READ (C. H.) and DALTON (O. M.). Antiquities of the city of Benin and from other parts of West Africa in the British Museum. 61 pp. text and 32 collotype plates, folio, boards. 1899. Half morocco. 34s.; half cloth. 25s.

REINDORF (C. C.). History of the Gold Coast and Asante, based on traditions and historical facts, comprising a period of more than three centuries, from about 1500 to 1860. 356 pp. 8vo, cloth. 1895. 9s. net.

ROBINSON (C. H.). Hausaland; or, 1500 miles through the Central Soudan. 8vo, cloth. 1896. (Pub. 14s.) 8s.

ROCHEBRUM. Faune de la Sénégambie.

ROCHEBRUNE (A. T. de). Toxicologie africaine ou étude sur les végétaux toxiques et suspects. Parts 1 to 4. 768 pp. large 8vo. 1897. 12s.

To be completed in 18 parts, with about 5,000 illustrations in the text.

SARTORIUS (E.). Three months in the Soudan. x. and 259 pp. with plates, large 8vo, cloth. 1885. (Pub. 14s.) 7s.

SCHNEIDER (W.). Die Religion der afrikanischer. Naturvölker. 283 pp. 8vo. 1891. (Münster, i. 10.)

SCHUMANN, WARRURG, GUERKE a.o. Di Nutzpflanzen Ost-Africa's. 535 pp. large 8vo. 1895.

SPENCER (H.). Descriptive Sociology; or, Groups of Sociological Facts classified and arranged.

Vol. IV. African races, compiled and abstracted by Prof. D. Duncan. 29 tables and 47 pp. text, folio. 1875. 16s.

TRANSACTIONS of the Geological Society of South Africa in Johannesburg. 8vo. 3s. each.

Vol. I. (1896) o.p. Vol. II. (1896). £1 1s. Vol. III. (1897). £1 1s. Vol IV. (1898-99). £1 2s.

Contains a number of technical papers on the Geology and Mining in South Africa, written by practical experts.—The continuation can be supplied to order.

SOUTH African Medical Journal.

ZEITSCHRIFT für africanische und oceanische Sprachen mit besonderer Berücksichtigung der deutschen Colonien.

Vols. I.-IV., large 8vo. 1895-98. 12s. each volume.

SCHWEINFURTH (G.). Artes africanæ. Illustrations and descriptions of productions of the industrial arts of Central African tribes. Text in German and in English, with 21 plates, folio. 1875. (Pub. 24s.) 16s.

SÉBIRE (A.). Les plantes utiles du Sénégal. 12mo. 1899. 4s.

SONNINI'S (C. S.) Travels in Upper and Lower Egypt. Maps and plates, in old gilt, calf, pp. 730, 4to. 1800. 12s. 6d.

STANLEY (H. M.). The Congo and the founding of its Free State: a story of work and exploration. 2 vols. 528 and 483 pp., with 122 full-page and smaller illustrations, two large and several smaller maps, 8vo, cloth. 1885. (Pub. £2 2s.) £1 1s.

STUART (J. M.). The ancient Goldfields of South Africa. 4to, cloth. 1891. 7s. 6d.

THURSTON (A. B.). African incidents. Personal experiences in Egypt and Unyoro. 331 pp. illustrated, pp. 332, 8vo, cloth. 1900. 14s.

TRANSACTIONS of the South African Philosophical Society, Capetown.

Vols. I. to XI. part 2 (1878-1900). £6 17s. 6d.

Single parts at prices varying from 2s. 6d. to 15s.

Just out: Vol. XII. containing a descriptive Catalogue of the Coleoptera of South Africa (Lucanidæ and Scarabæidæ). 563 pp. text and 9 plates, 8vo. 1901. £1 5s.

TRIMEN (R.). Rhopalocera Africae Australis: Catalogue of South African Butterflies. Part II. (Satyridæ, Eurytelidæ, Lycanidæ, and Hesperidæ). 353 pp. text, with 6 plates, 8vo. 1866. 5s.

- UGANDA: British Mission to Uganda in 1893 by the late Sir Gerald Portal, edited with a Memoir by Rennell Rodd, illustrated. 348 pp. 8vo, cloth. 1894. (Pub. £1 1s.) 7s. 6d.
- UGANDA NOTES, Vol. I. 1900. 6s.
- VAN OSTROY (F.). Conventions internationales définissant les limites actuelles des possessions, protectorats et sphères d'influence en Afrique. 517 pp. 8vo. 1898. (Brux., 12s.)
- VOIGT (J. P.). Fifty years of the history of the Republic in South Africa (1795-1845). 2 vols. 8vo, cloth. 1899. £1 5s.
- VOLKENS (G.). Die Flora der ägyptisch-arabischen Wüste auf Grundlage anatomisch-physiologischer Forschungen dargestellt. 156 pp. text and 18 plates, 4to. 1869. £1 10s.
- WILDEMAN et DURAND. Illustrations de la flore du Congo. Parts 1 to 6. 144 pp. text and 72 plates, large 4to. 1899-1900. £5.
- WILLCOCKS (W.). Egyptian irrigation, 2nd edition. pp. 434, 8vo, cloth. 1899. £1 10s.
- WILMOT (Hon. A.). History of South Africa from the time of Vasco de Gama up to 1901. 247 pp. text and large map, 8vo, cloth. 1901. 5s.
- WOENIG (F.). Die Pflanzen im alten Aegypten, 2nd edition. 425 pp. 8vo. 1886. 8s.
- WOOD (J. M.) and EVANS (M. S.). Descriptions and figures of Natal indigenous plants, with notes on their distribution, economic value, native names, &c. Part I. with 50 plates, 4to. 1898. 12s.
- WOODWARD (R. B. and J. D. S.). Natal Birds. Including the species belonging to the Eastern Districts of the Cape Colony. pp. 215, 8vo, cloth. 1899. 5s.
- WORSFOLD (W. B.). Portuguese Nyassaland: discovery, native population, agricultural and mineral resources, and present administration of territory of the Nyassa Company, with review of Portuguese rule on East Coast of Africa. Illustrated, pp. 306, 8vo, cloth. 1899. 7s. 6d.

 All Catalogues sent post-free and gratis to our regular Customers. All others are requested to send 6d. in stamps with demand for each Catalogue, which amount will be deducted from the first Order.

ADDENDA

- BASSET (M.R.). Rapport sur les langues Africaines. Extract. Svo. 18 pp. N.D. 1s. 6d.
- BIBLE. New Testament in the Secoana Language. Sm. Svo, cloth. 396 pp. 1894. 2s.
- Pelelo, etc. A Summary of Old Testament History in the Sechuana Language. Revised Edition. Sm. Svo. 56 pp. 1903. 2s.
- New Testament in Soso. Linjila Isa. Sm. Svo. 496 pp. N.D. 3s.
- BERTHOUD (P.). Grammatical Note on the Gwamba Language in South Africa. Svo. Reprint. 29 pp. 1883. 2s.
- BROOKS (W. A.) and NOTT (L. H.). Bātu na Abubuan Hausa, with Translation, Vocabulary, and Notes. Sm. Svo, cloth. 56 pp. 1903. 3s. 6d.
- CHATELAIN (H.). Bemerkungen über die Sammlung von Mbamba-Wörtern und über das Mbamba-Volk. Svo. 38 pp. Reprint. 1889 3s. 6d.
- CHOPI SPELLING BOOK. Sm. Svo, cloth. 40 pp. 1902. 1s.
- Lumen ad revelationem Gentium. Chopi version (Xilenge). Sm. Svo, cloth. 30 pp. 1903. 1s.
- CHRISTALLER (Y. G.). Negersagen von der Goldküste, mitgeteilt und mit Sagen anderer Afrikanischer Völker verglichen. Svo. 14 pp. Extract. 1887. 2s.
- CUST (R.N.). A Sketch of the Modern Languages of Africa, accompanied by a Language Map, by E. E. Raveustein. 2 vols. Post Svo, cloth. pp. xvi. and 288, and viii. and 278, with 31 autotype portraits of African missionaries and scholars. 1883. Out of print. £1 5s. net.
Forms a volume of Trübner's Oriental Series.
- DAYAN (L. M.). Petit Vocabulaire français-nègre et nègre-français. (Idiome de Tombouctou). Sm. Svo. 34 pp. 1895. 1s.
- DUTA (H. W.). Engero za baganda. Proverbs in the Luganda Language. Sm. Svo, cloth. 127 pp. 1902. 2s.
- EVERETT (J. C.). An easy Anglo-Afrikander Taal Guide, with an Anglo-Dutch Vocabulary. Sm. Svo, cloth. 93 pp. 1903. 2s.
- GOODWIN (W. A.). I vangeli ezine, etc., or notes on the four Gospels in the Kafir Language. Sm. Svo, cloth. 163 pp. 1903. 1s. 6d.

HÉMERY (A.). English-Kikuyu Handbook. Contains grammar, vocabulary, and phrase-book. 8vo. 87 pp. 1903. 5s.

——— Vocabulaire Français-Swahili-Teita. Sm. 8vo, boards. 105 pp. 1901. 4s.

IBO translation of Simpson's Primer. Sm. 8vo. 24 pp. 1897. 1s.

LUGANDA. Elements of Luganda Grammar, together with Exercises and Vocabulary. By a Missionary of the Church Missionary Society in Uganda. 8vo, cloth. 26¹/₂ pp. 1902. 5s.

MAELEZO YA KATAKISIMO YA KANISA. Notes on the Church Catechism in Swahili for the East African Mission. Sm. 8vo. 94 pp. 1903. 2s.

NASSAU (R. N.). Faiwe Primer and Vocabulary. Sm. 8vo, cloth. 199 pp. 1881. 4s. 6d.

SAGALLE. Kisagalla, etc. First reading Lessons with the Lord's Prayer, etc., in the Sagalla Language. Sm. 8vo. 16 pp. 1903. 9d.

WÜRTZ (F.). Zur Grammatik des Ki-pokomo. 8vo. 29 pp. Reprint. 1889. 1s. 6d.

——— Kipokomo-Wörterverzeichnis. 8vo. 28 pp. Reprint. 1889. 1s. 6d.

BUDGE (E. A. Wallis). The Gods of the Egyptians, or Studies in Egyptian Mythology. 2 vols. Imp. 8vo, cloth. xxi., 525, ix., 431, with Index and 98 beautifully coloured plates and 131 illustrations in the text. 1904. £3 3s.

*Kegan Paul, Trench, Trübner and Co., Limited, Dryden House,
43, Gerrard Street, London, W. : Oriental Catalogue No. X. and XI.*

11457-C
CR

University of California LIBRARY FACILITY

University of California
SOUTHERN REGIONAL LIBRARY FACILITY
305 De Neve Drive - Parking Lot 17 • Box 951388
LOS ANGELES, CALIFORNIA 90095-1388

R

Return this material to the library from which it was borrowed.



AA 000 695 279 0



L 005 490 613 6

Univ
So
I